

# Papers By Subject (2019)

[A](#) | [B](#) | [C](#) | [D](#) | [E](#) | [F](#) | [G](#) | [H](#) | [I](#) | [J](#) | [L](#) | [M](#) | [P](#) | [R](#) | [S](#) | [T](#) | [W](#)

## A

[Accounting](#)  
[Adult Learning](#)  
[Agribusiness](#)  
[Animal Behaviour](#)  
[Anthropology](#)  
[Applied Computing](#)  
[Applied Linguistics](#)  
[Applied Physics](#)  
[Aquaculture](#)  
[Arts and Social Sciences](#)  
[Arts Education](#)

## B

[Biochemistry](#)  
[Biological Sciences](#)  
[Biotechnology](#)

## C

[Chemical and Biological Engineering](#)  
[Chemistry](#)  
[Chinese](#)  
[Civil Engineering](#)  
[Coastal Processes](#)  
[Communication Design](#)  
[Community Health](#)  
[Computer Graphic Design](#)  
[Computer Science](#)

Counselling  
Counselling Studies  
Creative Practices  
Creative Technologies  
Creative Writing  
Cultural Perspectives Papers

## D

Dance  
Data Analytics  
Development Studies  
Digital Business  
Digital Learning  
Disability and Inclusion Studies  
Disciplinary Foundation Papers

## E

Earth Sciences  
Ecology and Biodiversity  
Economics  
Education  
Education and Society  
Educational Leadership  
Electronic Business  
Electronic Engineering  
Electronics  
Engineering  
English  
English  
English as a Second Language  
Entrepreneurship  
Environment and Society  
Environmental Engineering  
Environmental Planning

Environmental Sciences

Ethics

Executive Education

## F

Finance

French

## G

Gender and Sexuality Studies

Geographic Information Systems

Geography

Geology

## H

Health, Sport and Human Performance

History

Hospitality Management

Human Development

Human Performance Science

Human Resource Management

Hydrology

## I

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management

Interface Design

International Languages and Cultures

International Management

International Relations and Security Studies

## J

Japanese

## L

Labour Studies  
Language and Literacy Education  
Law  
Leadership Communication  
Linguistics

## M

Management  
Management and Sustainability  
Management Systems  
Maori  
Maori and Indigenous Studies  
Maori and Pacific Development  
Maori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Maori  
Maori Education  
Maori Language/Te Reo Maori  
Maori Media and Communication  
Marketing  
Materials and Process Engineering  
Materials and Processing  
Materials Science  
Mathematics  
Mathematics Education  
Mechanical Engineering  
Media Design  
Molecular and Cellular Biology  
Music

## P

Pacific and Indigenous Studies  
Pathways Programmes  
Philosophy  
Physics  
Political Science  
Population Studies

Population Studies and Demography

Professional Writing

Psychology

Public Policy

Public Relations

## R

Relational and Inclusive Practices

## S

Science

Science, Technology and Environmental Education

Screen and Media Studies

Security and Crime Science

Social Policy

Social Science Research

Social Work

Sociology

Software Engineering

Soil Science

Spanish

Sport Development and Coaching

Statistics

Strategic Management

Supply Chain Management

## T

Te Tohu Paetahi

Teaching

Tertiary Teaching and Learning

Theatre Studies

Tourism and Hospitality Management

Tourism Management

# W

Women's and Gender Studies

Work Placements

Work, Employment and Society

Work-Integrated Learning

Writing Studies

**Current information as of 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Accounting (2019)

Accountants are trusted business advisors who work with clients to help them make their businesses more profitable and successful. If you enjoy working with numbers and want to help businesses grow, accounting may be a good fit for you. Accounting students can meet the academic requirements of Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, CPA Australia or ACCA accountancy professional institutions by taking an approved suite of papers.

Accounting is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business, and the Bachelor of Management Studies with (Honours). Accounting may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Accounting as a single major for the BBus or BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Accounting, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ACCTN101](#), [ACCTN102](#), [ACCTN202](#), [ACCTN203](#), [ACCTN204](#), [ACCTN301](#) and [ACCTN308](#), and 30 points from [ACCTN302](#), [ACCTN303](#), [ACCTN305](#), [ACCTN306](#), [ACCTN309](#), [MNMGT301](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of WSAFE396 or WSAFE399 in place of 15 points from the 30 point option list.

To complete Accounting as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Accounting, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ACCTN101](#), [ACCTN102](#), [ACCTN202](#), [ACCTN203](#), [ACCTN204](#), [ACCTN301](#) and [ACCTN308](#), and 15 points from [ACCTN302](#), [ACCTN303](#), [ACCTN305](#), [ACCTN306](#), [ACCTN309](#), and [MNMGT301](#).

To complete a minor in Accounting, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Accounting major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [ACCTN101](#).

**Note:** Students meeting the academic requirements for CA are required to complete [MNMGT301](#) and the remaining papers from [ACCTN302](#), [ACCTN303](#), [ACCTN305](#), [ACCTN306](#) and [ACCTN309](#) not already taken for the major. Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Acc\) and GradDip\(Acc\)](#)[Prescriptions for the BBus\(Hons\), PGCert\(Acc\), PGDip\(Acc\), MMS and MPAcct](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[400 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Acc) and GradDip(Acc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Accounting at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Acc), PGDip(Acc), MMS and MPAcct

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Acc), PGDip(Acc) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Acc) and PGDip(Acc) programmes.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#) and one of [ACCTN590](#), [ACCTN591](#), [ACCTN592](#), [ACCTN593](#), [ACCTN594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

MPAcct students must complete [MNMGT504](#), [ECONS506](#), [ECONS507](#), [ACCTN570](#), [ACCTN571](#), [ACCTN572](#), [ACCTN573](#), [ACCTN574](#), [ACCTN575](#), [ACCTN576](#), [ACCTN577](#), [ACCTN578](#), [ACCTN581](#) and one of [ACCTN582](#) or [ACCTN583](#).



## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ACCTN101	Accounting for Management	15.0	19A (Hamilton), 19A (Tauranga), 19B (Har
This paper explains that accounting is an important social practice; an integral aspect of organisational m			
ACCTN102	Introductory Financial Accounting	15.0	19A (Hamilton), 19A (Tauranga), 19B (Har
An introductory computer based accounting paper examining the preparation of accounting records. This			

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCTN202	Intermediate Financial Accounting
This paper deals with the practices, principles and regulations of Financial Reporting in New Zealand with	
ACCTN203	Management Accounting: Accounting for Organisational Control
This paper examine the skills involved in everyday practice of management accounting; covers the organi	
ACCTN204	Accounting Information Systems
This paper focuses on the practical application of technology in an Accounting context. Students experien	

MNMGT201

Business Law and the Legal Environment

This paper overviews the sources of New Zealand business law and obligations that arise under this law,

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCTN301	Capstone in Accounting
	The development of accounting and accounting theory, the conceptual framework, non-mandatory reporti
ACCTN302	Financial Accounting
	This paper examines various issues of accounting practice particularly the application of New Zealand Eq
ACCTN303	Management Accounting
	The foundations of this subject lie in accounting, decision theory, control theory, economics, and in organi
ACCTN305	Auditing
	This audit practice and theory paper examines the role and profession of the NZ auditor and the process :
ACCTN306	Taxation
	This paper educates students about the main tax statutes and policy in accounting. It also addresses the i
ACCTN308	Performance Reporting
	Performance reporting looks at the critical elements needed to conduct effective financial statement analy
ACCTN309	Law of Business Enterprise
	This paper concentrates firstly on legal framework comprising company law, the main legal business form
MNMGT301	Business Law and the Legal Environment
	This paper overviews the sources of New Zealand business law and obligations that arise under this law,
MNMGT395	Industry Experience
	The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early Nover

MNMGT396	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-	
MNMGT399	Report of an Investigation
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic releve	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
MNMGT495	Industry Experience
The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early Nover	
MNMGT496	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-	
MNMGT499	Report of an Investigation
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic releve	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCTN502	Advanced Financial Reporting
This paper equips students with sufficient practical knowledge to appreciate some of the problems involve	
ACCTN506	International Accounting
This paper explores and analyses accounting in a global and transnational context. Similarities and differ	
ACCTN531	Advanced Management Accounting
This paper aims to develop skills and critical ability in management accounting. It will broaden the knowle	
ACCTN541	Forensic Accounting

A focus on fraud and forensic auditing. Topics are examined in-depth and selected on the basis of their c

ACCTN570

Fundamental Accounting for Decision Making

This paper emphasises learning the preparation of financial records and also provides an understanding c

ACCTN571

Financial Accounting

This paper covers the preparation of general purpose financial reports for partnership, companies and oth

ACCTN572

Advanced Auditing

This paper examines the role of financial audit, the profession and market mechanisms. Included in this p

ACCTN573

Advanced Management Accounting

This paper will provide an overview of some of the developments in the management accounting field. En

ACCTN574

Advanced Financial Accounting

The paper is designed to facilitate students' understanding of the issues involved in the principles, practic

ACCTN575

Advanced Taxation

The paper provides an overview of the New Zealand Income Tax Act, Tax Administration Act, Goods and

ACCTN576

Commercial and Corporate Law

This paper introduces students to the New Zealand legal system and laws regulation specified business a

ACCTN577

Performance Reporting

The paper will cover the three key areas of financial management decisions relating to investment, financi

ACCTN578

Accounting Information Systems

This paper addresses the design, acquisition, operation, and control of computerised information systems

ACCTN581

Professional Development Capstone

The objective of this paper is to help students develop critical thinking and sound analytical skills about th

ACCTN582

Research Project

Students undertake a research project from an accounting workplace environment.

ACCTN583

Professional Internship

Students undertake a professional internship within an accounting workplace environment.

ACCTN590	Directed Study
----------	----------------

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

ACCTN591	Accounting Dissertation
----------	-------------------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ACCTN592	Accounting Dissertation
----------	-------------------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ACCTN593	Accounting Thesis
----------	-------------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ACCTN594	Accounting Thesis
----------	-------------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MNMGT581	Research Methods in Management Studies
----------	--

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ACCTN800	Accounting MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ACCTN900	Accounting PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			



# Adult Learning (2019)

The subject of Adult Learning aims to develop skills, knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching processes, practices and structures in this area. It equips graduates with the knowledge to work alongside adults in New Zealand tertiary institutions such as adult and community education agencies, polytechnics, private training establishments, wananga and universities.

Adult Learning is available as a minor for all undergraduate degrees.

To complete a minor in Adult Learning, students must complete 60 points in Adult Learning, including [EDSOC202](#) and [EDSOC302](#); and at least 30 points from [CMYHE201](#), [EDSOC200](#), [EDUCA210](#), [HMDEV202](#), [SOCWK205](#) and [WKEMP300](#).

Initial enquiries should be made to the Faculty of Education.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradDip\(AdLg\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MEd](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradDip(AdLg)

To complete a Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning, students must complete 120 points, including both [EDSOC202](#) and [EDSOC302](#), at least 15 points from [HMDEV202](#) and/or [EDUCA210](#), and the

remaining points from [HMDEV302](#), [EDSOC300](#), [SOCW305](#), [WKEMP300](#) or other approved papers at 300 level or above.

## Prescriptions for the MEd

To complete a Master of Education in Adult Learning, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from 500 level, and an approved research methods paper. Students will normally be expected to focus their required independent research on a topic related to Adult Learning.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EDUCA110</a>	Diverse Perspectives on Learning and Teaching
This introductory paper gives students opportunities to critically engage with a body of salient theoretical	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CMYHE201</a>	Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities
This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and	
<a href="#">EDSOC200</a>	Education and New Zealand Society
This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, pol	
<a href="#">EDSOC202</a>	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
This paper investigates fundamental concepts of adult learning and then studies some adult learning theo	
<a href="#">EDUCA210</a>	Learning Through Life: Contexts and Considerations
In this paper, students will explore contemporary considerations which shape learning and teaching across	
<a href="#">HMDEV202</a>	Adult Development and Ageing
This paper draws on theories from developmental psychology, sociology, demography, philosophy and bi	
<a href="#">SOCWK205</a>	Community Development



This paper critically explores the evolution, dimensions and practice of community development in Aotearoa

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC301	History of New Zealand Education
This paper explores the recent history of New Zealand education, with particular emphasis on the Tomorr	
EDSOC302	Adults Learning for Life
This paper explores the character of adult learning including analysis of social issues in the field. It focuss	
HMDEV302	Ageing in a Changing World
This paper considers the issues arising for adults as they age. It will critically reflect on issues around pos	
WKEMP300	Education, Skill and Employment
The purpose of this paper is to focus on policy and practice in the field of paid work, education and trainin	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ADLNG500	Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education
This paper will investigate issues in current theory, policy and practices in adult and tertiary education loc	
HMDEV502	Diversity in Adulthood
This paper focuses on adult development with an emphasis on ageing, diversity, culture and social justice	

□ 2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Agribusiness (2019)

If you'd like to work alongside farmers, growers, scientists and other businesses focused on agriculture/horticulture, this subject will equip you with the skills for a dynamic global business career. In an export-based economy such as New Zealand, successful agribusiness relies on the ability to understand competitive global markets, sustainable farm systems and environmental impacts, technological innovations, free trade agreements, international marketing, and managing complex supply chains.

Agribusiness is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Agribusiness, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Agribusiness, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [AGBUS101](#).

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Agribusiness major in 2020. Students enrolled previously should consult the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(AgBus), PGDip(AgBus) and MMS.

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(AgBus), PGDip(AgBus) and MMS.

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(AgBus), PGDip(AgBus) and MMS.

The specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes are below.

PGCert(AgBus) students must complete [AGBUS501](#) and select the remaining 30 points from the papers listed for the subject.

PGDip(AgBus) students must complete [AGBUS501](#), and select at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#) and one of [AGBUS590](#), [AGBUS591](#), [AGBUS592](#), [AGBUS593](#) or [AGBUS594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS must complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject, including [AGBUS501](#). Students taking the 180 point MMS must complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject, including [AGBUS501](#).

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
<a href="#">ACCTN101</a>	Accounting for Management	15.0	19A (H
This paper explains that accounting is an important social practice; an integral aspect of organisational m			
<a href="#">AGBUS101</a>	Agri-Food Business	15.0	19A (H
This paper focuses on the business of food in modern society. It covers the production, processing, trade,			
<a href="#">ECONS101</a>	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy	15.0	19A (H
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy			
<a href="#">FINAN101</a>	Introduction to Finance	15.0	19A (H
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance -- financial management, investments, and capital n			
<a href="#">MGSYS101</a>	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	19A (H
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive			

### 200 Level

---

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
AGBUS201	Agriculture, Food and the Environment	15.0	19A (Hamilton)
This paper focuses on the environmental impacts of food systems. Sustainable production, processing, trade and distribution.			
AGBUS202	Food and the Consumer	15.0	19B (Hamilton)
Students will learn about food systems from the perspective of the consumer including: Demand analysis/ forecasting, consumer behaviour, food safety and quality, food security and nutrition.			
ECONS205	Data Analytics with Business Applications	15.0	19B (Hamilton), 19C (London)
This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applications.			

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
AGBUS304	Agri-food Policy
Students will learn about industry and government policy-making and critical analysis of current and proposed policies.	
AGBUS306	Agri-food Business Analytics
This paper focuses on agri-food industry analytics. It incorporates biophysical and economic financial tools to assess the sustainability of agri-food systems.	
AGBUS308	Global Agri-food Systems
This paper focuses on the theory and practice of international agribusiness and trade in food products. It includes an analysis of the global agri-food value chain and the role of international trade in agri-food systems.	
ECONS304	International Economics Issues
This paper covers in-depth analysis of the global economic environment, including international trade, capital flows, and the role of international institutions.	
ECONS307	Economics of Land, Water and Environment
This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving real-world environmental problems.	
SCMGT303	Supply Chain Management
Every company is part of a supply network for producing products and services that satisfy customer needs. This paper focuses on the theory and practice of supply chain management.	
STMGT305	Doing Business Internationally

Explores the international dimensions of business that enable growth and provide new markets, but increa

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
AGBUS501	International Agribusiness
	Analysis of international agribusiness examining firm and country strategies, including analysis of specific
AGBUS502	Agribusiness Case Studies
	Analysis of agribusiness decisions pertaining to production and trade.
AGBUS590	Directed Study
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff
AGBUS591	Agribusiness Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
AGBUS592	Agribusiness Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
AGBUS593	Agribusiness Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
AGBUS594	Agribusiness Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
ECONS543	Applied Econometrics
	A postgraduate paper in econometrics for students who have not included an advanced paper in econom
INMG501	E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing
	Rapid expansion of global communications has changed the environment of international commerce resu
MRKTG553	International Marketing
	This advanced level paper aims to find solutions to potential problems that firms entering a global market

---

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Animal Behaviour (2019)

Animal Behaviour is the study of behaviour patterns in animals (including humans), and of how the behaviour of individuals helps to determine the density and distribution of populations. A knowledge of animal behaviour is of increasing importance in areas such as evolutionary biology, conservation biology, and the efficient and humane management of farm animals.

Animal Behaviour is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Animal Behaviour students must complete 60 points from the papers listed below, including [BIOEB200](#), [BIOEB301](#) and a further 30 points.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments into the Animal Behaviour major from 2018. Students who commenced a major in Animal Behaviour in 2017 or prior should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------



BIOEB102	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity
An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec	
PSYCH100	Brain, Behaviour and Cognition
This paper introduces perceptual systems, mechanisms of learning, emotions and motivation, the biologic	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB200	Behavioural Ecology & Conservation
The paper provides an introduction to the principles and concepts of behavioural ecology, and to the appl	
BIOEB203	Animal Structure and Function
This paper is an integrated theoretical and experimental study of the principles of animal structure and fur	
PSYCH204	Behavioural Psychology and Perception
Students will learn the basic assumptions of the philosophy of behaviourism, the principles of behaviour a	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB301	Advanced Animal Behaviour
This paper examines the development, causation, function and evolutionary history of vertebrate and inve	

□ 2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Anthropology (2019)

Broadly speaking, Anthropology can be defined as 'the study of humanity'. Anthropologists at the University of Waikato are particularly concerned with sociocultural anthropology - the comparative study of the whole range of human societies and cultures in their many forms. Here, the distinguishing methodology is the 'ethnographic' or 'face-to-face' study of specific communities and lifeways. The Pacific region, with its diverse societies and cultures, is the main focus of teaching and research in Anthropology.

Anthropology is available as a major for the BA and the BSocSc. Anthropology may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Anthropology as a single major, students must gain 135 points including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete both [ANTHY101](#) and [ANTHY102](#).

To complete Anthropology as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete both [ANTHY101](#) and [ANTHY102](#).

To complete a minor in Anthropology, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Anthropology major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



---

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Anth) and GradDip(Anth)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Anth), PGDip(Anth), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Anth) and GradDip(Anth)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Anthropology at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(Anth), PGDip(Anth), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Anthropology papers or all their undergraduate Anthropology papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [ANTHY591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Anthropology.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Anthropology, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Anthropology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Anthropology papers or all of their undergraduate Anthropology papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Anthropology vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [ANTHY515](#) and SSRP503, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ANTHY101</a>	Exploring Cultures: Introduction to Anthropology
	An introduction to sociocultural anthropology and the comparative study of human societies and cultures,
<a href="#">ANTHY102</a>	New Zealand and the Pacific
	Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on ne

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

ANTHY201	Ethnicity and Identity
This paper focuses on ethnicity and related categories of division such as "race" and nation. It explores how	
ANTHY202	The Polynesians: Tangata o Te Moana
An anthropological overview of the indigenous cultures of the vast 'Polynesian triangle', from their ancient	
ANTHY207	Magic, Witchcraft and Religion
This paper introduces students to the anthropological study of religion and illustrates the crucial role religi	
LINGS203	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY300	Power in the Pacific
This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in I	
ANTHY301	Imagining Cultures
This paper critically examines the concept of 'culture', especially how it was relativised, pluralised and der	
ANTHY308	Melanesian Ethnography
This paper introduces students to the anthropological work undertaken within Melanesia and demonstrate	
ANTHY325	Maori Heritage Management
The paper is concerned with interpreting and protecting the Maori cultural landscape, particularly in relatic	
ANTHY390	Directed Study
This course consists of a programme of individual research and assessment undertaken by a student wor	
GEOGY323	Indigenous Geographies
This paper focuses on indigenous experiences of imperialism and colonialism. It places into comparative	

LINGS301	Research Apprenticeship
This paper provides students with an opportunity to pursue an extended research project, in a sub-discipli	
MAORI304	Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing is:	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Poi
ANTHY512	<i>Extractive Industries and Indigenous Peoples</i>	15.0
<i>This course explores the various ways in which the extractive industries, such as mining, oil and gas, and</i>		
ANTHY515	Ethnographic Research	30.0
This paper provides an in depth introduction to ethnographic research, including its ethical, theoretical, an		
ANTHY520	Tribes, Empires, Nations	15.0
This paper examines tribes, empires, and nations as historically distinct types of political systems, and the		
ANTHY521	Environmental Anthropology	30.0
This paper uses an anthropological lens to understand human-environment relations and critically engage		
ANTHY525	Māori Heritage Management	15.0
This paper is concerned with interpreting and protecting the Maori cultural landscape, especially in relatio		
ANTHY589	Directed Study	15.0
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff		
ANTHY590	Directed Study	30.0
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff		
ANTHY591	Dissertation	30.0
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
ANTHY592	Dissertation	60.0

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ANTHY593	Anthropology Thesis	90.0
----------	---------------------	------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ANTHY594	Anthropology Thesis	120
----------	---------------------	-----

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ANTH800	Anthropology MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ANTH900	Anthropology PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm





# Applied Computing (2019)

Applied Computing at the University of Waikato gives you the practical technological skills to provide effective business solutions.

Applied Computing is available as a major for the BSc and may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Applied Computing as a single major for the BSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Applied Computing, including 105 points above 100 level and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete: [COMPX101](#) or [ENGEN103](#), [COMPX161](#), [COMPX221](#), [COMPX222](#), [COMPX223](#), [DSIGN241](#), [COMPX322](#), and [COMPX324](#).

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Applied Computing in 2017 or prior are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences for programme advice.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(AppComp\) and GradDip\(AppComp\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(AppComp) and GradDip(AppComp)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Applied Computing at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
COMPX161	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to	
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathe	
MATHS135	Discrete Structures
An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such	
STATS111	Statistics for Science
An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation	
STATS121	Introduction to Statistical Methods
An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical p	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX221	Programming for Creative Industries
A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to creative visual	
COMPX222	Web Development

This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Internet Applications, with

COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience
----------	----------------------------------

This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a database

COMPX251	Applied Computing Tools 1
----------	---------------------------

This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory

COMPX252	Applied Computing Tools 2
----------	---------------------------

This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an inte

CSMAX270	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences
----------	---

The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on comp

DSIGN241	Design 3: Aspects of Web Design
----------	---------------------------------

This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for th

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX305	Practical Data Mining
This paper introduces students to techniques for automatically finding and exploiting patterns in datasets,	
COMPX310	Machine Learning
This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms s	
COMPX322	Advanced Web Development
This paper covers a range of topics relating to the development of web applications. These include the lat	
COMPX323	Advanced Database Concepts
This paper provides an introduction to the advanced features of database management systems. Student	
COMPX324	User Experience Design

An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic

COMPX375

Information Systems Industry Project

Students address a real world problem by performing systems planning, analysis, design and implementa

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Applied Linguistics (2019)

Applied Linguistics is an interdisciplinary field of research and instruction which integrates ideas from linguistics, psychology, sociology, anthropology, education, and languages into a distinct field focused on practical issues such as the learning and teaching of second languages.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(AppLing\), PGDip\(AppLing\) and MA\(Applied\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(SLT\) and PGDip\(SLT\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(AppLing), PGDip(AppLing) and MA(Applied)

The MA(Applied) is offered on-campus in Hamilton and may be taken full or part-time. The programme comprises taught papers or equivalents amounting to 120 points. In addition to the core paper [APPLN501](#), students are required to take 90 further points from papers listed for the MA(Applied). With the approval of the Programme Convenor of General and Applied Linguistics, students may take [APPLN591](#), [APPLN592](#) or [APPLN593](#) in lieu of taught papers. The requirements for admission to masters level study in Applied Linguistics are set out in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Graduate Handbook.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found on the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

website.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(SLT) and PGDip(SLT)

The Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching is available on-campus in Hamilton and may be taken full or part-time. The programme comprises 120 points, including [APPLN562](#) and [APPLN563](#) as required papers. With the approval of the Programme Convenor of Applied Linguistics, students may substitute up to 30 points at an appropriate level from other subjects.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found on the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences website.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">APPLN501</a>	Research Methods in Applied Linguistics
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues and skills	
<a href="#">APPLN504</a>	Language Analysis
The aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues associated with	
<a href="#">APPLN505</a>	Teaching English for Academic Purposes
The course will develop students' critical awareness of issues, research and professional knowledge cent	
<a href="#">APPLN530</a>	Discourse Analysis and the Language Classroom

	The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with an awareness of a range of issues associated with
APPLN562	Second Language Teaching Practicum
	The aim of this paper is to develop practical teaching skills and a range of techniques for evaluating language
APPLN563	Second Language Course Design, Materials and Methodology
	This paper is designed to provide participants with a critical understanding of a variety of theoretical approaches
APPLN564	Second Language Acquisition: Theory and Research
	The aim of this paper is to introduce students to the key streams of second language acquisition theory and
APPLN565	Second Language Testing and Programme Evaluation
	The overall aim of this paper is to introduce students to the key concepts and procedures relating to second
APPLN580	Special Topic
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.
APPLN581	Special Topics in Applied Linguistics
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.
APPLN590	Directed Study
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff
APPLN591	Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
APPLN592	Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
APPLN593	Applied Linguistics Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
APPLN594	Applied Linguistics Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
APPL800	Applied Linguistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
APPL900	Applied Linguistics PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm





# Applied Physics (2019)

Applied Physics is designed for students who wish to gain knowledge of fundamental physics concepts as applied to chemistry, geophysics and the life sciences.

Applied Physics is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Applied Physics, students must gain 60 points in Applied Physics comprising [APHYS111](#), [APHYS211](#), [APHYS212](#) and [APHYS311](#).

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments into the Applied Physics minor in 2020.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">APHYS111</a>	Physics in Context
This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCE	
<a href="#">PHYSC100</a>	General Physics
This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mecl	

---

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Aquaculture (2019)

The major in Aquaculture provides students with the opportunity to develop graduate attributes that are recognised as appropriate by professional scientists working within the broad subject areas of whole organism biology, ecology, and biodiversity, and that are well suited to related employment opportunities within their chosen discipline subjects.

Aquaculture is available as a major for the BSc. Aquaculture may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Aquaculture as a single major, students must gain 135 points including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [AQCUL101](#), [MARIN101](#), [AQCUL201](#), [AQCUL202](#), [BIOEB203](#), [EARTH241](#) and 45 points from [AQCUL301](#), [AQCUL302](#), [EARTH341](#) and [MARIN301](#).

To complete Aquaculture as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [AQCUL101](#), [MARIN101](#), [AQCUL201](#), [AQCUL202](#), [BIOEB203](#), [EARTH241](#) and 30 points from [AQCUL301](#), [AQCUL302](#), [EARTH341](#) and [MARIN301](#), including one of [AQCUL301](#) or [AQCUL302](#).

To complete a minor in Aquaculture, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Aquaculture major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [AQCUL101](#) and 45 points from [AQCUL201](#), [AQCUL202](#), [AQCUL301](#) and [AQCUL302](#).

**Note:** Aquaculture is only available in Tauranga.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



# On this page

100 Level

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
AQCUL101	Introduction to Aquaculture
This paper will introduce marine aquaculture in a New Zealand context, with perspectives from historical M	
MARIN101	Marine Biodiversity
This paper provides an introduction to marine ecosystems, the form and function of key marine taxa, the i	

□ 2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Arts and Social Sciences (2019)

Papers for arts and social science qualifications are listed under the individual subject headings.

For a list of subjects (majors) available for the Bachelor of Arts, please see the following [web page](#)

For a list of subjects (majors) available for the Bachelor of Social Sciences, please see the following [web page](#)

The papers listed under Arts and Social Sciences do not count towards a major.

Students studying a Bachelor of Arts within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Law are required to complete [ARTSC110](#).

Students studying a Bachelor of Social Sciences within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and Te Kura Toi Tangata Faculty of Education are required to complete [ARTSC111](#).

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

100 Level

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ARTSC110</a>	Old Worlds - New Worlds

This multi-disciplinary paper is designed to help you become a better BA student, no matter what your ma

This paper introduces University of Waikato social scientists as researchers. Each presenter's research w

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Arts Education (2019)

Arts Education comprises the study of Dance, Drama, Music-Sound Arts and Visual Arts in a range of educational and community settings. The Arts are an essential part of living. Engaging in the arts offers significant intrinsic societal value, enhances academic outcomes and contributes to overall quality of life. Students in Arts Education papers will gain specific discipline knowledge and a broader understanding of the Arts in educational settings through hands-on learning opportunities that nurture curiosity and creativity.

The postgraduate Masters in Education (Arts Education) programme extends upon this knowledge and deepens theoretical understandings. Students graduating with significant study in the area of Arts education are well positioned to take leadership roles within schools ensuring creative and meaningful learning in the future.

Papers with the subject code EDART may be taken by any student, with the approval of the appropriate Dean.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[100 Level](#)

Code	Paper Title
DANCE101	Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a	
EDART100	Engaging with Arts Education in the Community
This paper aims to develop students' strength in learning and teaching selected arts disciplines in school :	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDART203	Music in Educational Contexts
This paper explores music education enabling students to further develop their musical skills and knowlec	
EDART204	Drama in Educational Contexts
This paper will introduce students to the key concepts of drama and contribute to the development of spec	
MAORI261	He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori and Pacific Art
This paper examines the artistic traditions and contemporary expressions of Maori and Pacific peoples an	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Point
DANCE301	Performing Dance	15.0
This paper offers an advanced study of choreography for performance, focussing on solo choreography, c		

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDART501	<i>Contemporary Issues in Arts Education</i>



*In this paper, students will engage with a range of contemporary local and global issues impacting Arts ec*

[EDART502](#)

*Critical Approaches in Applied Arts Education*

*This paper focuses on the ways in which Arts practitioners and educators can critically interrogate the pla*

[EDART503](#)

Dance Education: Transformative Perspectives

This paper will develop advanced applied understanding of dance in education in New Zealand and intern

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Biochemistry (2019)

Biochemistry is the explanation of life in molecular terms. It involves the study of proteins, lipids, carbohydrates and nucleic acids which are the fundamental molecules of life. Biochemists try to understand how these molecules interact in living organisms, in health and disease. Biochemistry is one of the fastest growing areas of modern science. By taking a combination of papers from both Biological Sciences and Chemistry students will gain a solid grounding in the molecular and chemical principles underlying Biochemistry.

Biochemistry is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Biochemistry students must complete 60 points from the papers listed below, including [BIOMO301](#), a further 45 points of which at least 15 points must be BIOMO coded, and another 15 points must be CHEMY coded.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments into the Biochemistry major from 2018. Students who commenced a major in Biochemistry in 2017 or prior should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO101	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology
An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and	
CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO201	Biochemistry
The aim of this paper is to familiarize students with the structure and function of proteins, nucleic acids, lip	
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radica	
CHEMY202	Physical Chemistry
This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria; chemic	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO301	Advanced Biochemistry
This paper builds on the principles of biochemistry introduced in BIOMO201 to examine molecular mecha	
CHEMY301	Advanced Organic Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of organic chemistry including pericyclic reactions, natural product c	



# Biological Sciences (2019)

Biological Sciences incorporates the major traditional biological disciplines of Botany, Microbiology and Zoology with the interdisciplinary subjects of Biochemistry, Physiology, Genetics, Ecology and Behaviour.

**Note:** From 2018 the Biological Sciences major/subject will be replaced with the two majors/subjects, Ecology & Biodiversity and Molecular & Cellular Biology at the Hamilton campus. It will still be available as a major for the BSc in Tauranga by first enrolling with Toi Ohomai Institute of Technology. This means there will be no new enrolments in the Biological Sciences major/subject (outside of existing guaranteed credit arrangements), Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma from 2018. You will need to check Ecology & Biodiversity and Molecular & Cellular Biology for the papers offered in what was Biological Sciences. Students enrolled in 2017 or prior should consult the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original

contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB203	Animal Structure and Function
This paper is an integrated theoretical and experimental study of the principles of animal structure and fur	

### 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB301	Advanced Animal Behaviour
This paper examines the development, causation, function and evolutionary history of vertebrate and inve	
BIOEB302	Advanced Zoology
An examination of the evolutionary biology of animals, including structure, function and evolutionary adap	
BIOEB303	Terrestrial Ecology
This paper explores ecological theory to understand the dynamics, functioning, and restoration of terrestri	
BIOEB304	Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of ma	
BIOEB305	Marine Ecology
An introduction to the structure and functioning of marine ecosystems. The paper explores the fundament	
BIOEB306	<i>Molecular Ecology and Biodiversity</i>

*An introduction to the field of molecular ecology. Lecture coverage will include the methods for obtaining l*

BIOEB307	Advanced Plant Biology
An introduction to the discipline of plant physiological ecology and the interactions between plants and the	
BIOEB324	Aquaculture
This is an introduction to the reproductive and early life history of target aquaculture species, focusing on	
BIOMO301	Advanced Biochemistry
This paper builds on the principles of biochemistry introduced in BIOMO201 to examine molecular mecha	
BIOMO302	Advanced Genetics
This paper will provide advanced knowledge on microbial and eukaryotic genomes, next generation sequ	
BIOMO303	Advanced Microbiology
The paper will provide knowledge of microbial functions and the role of the microbiome in human and eco	
BIOMO304	Applied Animal Physiology
The paper will provide a knowledge of mammalian physiology and its application to research in health, ex	
BIOMO306	Molecular Biology and Health
This paper will provide the application of molecular biology knowledge and skills in the health sciences. TI	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL503	Data Analysis and Experimental Design
This paper will cover aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of biological d	
BIOL560	Freshwater Ecology
A critical examination of issues that freshwater ecosystems face (e.g. pollution, management) and method	
BIOL562	Marine and Estuarine Ecology

This paper focuses on a variety of contemporary issues in marine ecology and biological oceanography, i

[BIOL565](#)

*Molecular Ecology*

*This paper is open to students interested in molecular ecology, systematics, and environmental molecular*

[BIOL571](#)

Plant Physiology and Ecology

The paper explores interactions of plants with their environment. Topics will include acquisition of carbon

[BIOL572](#)

Animal Behaviour

The purpose of this paper is to provide students with an understanding of contemporary approaches to th

[BIOL573](#)

Conservation and Restoration

The purpose of this paper is to explore the general principles of conservation biology and restoration ecol

[BIOL576](#)

Animal Ecophysiology

This paper provides an introduction to specified topics in animal environmental physiology. Critical evalua

[BIOL591](#)

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[BIOL592](#)

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[BIOL593](#)

Biological Sciences Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[BIOL594](#)

Biological Sciences Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[BIOL595](#)

Biological Sciences Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[BIOMO501](#)

Biomolecular Structure and Cellular Pathways

This paper is an in-depth examination of biomolecular structure, function, and molecular metabolism using

[BIOMO502](#)

Molecular Genetics in Health and Disease



This paper explores how modern molecular approaches are contributing to our understanding of molecule

BIOMO503

Microbiomes

This paper explores microbiomes in the environment and in association with multicellular organisms, inclu

BIOMO504

Biomedical Physiology

This paper examines select topics in human/animal physiology in the context of functioning of the organis

BIOMO511

Current Topics in the Biomedical Sciences

There is a significant amount of research addressing global biomedical challenges such as obesity, cance

BIOMO512

Molecular Techniques for Environmental Science

This paper will introduce students of diverse scientific backgrounds to current and emerging molecular an

SCIEN511

Scientific Supercomputing

A practical introduction to undertaking scientific research on a supercomputer. The paper assumes no pri

SCIEN589

Directed Study

*No description available.*

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
BIOL800	Biological Sciences MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19C (Tauranga)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
BIOL900	Biological Sciences PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton), 19C (Tauranga), 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Biotechnology (2019)

Biotechnology is the application of science and engineering to develop useful products from biological materials. Biotechnology is a very broad area, ranging from cloning to large scale commercial production of antibiotics and foods such as cheese. This programme examines the extraction, recovery, and purification of biochemicals from the meat, dairy, and other industries. It explores technological applications at the industrial level aswell as the molecular level.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Biotechnology major from 2018. However, please note our Chemical and Biological Engineering programme as well as our Molecular and Cellular offerings. Students enrolled in 2017 or prior should consult the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

300 Level

### 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO301	Advanced Biochemistry

This paper builds on the principles of biochemistry introduced in BIOMO201 to examine molecular mecha

BIOMO302

Advanced Genetics

This paper will provide advanced knowledge on microbial and eukaryotic genomes, next generation sequ

BIOMO303

Advanced Microbiology

The paper will provide knowledge of microbial functions and the role of the microbiome in human and eco

ENGCB322

Chemical and Biological Operations

This paper covers the principle and application of enzymes, concepts of fermentation technology, principl

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Chemical and Biological Engineering (2019)

The Chemical and Biological Engineering programme covers the production and processing of biochemicals and related materials, including the design and operation of reactors and separation processes. The programme combines the traditional process engineering fundamentals with chemistry, advanced biochemistry and microbiology. This programme provides an excellent basis for a career in the chemical, material, bioprocess food and pharmaceutical industries focusing on developing highly valuable products.

Chemical and Biological Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Chemical and Biological Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [CHEMY102](#), [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from: [BIOEB101](#), [CHEMY101](#), [ENGEN110](#) or [ENGEN111](#).

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB223](#), [ENGCB224](#), [ENGCB280](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGME221](#) and [ENGMP211](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from: [BIOMO203](#), [CHEMY203](#) or [CHEMY204](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB321](#), [ENGCB322](#), [ENGCB323](#), [ENGCB324](#), [ENGCB380](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#) and [ENGEN371](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from: [CHEMY201](#), [CHEMY202](#), [BIOMO303](#), [CHEMY303](#), [CHEMY304](#), [ENGEV341](#) or [ENGEN390](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

## Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB521](#), [ENGCB580](#), [ENGEN570](#) and [ENGEN581](#).

Plus 30 points of electives (with no more than one 300 level paper) from: [BIOMO303](#), [CHEMY303](#), [CHEMY304](#), [ENGCV323](#), [ENGEN391](#), [ENGEV341](#), [ENGCB523](#), [ENGCB527](#), [ENGEV541](#), [ENGEV542](#) or [ENGME580](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">BIOMO101</a>	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology
	An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and
<a href="#">CHEMY101</a>	Structure and Spectroscopy
	A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re
<a href="#">CHEMY102</a>	Chemical Reactivity
	A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ

EARTH101	Introduction to Earth System Sciences
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	
EARTH102	Discovering Planet Earth
This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rock	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as Python. It provides the basis for the p	
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal	
ENGEN111	Electricity and Electronics
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society in particular understanding of Treaty of Waitangi, history o	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	
ENGEN183	Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers
A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio	
ENGEN184	Calculus for Engineers
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO201	Biochemistry

The aim of this paper is to familiarize students with the structure and function of proteins, nucleic acids, lip

BIOMO202

Genetics

This paper deals with genetics in the widest sense from the molecular and cellular to the applied and evol

BIOMO203

Microbiology

This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be dra

BIOMO204

Cell and Organ Physiology in Health and Disease

This paper integrates basic cell physiology with organ-based physiology and histology, providing students

CHEMY201

Organic Chemistry

This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radica

CHEMY202

Physical Chemistry

This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria; chemic

CHEMY203

Inorganic Chemistry

This paper covers aspects of inorganic chemistry including structure and reactivity of the main-group elen

CHEMY204

Analytical Chemistry

This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including characterisation using nuclear magnetic resor

EARTH211

Earth Resources and Materials

An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of Earth materials and resources. Topics covered inc

EARTH221

Soil Science

An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical,

EARTH231

Water Resources, Weather and Climate

Introduction to physical processes that influence the distribution of water in space and time within Aotearc

EARTH241

Oceanography

This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the glob



EARTH251	Spatial Analysis in Geosciences
An introduction to quantitative spatial analysis in the geosciences, including production of maps and cross	
ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics
Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ec	
ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve	
ENGCB280	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in proces	
ENGEN201	Engineering Mathematics 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro	
ENGMP211	Materials 1
This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces	
ENGMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1
Calculation of displacements (translations or rotations) and stresses in skeletal structural members (bars,	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO301	Advanced Biochemistry

This paper builds on the principles of biochemistry introduced in BIOMO201 to examine molecular mecha

**BIOMO302** Advanced Genetics

This paper will provide advanced knowledge on microbial and eukaryotic genomes, next generation sequ

**BIOMO303** Advanced Microbiology

The paper will provide knowledge of microbial functions and the role of the microbiome in human and eco

**BIOMO304** Applied Animal Physiology

The paper will provide a knowledge of mammalian physiology and its application to research in health, ex

**BIOMO306** Molecular Biology and Health

This paper will provide the application of molecular biology knowledge and skills in the health sciences. TI

**CHEMY301** Advanced Organic Chemistry

This paper covers advanced aspects of organic chemistry including pericyclic reactions, natural product c

**CHEMY302** Advanced Physical Chemistry

This course covers advanced aspects of physical chemistry including quantum mechanics and spectrosc

**CHEMY303** Advanced Inorganic Chemistry

This paper covers advanced aspects of inorganic chemistry including heavy transition elements; f-elemen

**CHEMY304** Advanced Analytical Chemistry

This paper covers advanced aspects of analytical chemistry including inductively coupled plasma mass sp

**EARTH311** Volcanology

A study of pyroclastic rocks, physical volcanology, volcanic hazards, the origin of magmas, crystallisation

**EARTH312** Sedimentary Geology

The ultimate goal of sedimentary geology is to reconstruct the history of the Earth's surface. This paper e;

**EARTH313** Engineering Geology

Engineering Geology is the application of the principles of earth sciences to ensure hazards associated w

<a href="#">EARTH321</a>	Pedology and Land Evaluation
This paper comprises two parts that provide the fundamentals of pedology and examine its role in land-use	
<a href="#">EARTH322</a>	Soil and Water Management
This paper integrates an understanding of land/soil and water processes that occur at paddock to catchment	
<a href="#">EARTH331</a>	Hydrology and Water Resources
This paper introduces students to the techniques of both resource and hazard analysis of fresh water. The	
<a href="#">EARTH341</a>	Coastal Oceanography
This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulation	
<a href="#">EARTH342</a>	Coastal Geomorphology and Management
This paper focuses on understanding of coastal processes, sediments, and evolution of coastal landforms	
<a href="#">ENGCB321</a>	Thermal Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics to steady and unsteady industrial processes, including, steam	
<a href="#">ENGCB322</a>	Chemical and Biological Operations
This paper covers the principle and application of enzymes, concepts of fermentation technology, principle	
<a href="#">ENGCB323</a>	Chemical Reaction Engineering
This paper is an introduction to the quantitative treatment of chemical and biological reaction and reactor	
<a href="#">ENGCB324</a>	Mass Transfer Operations
This paper covers the application of heat and mass transfer, and thermodynamics to chemical and physic	
<a href="#">ENGCB380</a>	Process Engineering Design 2
Conceptual and detailed design, costing and economic assessment of chemical, biological and materials	
<a href="#">ENGCV312</a>	Structural Engineering 2
Analysis of statically determinate and indeterminate structures including cables, arches, trusses and porte	
<a href="#">ENGCV323</a>	Water Engineering 2
Application of hydraulics and hydrology in water engineering such as design of water distribution systems	

ENGCV331	Geotechnical Engineering 2
Advanced course in geotechnical engineering including analysis and design of shallow and deep foundati	
ENGCV351	Construction 2
Construction processes and building technology including surveying, site preparation, earthworks, founda	
ENGCV380	Civil Design Challenge 2
This paper covers the structural design and analysis of reinforced concrete (RC) buildings. Topics covere	
ENGEN301	Engineering Mathematics 3
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation	
ENGEN390	Special Topics in Engineering 1
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN391	Special Topics in Engineering 2
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEV341	Environmental Engineering 2
This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental enginee	
ENGEV342	Sustainable Engineering
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design within the context of quality standards, emissions, c	
ENGME352	Control and Applications
This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. TI	
ENGME353	Mechanical and Electrical Machines
This paper builds on the fundamentals taught in ENGEN110, ENGEN111 and ENGEN180; it covers appli	
ENGME357	Mechatronics Design
This paper teaches students the basics of mechatronics with advanced theory of control and analysis. Thi	

ENGME380	Design and Manufacturing 2
This paper uses problem and project based learning methods to help students gain knowledge and skills in	
ENGMP311	Materials 2
It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to s	
ENGMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2
Advanced level knowledge on mechanics and performance of materials, covering stress and strain transf	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB521	Advanced Process Control
This paper covers the fundamentals of process control, and introduces advanced process control strategi	
ENGCB523	Advanced Energy Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics, process integration and pinch analysis to energy systems inc	
ENGCB527	Advanced Biological Engineering
This paper will cover various kinetic aspects of the upstream and downstream segments of a fermentati	
ENGCB561	Advanced Bioprocessing 1
Theory of protein purification and selected large-scale bioprocesses.	
ENGCB563	<i>Food Technology 1</i>
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENGCB564	<i>Food Technology 2</i>
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENGCB580	Process Engineering Design Project
This paper will cover various aspects of biochemical engineering used in producing biologically derived pr	

ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management	
ENGEN581	Honours Research Project
Final year honours research project carried out on a topic assigned and supervised by a member of staff.	
ENGEN583	Special Topics in Engineering 3
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff	
ENGEN584	Special Topics in Engineering 4
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff	
ENGEN585	Special Topics in Engineering 5
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff	
ENGEN586	Special Topics in Engineering 6
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff	
ENGEN587	Directed Study 1
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENGEN588	Directed Study 2
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENGME580	Product Innovation and Development
ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation, how to manage innovation	
ENGMP511	<i>Advanced Materials Properties and Performance</i>
<i>This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials behaviour</i>	



# Chemistry (2019)

Chemistry is concerned with the properties of substances and materials from an atomic and molecular perspective. Most Chemistry papers involve approximately equal time spent in lectures and in laboratory work so that the theoretical and experimental aspects of the topics may be explored together.

Chemistry is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Chemistry may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Chemistry as a single major, students must gain 135 points including [CHEMY101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [CHEMY201](#), [CHEMY202](#), [CHEMY203](#) and [CHEMY204](#), and at least 45 points from [CHEMY301](#), [CHEMY302](#), [CHEMY303](#) and [CHEMY304](#).

To complete Chemistry as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points including [CHEMY101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [CHEMY201](#), [CHEMY202](#), [CHEMY203](#) and [CHEMY204](#), and at least 30 points from [CHEMY301](#), [CHEMY302](#), [CHEMY303](#) and [CHEMY304](#).

To complete a minor in Chemistry, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Chemistry major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Chemistry in 2017 or prior should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)





## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chem) and GradDip(Chem)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chem), PGDip(Chem), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Research) and MSc(Tech)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chem) and GradDip(Chem)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Chemistry at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Science.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chem), PGDip(Chem), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is by invitation of the Head of School. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Chemistry, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Chemistry, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [CHEM591](#)).

### Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of

research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY100	Chemistry in Context
This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong emphasis on practical work.	
CHEMY101	Structure and Spectroscopy
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for students pursuing a degree in chemistry.	
CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for students pursuing a degree in chemistry.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radical intermediates.	
CHEMY202	Physical Chemistry
This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria; chemical kinetics and electrochemistry.	
CHEMY203	Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of inorganic chemistry including structure and reactivity of the main-group elements and transition metal complexes.	
CHEMY204	Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including characterisation using nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy and mass spectrometry.	
ENVSC202	Environmental Chemistry and Geochemistry
This paper is a broad introduction into environmental chemistry and geochemistry including the formation and behaviour of minerals and the role of trace elements in the environment.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY301	Advanced Organic Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of organic chemistry including pericyclic reactions, natural product c	
CHEMY302	Advanced Physical Chemistry
This course covers advanced aspects of physical chemistry including quantum mechanics and spectrosc	
CHEMY303	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of inorganic chemistry including heavy transition elements; f-elemen	
CHEMY304	Advanced Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of analytical chemistry including inductively coupled plasma mass sp	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO501	Biomolecular Structure and Cellular Pathways
This paper is an in-depth examination of biomolecular structure, function, and molecular metabolism using	
CHEM591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
CHEM595	Chemistry Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
CHEMY501	Green Chemistry
This paper covers concepts and practical applications in the important field of green chemistry.	
CHEMY502	Materials Chemistry
This 15 point seminar style paper covers advanced topics in the area of inorganic materials chemistry, na	

CHEMY503	Analytical Methodology
An advanced study of analytical methodology and instrumental techniques, this will investigate sample ex	
CHEMY511	Structural Characterisation I
Using a combination of lectures viewed online and instrumental work, students master the skills required t	
CHEMY512	Structural Characterisation II
Single crystal X-ray crystallography and electrospray mass spectrometry.	
SCIEN511	Scientific Supercomputing
A practical introduction to undertaking scientific research on a supercomputer. The paper assumes no pri	
SCIEN589	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
SCIEN592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SCIEN593	Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SCIEN594	Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CHEM800	Chemistry MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
------	-------------	--------	--

CHEM900

Chemistry PhD Thesis

120.0

19C1 (Hamilton), 19C2 (Hamilton), 19D1 (Hamilton) & 1

*No description available.*

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**

# Chinese (2019)

Chinese consists of language acquisition papers in Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin) and papers on Chinese history, culture and society.

Chinese is available as a specialisation within the International Languages and Cultures major. Details of the requirements for the Chinese language specialisation can be found under International Languages and Cultures. Chinese is available as a minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

The language acquisition papers are designed primarily for learners of Modern Standard Chinese as a foreign or second language. Students with prior knowledge of Chinese must consult with the programme convenor before enrolling in language acquisition papers. The papers in Chinese history, culture and society are taught in English and are also available to non-language students.

**Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Chinese papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Chinese papers above 200 level. Students interested in studying Chinese for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures. Students who commenced a major in Chinese in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office for advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Chin\) and GradDip\(Chin\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the BA\(Hons\), PGCert\(Chin\), PGDip\(Chin\) and MA](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chin) and GradDip(Chin)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Chinese at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the BA(Hons), PGCert(Chin), PGDip(Chin) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Chinese papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Chinese papers or all their undergraduate Chinese papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Chinese, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [CHINE591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Chinese.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Chinese, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: Chinese pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Chinese papers or all of their undergraduate Chinese papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Chinese (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in Chinese vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis; or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers; or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Students contemplating graduate studies should consult the Convenor of Chinese.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a

programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHINE131	Chinese Language 1: Part A
An introductory paper designed for students with no previous knowledge of Chinese. It takes an integrated	
CHINE132	Chinese Language 1: Part B
This paper is the continuation of CHINE131/CHIN131 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking	
INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures
A cultural perspectives paper with a thematic focus on languages and cultures of China, France, Japan, S	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHINE204	Visualising China
This paper offers a critical examination of a number of key aspects of traditional and contemporary Chinese	
CHINE231	Chinese Language 2: Part A
This paper focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing the Chinese language at a	
CHINE232	Chinese Language 2: Part B



This paper is the continuation of CHINE231.

INTLC221

Understanding East Asia

This paper offers a critical examination of historical traditions and contemporary life in East Asia, with a fo

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHINE306	Reading and Translation Skills
This paper is designed primarily for native speakers of Chinese . It is taught bilingually and aims to improv	
CHINE307	Political and Economic Modernisation in Chinese-speaking Asia
This paper explores the different models of political and economic modernisation adopted in the four pred	
CHINE321	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper develops students' ability to translate from Chinese to English and vice versa, utilising a variet	
CHINE331	Chinese Language 3: Part A
This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of Chinese Language F	
CHINE332	Chinese Language 3: Part B
This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of Chinese Language 3	
CHINE380	Study Abroad
This paper involves intensive language and/or society and culture instruction at education institutions in C	
CHINE390	Directed Study
This paper involves an investigation of a particular topic in the field of Chinese Studies.	
INTLC380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
INTLC381	Study Abroad 2
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	

INTLC382

Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of the

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHINE501	Advanced Chinese Language Acquisition
The aim of this paper is to enable students to develop their Chinese language communication skills at an	
CHINE503	Advanced Research into Modern and Contemporary Chinese Society
This paper focuses on important issues relating to modern and contemporary Chinese society. It utilises p	
CHINE504	Readings in Modern Chinese Literature
This paper covers selected readings from the literary works of some of the most influential Chinese writers	
CHINE507	Special Topic
<i>No description available.</i>	
CHINE508	Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language
A general overview and analysis of theories and research in the teaching of Chinese as a foreign language	
CHINE590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
CHINE591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
CHINE592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
CHINE593	Chinese Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

CHINE594

Chinese Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CHIN800	Chinese MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CHIN900	Chinese PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Civil Engineering (2019)

Civil engineers design, plan, oversee, construct and operate infrastructure and services that help shape natural and man-made environments. They work in many fields, including structures, dams, bridges, gas and water supply systems, sewerage systems, transportation systems, and roads. The Civil Engineering programme gives the student knowledge and expertise to work as a professional civil engineer. Prospective careers include local and regional government, engineering consultancies, construction companies and suppliers.

Civil Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Civil Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Year 1

Students must take the following papers: ENGEN101, ENGEN102, [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN110](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from: [CHEMY100](#), [CHEMY101](#), [EARTH102](#) or [ENGEN111](#).

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCV212](#), [ENGCV223](#), [ENGCV231](#), [ENGCV241](#), [ENGCV251](#), [ENGCV280](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#) and [ENGEN271](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCV312](#), [ENGCV323](#), [ENGCV331](#), [ENGCV351](#), [ENGCV380](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#) and [ENGEV341](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

## Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCV580](#), [ENGEN570](#) and [ENGEN581](#).

Plus 45 points of electives from: [ENGCV512](#), [ENGCV513](#), [ENGCV531](#), [ENGCV541](#), [ENGEN583](#), [ENGEV541](#), [ENGEV542](#) or [ENGME540](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CHEMY100</a>	Chemistry in Context
This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong emphasis on practical work.	
<a href="#">CHEMY101</a>	Structure and Spectroscopy
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for students pursuing a degree in chemistry.	
<a href="#">CHEMY102</a>	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for students pursuing a degree in chemistry.	
<a href="#">EARTH102</a>	Discovering Planet Earth
This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rock types, plate tectonics, volcanism, earthquakes and the geodynamo.	
<a href="#">ENGEN103</a>	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as Python. It provides the basis for the papers in the Engineering Computing stream.	

ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal	
ENGEN111	Electricity and Electronics
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society in particular understanding of Treaty of Waitangi, history o	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	
ENGEN183	Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers
A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio	
ENGEN184	Calculus for Engineers
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCV212	Structural Engineering 1
Calculation of displacements (translations or rotations) and stresses in skeletal structural members (bars,	
ENGCV223	Water Engineering 1
Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ec	
ENGCV231	Geotechnical Engineering 1
This paper covers basic concepts and principles governing the mechanical behaviour of soils, rocks and s	

ENGCV241	Highways and Surveying
Introduces the principles and techniques of land surveying and the basic theories and design techniques i	
ENGCV251	Construction 1
Underlying principles of crystalline structures and imperfections, diffusional processes, fracture, and binar	
ENGCV280	Civil Design Challenge 1
Civil design principles are applied to an open-ended design challenge. Design standards and calculations	
ENGEN201	Engineering Mathematics 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCV312	Structural Engineering 2
Analysis of statically determinate and indeterminate structures including cables, arches, trusses and porte	
ENGCV323	Water Engineering 2
Application of hydraulics and hydrology in water engineering such as design of water distribution systems	
ENGCV331	Geotechnical Engineering 2
Advanced course in geotechnical engineering including analysis and design of shallow and deep foundati	
ENGCV351	Construction 2
Construction processes and building technology including surveying, site preparation, earthworks, founda	
ENGCV380	Civil Design Challenge 2

This paper covers the structural design and analysis of reinforced concrete (RC) buildings. Topics covered

ENGEN301	Engineering Mathematics 3
----------	---------------------------

Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.

ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
----------	------------------------------

Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation

ENGEN390	Special Topics in Engineering 1
----------	---------------------------------

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEN391	Special Topics in Engineering 2
----------	---------------------------------

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEV341	Environmental Engineering 2
----------	-----------------------------

This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engineering

ENGEV342	Sustainable Engineering
----------	-------------------------

This paper covers sustainability in engineering design within the context of quality standards, emissions, c

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

ENGCV512	Advanced Structural Analysis and Design
----------	---

Introduction to nonlinear methods of structural analysis including structural stability and structural dynamic

ENGCV513	Earthquake Engineering and Design
----------	-----------------------------------

This paper covers the design of civil engineering structures to withstand seismic events, including geology

ENGCV531	Advanced Geotechnical Engineering
----------	-----------------------------------

Principles of critical state soil mechanics and soil plasticity applied to soil-structure interactions under seis

ENGCV541	Advanced Highways and Transportation
----------	--------------------------------------



Universal design and participatory planning of useful, safe and resilient land-based transport systems and

ENGCV580

Civil Design Challenge 3

Engineering design principles applied to a complex civil design challenge. Detailed considerations in the p

ENGEN570

Engineering and the Profession

The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project manageme

ENGEN581

Honours Research Project

Final year honours research project carried out on a topic assigned and supervised by a member of staff.

ENGEN583

Special Topics in Engineering 3

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEN584

Special Topics in Engineering 4

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEN585

Special Topics in Engineering 5

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEN586

Special Topics in Engineering 6

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEN587

Directed Study 1

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

ENGEN588

Directed Study 2

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

ENGME540

Finite Element Analysis

Theory of finite elements analysis using variational methods. Numerical modelling for finding the stresses



# Coastal Processes (2019)

Coastal Processes involves identifying and evaluating processes and factors that contribute to the formation and evolution of coastal landforms, which allows for the prediction of future coastal responses to changing climate and human activities.

Coastal Processes is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Coastal Processes, students must gain 60 points, consisting of [EARTH101](#), [EARTH241](#), [EARTH341](#) and [EARTH342](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH101</a>	Introduction to Earth System Sciences
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Po
EARTH241	Oceanography	15.
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the glob		

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH341	Coastal Oceanography
This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulation	
EARTH342	Coastal Geomorphology and Management
This paper focuses on understanding of coastal processes, sediments, and evolution of coastal landforms	

□ 2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Communication Design (2019)

Communication Design is concerned with visual symbols; the communication of information in words and images across different media.

Communication Design is available as a major for the BDes. Communication Design may also be included as a minor or second major in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Communication Design as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Communication Design, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [DSIGN142](#), [DSIGN241](#), [DSIGN242](#), [DSIGN243](#), [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#), [DSIGN342](#) and [DSIGN360](#).

To complete Communication Design as a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Communication Design, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [DSIGN142](#), [DSIGN241](#), [DSIGN242](#), [DSIGN243](#), and 45 points from [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#), [DSIGN342](#) or [DSIGN360](#).

To complete a minor in Communication Design, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Communication Design major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(ComDes\) and GradDip\(ComDes\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(ComDes) and GradDip(ComDes)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Communication Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
COMPX161	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to	
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathe	
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for	
DSIGN141	Design 1
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi	
DSIGN142	Design 2
This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles o	
DSIGN151	Design History
Students journey through a thematic history of design and its interplay with society and technology by stu	
MEDIA102	Film Production 1: Telling Stories
A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas a	

### 200 Level

---

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN241	Design 3: Aspects of Web Design
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for the	
DSIGN242	Design 4: Interactive Environments
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing interactive media environments of different	
DSIGN243	Visual Language and Information Design
This paper offers students the possibility to explore the area of information design. By using their knowledge	
DSIGN252	Cultural Perspectives for Design
The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and	
DSIGN271	Design Thinking
The paper presents the iterative process of design, used to understand users, challenge assumptions and	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX324	User Experience Design
An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and techniques	
DSIGN341	Communication Systems Design
This paper challenges students to design a visual identity system and apply it across multiple deliverables	
DSIGN342	User Centred Design
This paper provides opportunity for students to develop skills in design methods. Students will solve visual	
DSIGN350	Intern Project
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies design	
DSIGN360	Capstone Project

In this paper students plan, develop and execute a small scale design project with relative independence

DSIGN361

Portfolio Project

This paper is an opportunity for students to develop and refine a professional portfolio showcasing their d

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
DSIGN551	Studio Management
This paper covers the management of design projects in the studio. It is intended for those aiming for a fu	
DSIGN581	Design Research Methods
Write a report based on the investigation of a topic that is negotiated with a supervisor.	
DSIGN591	Design Dissertation and Realisation
Write a dissertation and undertake a publically exhibited realisation on a research topic negotiated with a	
DSIGN592	Design Dissertation and Realisation
Write a dissertation and undertake a publically exhibited realisation on a research topic negotiated with a	
DSIGN593	Design Thesis and Realisation
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
DSIGN594	Design Thesis and Realisation
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	





# Community Health (2019)

Community Health is an interdisciplinary programme, which includes papers from the Waikato Management School as well as the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. The major embraces bi-culturalism and multi-culturalism by conceptualising health in a holistic sense. Moreover, it focuses on key relational and communication skills that are foundational to working with people in the health sector.

Community Health is available as a major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance. Community Health may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Community Health as a single major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Community Health, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [CMYHE101](#), [PSYCH101](#), [CMYHE201](#), [CMYHE202](#), 15 points from [PSYCH202](#) or [PUBRL202](#), and [CMYHE301](#), [CMYHE302](#), [SOCPTY301](#), and 15 points from [PSYCH302](#) or [PUBRL301](#).

To complete Community Health as part of a double major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Community Health, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [CMYHE101](#), [PSYCH101](#), [CMYHE201](#), [CMYHE202](#), 15 points from either [PUBRL202](#) or [PSYCH202](#), [CMYHE301](#), [CMYHE302](#), and [SOCPTY301](#).

To complete a minor in Community Health, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Community Health major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(CommHth) and GradDip(CommHth)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(CommHth) and GradDip(CommHth)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Community Health at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including at least 75 points at 300 level or above in Community Health. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Chairperson of Health, Sport and Human Performance.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Health, Sport and Human Performance.

#### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE101	Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing
This paper examines a social determinants approach to Health. It includes exploration of a range of intera	
HPSCI101	Introduction to Human Performance Science
This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.	
HSHUP102	The Fundamentals of Coaching and Instruction
This paper develops an introductory working knowledge of coaching and instructing including communica	
PSYCH101	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta	
SDCOA101	Sport, Culture and Development: Trends and Issues
In this paper students will gain an introduction to sociological understandings of sport and movement cultu	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE201	Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities
This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and	
CMYHE202	Understanding Healthy Bodies: Sociocultural Perspectives
This paper develops a sociocultural understanding of healthy bodies.	
HSHUP201	Psychology of Health, Sport and Human Performance
This paper addresses key psychological aspects of health, sport and human performance. Select psychol	
MAORI204	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and f	
PSYCH202	Mauri Ora: Social Psychology of Human Flourishing
The paper will examine important conceptual frameworks and theory within social psychology and the soc	
PUBRL202	Health Communication
This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issue	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE301	Critical Perspectives of Health
In this paper students will critically engage with a range of contemporary health and social issues using a	
CMYHE302	Health in the Digital Era
This paper critically examines how the growth of digital technologies have influenced understandings and	
HSHUP301	Industry and Community Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performance 1
This paper fulfills The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commu	

HSHUP390	Directed Study
This paper allows you to work independently under the supervision of a staff member to conduct an inves	
PSYCH302	Community, Culture and Diversity
The focus of this paper is the study of social justice, intersectionality, transformative interventions, and so	
PUBRL301	Stakeholder and Community Engagement
This paper is designed to develop capacity in students to develop and facilitate ethical collaborative comm	
SOCPY301	Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national	

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Computer Graphic Design (2019)

Computer Graphic Design papers provide a specialised programme of study in computer graphic design, a creative process that utilises art and technology to communicate ideas. The papers offered comprise a core of basic design material and skills, together with contemporary computer software understanding and a context of design history and liberal arts.

Computer Graphic Design is available as a specified programme for the BCGD.

To complete the specified programme in Computer Graphic Design, students must complete the following DSIGN coded papers: [DSIGN125](#), [DSIGN141](#), [DSIGN142](#), [DSIGN151](#), [DSIGN171](#) or [DSIGN271](#), [DSIGN241](#), [DSIGN242](#), [DSIGN243](#), [DSIGN252](#), [DSIGN341](#), [DSIGN342](#), [DSIGN350](#) and [DSIGN360](#). In addition, students must complete: [COMPX101](#), [COMPX161](#), 45 points from [COMPX221](#), [COMPX222](#), [COMPX251](#) or [COMPX252](#), 30 points from COMPX306, [COMPX322](#) or [COMPX324](#), and a further 30 points at 100 level, a further 15 points at 200 level, and a further 15 points at 300 level.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Computer Graphic Design specified programme (outside of the ZUCC Institute) from 2019. Students enrolled in 2018 or previously should consult the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences for programme advice. Please see the Design subject page for information regarding Postgraduate qualifications.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming	15.0
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design solutions.		
COMPX161	Introduction to the Web	15.0
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to create dynamic web pages and applications.		
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production	15.0
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for design production.		
DSIGN141	Design 1	15.0
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design.		
DSIGN142	Design 2	15.0
This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles of design.		
DSIGN151	Design History	15.0
Students journey through a thematic history of design and its interplay with society and technology by studying design history.		
DSIGN171	Design Methodology	15.0
The objective of this paper is to provide the students with the academic foundations for design. The first part of the paper covers the history of design and the second part covers design methodology.		

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
COMPX221	Programming for Creative Industries	15.0
A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to create visual solutions.		
COMPX222	Web Development	15.0
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Internet Applications, with a focus on the design and development of web applications.		

COMPX251	Applied Computing Tools 1	15.0
This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory		
COMPX252	Applied Computing Tools 2	15.0
This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an inte		
DSIGN241	Design 3: Aspects of Web Design	15.0
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for th		
DSIGN242	Design 4: Interactive Environments	15.0
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing interactive media environments of differc		
DSIGN243	Visual Language and Information Design	15.0
This paper offers students the possibility to explore the area of information design. By using their knowled		
DSIGN252	Cultural Perspectives for Design	15.0
The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and		
DSIGN271	Design Thinking	15.0
The paper presents the iterative process of design, used to understand users, challenge assumptions and		

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN350	Intern Project
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies desi	
FCMS396	<i>Work Placement</i>
<i>This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their</i>	





# Computer Science (2019)

Computer Science involves the study of all aspects of computers: their technology, algorithms and programming, underlying theory, and their application.

Computer Science is available as a major for the Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours, the Bachelor of Science, and the Bachelor of Science (Technology). Computer Science may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Computer Science as a single major for the BCMS(Hons), BSc, or the BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Computer Science, including 105 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level.

BCMS(Hons) and BSc students must complete [COMPX101](#) or [ENGEN103](#), [COMPX102](#), [COMPX201](#), [COMPX202](#), [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX361](#) and at least 15 points from List B. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of Computer Science at 500 level, including [COMPX520](#).

BSc(Tech) students must complete [COMPX101](#) or [ENGEN103](#), [COMPX102](#), [COMPX201](#), [COMPX202](#), [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX301](#) or [COMPX361](#) and at least 15 points from List B.

To complete Computer Science as part of a double major for the BCMS(Hons), BSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Computer Science, including 90 points above 100 level, and 30 points above 200 level. Students must complete [COMPX101](#) or [ENGEN103](#), [COMPX102](#), [COMPX201](#), [COMPX202](#), [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX361](#) and 15 points from List B. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of their first major at 500 level including [COMPX520](#) if Computer Science is the first major.

The List B papers are: [COMPX301](#), [COMPX304](#), [COMPX307](#), [COMPX310](#), [COMPX318](#), [COMPX322](#), [COMPX323](#) and [COMPX341](#).

To complete a minor in Computer Science, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Computer Science major, including at least 30 points above 100 level, and including

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Computer Science in 2017 or prior are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(CompSc\) and GradDip\(CompSc\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(CompSc\), PGDip\(CompSc\), PGDip\(CyberSec\), BSc\(Hons\), MCS, MSc, MSc\(Research\) and MSc\(Tech\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCertInfoTech and MInfoTech](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(CompSc) and GradDip(CompSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Computer Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(CompSc), PGDip(CompSc), PGDip(CyberSec), BSc(Hons), MCS, MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

The papers [ENGME585](#) and [LEGAL526](#) would not normally be considered papers in the subject of Computer Science.

The papers [COMPX568](#) and [COMPX569](#) are available for only the PGCertInfoTech and the 240 point MInfoTech. The papers [CSMAX570](#), [CSMAX596](#), and [RPLCR570](#) are available for only the

MInfoTech. The papers [COMPX577](#) and [COMPX520](#) are normally available for only the BCMS and BCMS(Hons) degrees, respectively.

To complete a PGCert(CompSc), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

To complete a PGDip(CompSc), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including at least 90 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

To complete a PGDip(CyberSec), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including [COMPX518](#), [COMPX527](#), [LEGAL526](#), and [COMPX514](#) or other approved paper.

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Computer Science, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed in the subject of Computer Science, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [COMPX591](#)).

The compulsory papers for the Master of Cyber Security degree are [COMPX518](#), [COMPX527](#), either [COMPX592](#) or [COMPX593](#), [LEGAL526](#), [COMPX514](#) or other approved paper.

To complete an MSc in Computer Science, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level including [COMPX592](#) and at least 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

To complete an MSc (Research) in Computer Science, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc (Research) regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of [COMPX594](#) and 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

To complete an MSc(Tech) in Computer Science, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc(Tech) regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of [COMPX593](#), 30 points of professional practice papers and 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser of the Department of Computer Science.

## Prescriptions for the PGCertInfoTech and MInfoTech

Candidates enrolled in the PGCertInfoTech must complete 60 points from [COMPX568](#) and [COMPX569](#).

Candidates enrolled in the 120 point MInfoTech must complete 60 points from [CSMAX596](#), 15 points from [CSMAX570](#) or other approved paper, and at least 45 points from the 500 level Computer Science or Geography papers listed below (excluding [COMPX568](#) and [COMPX569](#)), or courses listed in the University of Auckland Master of Information Technology Schedule.

Candidates enrolled in the 180 point MInfoTech must complete 60 points from [CSMAX596](#), 30 points chosen from [CSMAX570](#), [ENGME585](#), or other approved papers, and at least 90 points from the 500 level Computer Science or Geography papers listed below (excluding [COMPX568](#) and [COMPX569](#)), or courses listed in the University of Auckland Master of Information Technology Schedule.

Candidates enrolled in the 240 point MInfoTech must complete 60 points from [COMPX568](#) and [COMPX569](#), 60 points from [CSMAX596](#), 30 points chosen from [CSMAX570](#), [ENGME585](#), or other approved papers, and at least 90 points from the 500 level Computer Science or Geography papers listed below, or courses listed in the University of Auckland Master of Information Technology Schedule.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">COMPX101</a>	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
<a href="#">COMPX102</a>	Object-Oriented Programming
This paper continues from COMPX101, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing	
<a href="#">COMPX151</a>	The Computing Experience
This laboratory-based paper introduces a range of computer tools for application in the sciences, the arts	

<b>COMPX161</b>	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how	
<b>CSMAX170</b>	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathe	
<b>DSIGN125</b>	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for	
<b>ENGEN103</b>	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as Python. It provides the basis for the p	
<b>ENGEN111</b>	Electricity and Electronics
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app	
<b>MATHS135</b>	Discrete Structures
An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<b>COMPX201</b>	Data Structures and Algorithms
This paper introduces programming with data structures using Java. Students learn how to program in Ja	
<b>COMPX202</b>	Mobile Computing and Software Architecture
This paper covers object-oriented programming, primarily as seen in Java, but also touching on alternativ	
<b>COMPX203</b>	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
<b>COMPX204</b>	Practical Networking and Cyber Security
This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications	

COMPX221	Programming for Creative Industries
A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to create visual	
COMPX222	Web Development
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Internet Applications, wit	
COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience
This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a database	
COMPX241	Software Engineering Development
Students will learn how to program in Java and design, analyse, and apply commonly used data structure	
COMPX242	Software Engineering Process
This paper covers object-oriented programming, primarily as seen in Java, but also touching on alternativ	
COMPX251	Applied Computing Tools 1
This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory	
COMPX252	Applied Computing Tools 2
This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an inte	
CSMAX270	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on comp	
ENGEE233	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX301	Design and Analysis of Algorithms
This course gives a survey of advanced algorithms and analysis of their performance, along with heuristic	
COMPX304	Advanced Networking and Cyber Security

A study of computer networks with a focus on Internet protocols and security. The aim of this paper is to c

COMPX305

Practical Data Mining

This paper introduces students to techniques for automatically finding and exploiting patterns in datasets,

COMPX307

Functional Programming

The design, implementation and use of programming languages, in particular the use of functional langua

COMPX310

Machine Learning

This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms s

COMPX318

Mobile Computing and the Internet of Things

This paper teaches how to develop software for mobile devices and its interaction with the Internet of Thir

COMPX322

Advanced Web Development

This paper covers a range of topics relating to the development of web applications. These include the lat

COMPX323

Advanced Database Concepts

This paper provides an introduction to the advanced features of database management systems. Student

COMPX324

User Experience Design

An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic

COMPX341

Software Engineering Methodology

This paper introduces the central ideas of risk analysis and testing as ways of developing high quality of s

COMPX361

Logic and Computation

The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; matl

COMPX371

Computer Science Work Placement

This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a |

COMPX374

Software Engineering Industry Project

Students work in small groups to build a medium sized software project. They develop requirements and :



COMPX375	Information Systems Industry Project
Students address a real world problem by performing systems planning, analysis, design and implementation.	
COMPX390	Directed Study
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or software problem.	
FCMS396	Work Placement
<i>This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree.</i>	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMPX514	Carrier and ISP Networks
One or more special topics in computer communications, at an advanced level.	
COMPX518	Cyber Security
This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover a range of topics including network security, malware, and incident response.	
COMPX520	Dissertation
A directed study investigation and report on an approved project or study topic under the supervision of a staff member.	
COMPX521	Advanced Machine Learning
This paper exposes students to more advanced topics in machine learning. Rule induction, numeric prediction, and neural networks are covered.	
COMPX523	Data Stream Mining
Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining is a new area of research in data mining.	
COMPX527	Cloud Computing Technologies and Security
This paper explores cloud computing's underlying enabling technologies (e.g. virtualisation) and business models.	
COMPX529	Engineering Self-Adaptive Systems

Software needs to manage itself to fulfill dynamic requirements in a changing environment. Self-adaptive

COMPX532

Information Visualisation

This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,

COMPX536

Advanced Graphics and Computer Games

A lecture and laboratory based paper on the use of 3D immersive computer game engines. Topics will inc

COMPX539

Usability Engineering

This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on user studies

COMPX540

*Software Engineering Methodologies*

*This paper focuses on modern software design and development methodologies, with emphasis on the 'li*

COMPX542

Web Search: Technical and Social Issues

This paper covers the operation of web search engines, the development of web spam and techniques fo

COMPX550

*Location Based Systems as Context-aware Systems*

*This course will introduce techniques of location-based and context-aware systems (such as GPS and pe*

COMPX552

Model Checking

This paper shows how reactive systems can be modelled and analysed using finite-state machines and te

COMPX553

Extremely Parallel Programming

This paper covers advanced parallel programming for large-scale parallelism. A variety of programming te

COMPX554

Specification Languages and Models

This paper deals with various aspects of modelling systems using advanced best practice methods from t

COMPX555

Bioinformatics

An introduction to bioinformatics, open to students majoring in computer science or biology. It includes an

COMPX560

Turing Topics in Computer Science

One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.

COMPX568	Programming for Industry
An examination of object-oriented programming and design. Key principles of object-oriented programming	
COMPX569	Programming with Web Technologies
An examination of developing web-based applications. Client-side technologies: HTML, CSS and Javascript	
COMPX575	Programming for Research 1
A paper in programming techniques applicable to a range of research applications in Computer Science.	
COMPX576	Programming for Research 2
A paper where research programming techniques are applied to a specific (elective) field in Computer Science	
COMPX577	Report of an Investigation
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or software problem	
COMPX585	Research in Computer Science 1
A paper about how to plan, conduct and report research in the field of computer science, in which student	
COMPX586	Research in Computer Science 2
A paper that puts into practice core research skills to plan, conduct and report research in a specific (elective) field	
COMPX591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
COMPX592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
COMPX593	Computer Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
COMPX594	Computer Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
CSMAX570	Preparing for the ICT Internship
This paper will enable learners to develop the key soft and transferable skills and competencies important	

<b>CSMAX596</b>	Computer Science Internship
This internship enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a super	
<b>ENGEE531</b>	Advanced Signal Processing
This paper introduces advanced methods for digitally processing signals. It covers signal transforms with	
<b>ENGEE580</b>	Mechatronic Projects
The paper brings together electronic, programming, and mechanical skills into projects where real-time sy	
<b>GEOGY538</b>	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems
Automated techniques are the most practical method for the spatial analysis of large data sets. In this pap	
<b>GEOGY548</b>	Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling
This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applic	
<b>GEOGY558</b>	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planni
This paper is designed as an introduction to GIS for graduate students. Students learn about the use of G	
<b>LEGAL526</b>	Legal Aspects of Cyber Security
This paper explores the legal aspects of cyber security and cyber crime, by analysing selected legislation	
<b>RPLCR570</b>	Recognition of Prior Learning - Professional Learning in an ICT Se
This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment for recognition of prior learning undertake	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>COMP800</b>	Computer Science MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
------	-------------	--------	--

COMP900	Computer Science PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton), 19C (Tauran
<i>No description available.</i>			
COMP901	Computer Science Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Counselling (2019)

Counselling programmes at the University of Waikato take a distinctive orientation to counsellor education. These programmes emphasise narrative approaches in counselling and therapy. These approaches depend upon a social constructionist and post structuralist epistemological base.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Faculty of Education.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns\(CounsSup\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns\(FamCouns\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MCouns](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(CounsSup)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling in Counselling Supervision is designed to offer experienced counselling practitioners advanced education in supervision. The programme is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and a counselling qualification, and who have at least five years' full-time equivalent experience in counselling.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level (COUNS547, COUNS548). These papers each include an on-campus component and are taught partially online.

Applications must be received by 30 November in the year prior to enrolment.

## Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(FamCouns)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling in Family Counselling offers a specialist postgraduate option in family and relationship counselling. The qualification is designed for experienced counselling and social service practitioners who have already received initial professional education. Its aim is the development of the skills and knowledge of practitioners who wish to become more specialised in their work with families and relationships. The programme is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and a counselling qualification, and who have at least five years' full-time equivalent experience in counselling, and who have a current membership of a recognised professional association in counselling or social work. Applicants should be in current appropriate practice.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level (COUNS560, COUNS561). These papers each include an on-campus component and are taught partially online.

Applications must be received by 30 November in the year prior to enrolment.

Note: Students who gained HDCO551 in 2014 may substitute that paper for either COUNS560 or COUNS561.

Note: There will be no new intake into the PGCertCouns(FamCouns) in 2020.

## Prescriptions for the MCouns

The MCouns programme is designed to offer students the opportunity to develop professional skills well-grounded in constructionist theories. Such a professional education programme invites students to consider their own lives, and how they are storied, both as persons and professionals. The programme aims to develop the professional identity, including skills and ethical behaviours, of the student counsellor. It is a recognised qualification for membership of The New Zealand Association of Counsellors.

To complete an MCouns, students must complete 240 points, including the four compulsory papers [COUNS541](#), [COUNS542](#), [COUNS544](#) and [COUNS545](#). Students may include

- (a) the four compulsory papers and a 120 point thesis, or
- (b) the four compulsory papers, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation, and 30 or 60 points from approved 500 level papers, or
- (c) the four compulsory papers and 120 points from approved 500 level papers.

Entry into [COUNS542](#) and [COUNS545](#) requires the approval of the Director of Counsellor Education. Such approval is conditional on both a pass and demonstrated satisfactory professional performance in [COUNS541](#) and the satisfactory arrangement of a practicum placement. Students without sufficient background in counselling may be required to complete [COUNS549](#) in addition to the four compulsory papers. Students who complete the MCouns by coursework alone would not normally be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.

The MCouns is equivalent to two years' full-time study. Students may complete it on a part-time basis.

Applications must be received by 31 October in the year prior to enrolment.

These papers include an on-campus component and are either supported or taught partially online.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">COUNS540</a>	Working with Groups
This paper explores dialogic group processes with selected kinds of groups. Students will be given the opportunity to work with groups.	
<a href="#">COUNS541</a>	Counselling Skills
This paper provides the opportunity for students to develop competence in basic relational and conversational skills.	
<a href="#">COUNS542</a>	Counselling Practicum
This paper requires 450 counselling hours in an agency, organisation or school. This paper is taught partially on-campus and partially online.	
<a href="#">COUNS543</a>	Counselling Young People and Families
This paper extends the narrative counselling skills taught in <a href="#">COUNS541</a> . Its particular focus is counselling young people and families.	
<a href="#">COUNS544</a>	Discourse and Counselling Psychologies
This paper offers a constructionist perspective on counselling and includes consideration of psychological theories of discourse.	
<a href="#">COUNS545</a>	Professional Practice of Counselling
This paper is designed to bring together the narrative theory and practice issues arising in <a href="#">COUNS542</a> . Students will be given the opportunity to work with groups.	
<a href="#">COUNS546</a>	Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches
This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, conferencing and other types of restorative approaches.	



This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including an optional module on

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**

# Counselling Studies (2019)

The subject Counselling Studies is designed to give access to Counselling Studies within an education orientation. It is not a professional counselling qualification, but offers an introduction to practice skills within specific contexts. For example, qualified teachers who see their future in the pastoral network of a school can use these papers to develop their skills in and understanding of guidance and pastoral care.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(CounsStudies\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(CounsStudies\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MEd](#)

[500 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(CounsStudies)

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies, students must take 60 points at 500 level from the Counselling Studies subject.

### Prescriptions for the PGDip(CounsStudies)

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Studies students must take 120 points at 500 level, including at least three of [COUNS540](#), [COUNS544](#), [COUNS546](#), [COUNS549](#) or [HMDEV565](#); and a further paper in a Postgraduate Diploma subject.

### Prescriptions for the MEd

To complete the Master of Education in Counselling Studies, students will complete 180 points at 500 level, including at least two of [COUNS540](#), [COUNS544](#), [COUNS546](#), [COUNS549](#) or [HMDEV565](#); and one of [EDUCA557](#), [EDUCA500](#), or [MAOED500](#); and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Students will normally be expected to focus their independent research on a topic related to Counselling Studies.

Optional papers will be selected from the papers listed in MEd subjects, the MEdLeadership, or 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">COUNS540</a>	Working with Groups
This paper explores dialogic group processes with selected kinds of groups. Students will be given the op	
<a href="#">COUNS544</a>	Discourse and Counselling Psychologies
This paper offers a constructionist perspective on counselling and includes consideration of psychological	
<a href="#">COUNS546</a>	Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches
This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, conferencing and other typ	
<a href="#">COUNS549</a>	Counselling and Contexts
This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including an optional module on	
<a href="#">EDUCA500</a>	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Maori and critical
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop	
<a href="#">EDUCA557</a>	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
<a href="#">EDUCA590</a>	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
<a href="#">EDUCA592</a>	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

EDUCA593

Education Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

EDUCA594

Education Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

HMDEV565

*Restorative Practices in Education*

*This paper examines restorative practices and considers their role in education settings.*

MAOED500

Rangahau Kaupapa Maori - Kaupapa Maori Research

This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Creative Practices (2019)

Creative Practices students develop practical understanding and experience of the creative processes of performance, composition and production in the creative and performing arts.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Creative Practices major, Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma in 2019. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(CreatePrac\), PGDip\(CreatePrac\) and MMCT](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(CreatePrac), PGDip(CreatePrac) and MMCT

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Creative Practices papers, a student should normally have completed a Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies or an undergraduate programme considered to be equivalent by the Chair of the School of Arts and have achieved at least a B average over either all of the papers in their undergraduate major or the best three 300 level papers in the major.

To complete a MMCT in Creative Practices, students must complete 180 points at 500 level including CRPC502, [CRPC593](#) and 60 points from MUSI502, [MUSIC560](#), SMST507, SPLS520, [THSTS544](#) and [THSTS561](#).

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
CRPC591	Creative Research Project
Students undertake a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the research t	
CRPC592	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research proc	
CRPC593	Creative Research Thesis
Students will complete a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the researc	
HSHUP520	Special Topic: Health, Physical Activity and Wellbeing: Interdisciplinary
This paper draws upon the latest research across the disciplines to offer students new conceptual tools fc	
MEDIA501	Theory and Research in Action
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis or	
MEDIA506	<i>Scriptwriting</i>
<i>This workshop-based paper develops understanding and experience of script-construction processes anc</i>	
MUSIC560	Special Topic
<i>No description available.</i>	
THSTS544	Embodiment and Performance
Advanced practical and theoretical study of interdisciplinary perspectives on embodiment and performanc	
THSTS561	Special Topic
<i>No description available.</i>	



# Creative Technologies (2019)

Creative Technologies is focused on the creative outcomes of applying new technologies across a range of media in advanced and emerging cultural and artistic fields. Music papers are focused on digital music and applications, computer science papers focus on computer graphics and interactive media systems, and media papers include video production and new, integrated video-based multimedia practices.

In 2018, Creative Technologies is available as a graduate programme in the Master of Media and Creative Technologies.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Creative Technologies major, Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma. Students enrolled previously should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(CreateTech\), PGDip\(CreateTech\) and MMCT](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(CreateTech), PGDip(CreateTech) and MMCT

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Creative Technologies papers, a student should normally have completed a Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies or an



undergraduate programme considered to be equivalent by the Chair of the School of Arts and have achieved at least a B average over either all of the papers in their undergraduate major or the best three 300 level papers in the major.

To complete a MMCT in Creative Technologies, students must complete 180 points at 500 level including CRPC502, [CRPC593](#) and 60 points chosen from CGRD524, CGRD532, [MUSIC510](#), [MUSIC511](#), [MEDIA502](#), [MEDIA503](#) and [MEDIA504](#).

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CRPC591</a>	Creative Research Project
Students undertake a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the research to	
<a href="#">CRPC592</a>	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research proc	
<a href="#">CRPC593</a>	Creative Research Thesis
Students will complete a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the researc	
<a href="#">DSIGN532</a>	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
<a href="#">MEDIA501</a>	Theory and Research in Action
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis or	
<a href="#">MEDIA502</a>	Creative Practice: Development
This individually supervised paper allows students to engage in concept development, scriptwriting, or oth	
<a href="#">MEDIA503</a>	Creative Practice: Production
This individually supervised paper allows students to execute the project planned in MEDIA502. This is ar	
<a href="#">MEDIA504</a>	Media Design and Aesthetics
Audio-visual media are undergoing continual transformations that question the roles of makers and audier	
<a href="#">MUSIC510</a>	Music and the Screen

*No description available.*

MUSIC511

Sonic Art

*No description available.*

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Creative Writing (2019)

Creative Writing studies will not only build your confidence and improve your story-telling, but will teach you to write interesting and attention-grabbing copy. You will develop a strength in imaginative writing and creative non-fiction, and will learn to write effectively across a range of genres.

Learn to structure your writing clearly, articulate concepts, read and interpret imaginative and other types of writing, and develop an understanding of reader expectations.

Creative Writing is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Creative Writing students must complete at least 60 points in papers listed for the minor, including [WRITE203](#) and [WRITE300](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
<a href="#">ENGL100</a>	Telling the Story	15.0

This paper examines the deep stories which are at the core of the English literary tradition and the wider \

ENGLI101	Adaptations	15.0
This paper explores the art of adaptation, examining the process of transformation that occurs when creat		

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
WRITE201	Applied Writing: Food Writing
This paper uses writing about food, including recipes, memoirs, restaurant reviews and researched food v	
WRITE202	Creative Writing: Voice and Image
This course explores the basic elements of imaginative writing - image and voice - concentrating the stud	
WRITE203	Special Topic: Inspiring Work
This paper examines the concept of inspiration as it applies to creative writing, and enables students to de	
WRITE205	Writing for the Screen
This paper explores foundational concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the app	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGLI301	Genre Studies: Challenging Forms
This paper is an intensive study of specific literary forms such as tragedy, travel writing, autobiography, a	
MAORI316	Te Reo Ahurei
This paper is intended for students who have completed Maori language proficiency to intermediate level	
WRITE300	Creative Writing: Creative Non-fiction
This course explores the key elements of creative non-fiction writing, engaging with a variety of non-fiction	



# Cultural Perspectives Papers (2019)

From 2019 all of our undergraduate qualifications will offer a cultural perspectives element to give students skills, confidence and capabilities in understanding their own and other cultures, in order to work and contribute effectively within increasingly diverse local and global contexts. This cultural perspectives element may be a single paper, or it may be a collection of papers. Completing this cultural perspectives element is compulsory.

The perspectives papers are listed here by Faculty. However, the appropriate paper(s) will depend on which qualification and subjects you are studying. For course planning information, please see our online degree planning tables on our subject pages.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences](#)[Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences](#)[Faculty of Education](#)[Faculty of Health, Sport and Human Performance](#)[Faculty of Law](#)[Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies](#)[Faculty of Science and Engineering](#)[Waikato Management School](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)

---

[Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences](#)

If you are taking a Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Social Sciences you should include any one of: [ANTHY102](#), [EDUCA200](#), [ENGLI200](#), [FRNCH231](#), [INTLC101](#), [ANTHY201](#), [ANTHY202](#), [DSIGN252](#), [INTLC221](#), [LEGAL211](#), [GEOGY219](#), [HISTY225](#), [LINGS203](#) or any MAORI or PACIS coded paper. Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Sciences students may also select [ANTHY101](#) to meet this requirement.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Social Work you should include [MAORI150](#) or [MAORI222](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Environmental Planning you should include [MAORI102](#) and [GEOGY219](#).

## Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences

If you are taking a Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Science (Technology) you should include [CSMAX270](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Design, you should include [DSIGN252](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, you should include [ENGEV342](#).

## Faculty of Education

If you are taking a Bachelor of Education or a Bachelor of Teaching you will need to include [TEACH101](#) or [TEEDU201](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Social Sciences, you will need to include [EDUCA200](#).

## Faculty of Health, Sport and Human Performance

If you are taking a Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance you should include [MAORI204](#).

## Faculty of Law

If you are taking a Bachelor of Arts you should include any one of: [ANTHY101](#), [ANTHY102](#), [INTLC101](#), [ANTHY201](#), [ANTHY202](#), [DSIGN252](#), [EDUCA200](#), [ENGLI200](#), [FRNCH231](#), [GEOGY219](#), [HISTY225](#), [INTLC221](#), [LEGAL211](#), [LINGS203](#) or any MAORI or PACIS coded paper.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Laws, or Bachelor of Laws with Honours your cultural perspectives requirements are included in the papers required for the programme, as specified on the Law subject page.

## Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies

If you are taking a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Sciences, you can meet this requirement

through any MAORI or PACIS paper in your programme.

## Faculty of Science and Engineering

If you are taking a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, you should include ENGEN370.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Technology), you should include [SCIEN305](#).

## Waikato Management School

If you are taking a Bachelor of Business or a Bachelor of Management Studies (Honours) you should include [MNMGT202](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Communication Studies or the Bachelor of Business Analysis, you may include any one of the papers listed below.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ANTHY101</a>	Exploring Cultures: Introduction to Anthropology
	An introduction to sociocultural anthropology and the comparative study of human societies and cultures,
<a href="#">ANTHY102</a>	New Zealand and the Pacific
	Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on ne
<a href="#">INTLC101</a>	International Languages and Cultures
	A cultural perspectives paper with a thematic focus on languages and cultures of China, France, Japan, S
<a href="#">MAORI100</a>	Kōkiri: Academic Skills for Indigenous Studies
	This paper will teach academic conventions in relation to citation, literacy, oration, data and academic writ
<a href="#">MAORI101</a>	Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners
	For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Maori pays particular attention to
<a href="#">MAORI102</a>	He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
	An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,
<a href="#">MAORI103</a>	Introduction to Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies



This course examines Maori, Pacific and Indigenous peoples' philosophies and relationships with land, language and culture.

<b>MAORI104</b>	Te Hā o te Reo: Emergence of the Language
-----------------	---

This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI104.

<b>MAORI111</b>	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
-----------------	------------------------------

An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic language and communication skills.

<b>MAORI112</b>	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
-----------------	------------------------------

This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the language and communication skills required for the workplace.

<b>MAORI150</b>	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
-----------------	---

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary perspectives on the Treaty.

<b>MAORI151</b>	Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts
-----------------	---

An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete and understand the cultural significance of weaving.

<b>MAORI157</b>	Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka
-----------------	--

An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication and cultural expression.

<b>PACIS100</b>	Introduction to Pacific Histories, Languages and Cultures
-----------------	---

This paper introduces students to foundational elements of Pacific Studies, including various histories, languages, and cultures.

<b>TEACH101</b>	Being a Teacher in Aotearoa New Zealand
-----------------	---

This paper introduces students to the skills, attitudes and values required of a teacher in Aotearoa New Zealand.

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

<b>ANTHY201</b>	Ethnicity and Identity
-----------------	------------------------

This paper focuses on ethnicity and related categories of division such as "race" and nation. It explores how these concepts are constructed and how they affect social relations.

<b>ANTHY202</b>	The Polynesians: Tangata o Te Moana
-----------------	-------------------------------------

An anthropological overview of the indigenous cultures of the vast 'Polynesian triangle', from their ancient origins to the present day.

<a href="#">CSMAX270</a>	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on computing and mathematics.	
<a href="#">DSIGN252</a>	Cultural Perspectives for Design
The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and processes.	
<a href="#">EDUCA200</a>	Te Hononga Tangata
This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work effectively in multicultural environments.	
<a href="#">ENGLI200</a>	Global Fictions
This paper examines literary responses to the contemporary world, where countries and peoples are increasingly interconnected.	
<a href="#">FRNCH231</a>	French Language Intermediate 1
Building on prior knowledge of French, this paper will help you to work toward level B1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.	
<a href="#">GEOGY219</a>	Māori Lands and Communities
This paper introduces students to Māori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape Māori history and identity.	
<a href="#">LINGS203</a>	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing social structures and communication technologies.	
<a href="#">MAORI200</a>	Mana Wahine
This paper examines foundational aspects of mana wahine scholarship, the impact of colonisation on Māori women, and the role of mana wahine in contemporary Māori society.	
<a href="#">MAORI202</a>	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Māori concepts, and their influence on contemporary Māori thought and practice.	
<a href="#">MAORI203</a>	Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and the ways in which research can be used to decolonise and empower Indigenous communities.	
<a href="#">MAORI204</a>	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Māori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and frameworks for promoting health and wellbeing.	
<a href="#">MAORI206</a>	Te Reo Whaiaro: Expressive Language

This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI2

**MAORI210**

Te Whakahaumanu Reo: Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation

This paper will explore the impact of colonisation on indigenous languages and examine a range of curren

**MAORI211**

Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1

This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI112, developing a complexity in language skills required

**MAORI212**

Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2

This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI211, developing further language skills required in Maor

**MAORI222**

He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity

A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and glo

**MAORI241**

*Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound*

*This paper introduces students to the traditional instruments of the Maori and the rituals around their use.*

**MAORI250**

Māori Politics

This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty,

**MAORI251**

Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts

This paper is a multi-disciplinary focused paper providing students with the opportunity to understand a M

**MAORI257**

Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori

An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph

**MAORI261**

He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori and Pacific Art

This paper examines the artistic traditions and contemporary expressions of Maori and Pacific peoples an

**MNMGT202**

Intercultural Perspectives on Organisations

This paper provides students with the skills and knowledge to become competent and confident in cultura

**PACIS200**

Pacific Migration, Diaspora and Identity

This paper looks at the various socio-historic influences on migration in the Pacific and the relationship be

**TEEDU201**

Te Hononga Tangata Cultural Dimensions of Education

This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEV342	Sustainable Engineering
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design within the context of quality standards, emissions, c	
MAORI302	Mātauranga Māori, Indigenous Knowledges
This paper looks at the influence and forms that Mātauranga Māori has had and has taken in various post	
MAORI303	Critical Indigenous Theory
This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indige	
MAORI304	Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing is:	
MAORI310	Ngā Pepeha, ngā Whakataukī me ngā Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Prop
This paper concentrates on examining and analysing proverbial, prophetic and colloquial sayings within M	
MAORI311	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 1
I tua atu o MAORI212, arotahi ai tenei akoranga ki te whakahohonu, whakawhanui ake i te reo me nga pu	
MAORI312	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 2
I tua atu o MAORI311, ko ta tenei pepa he ata kuhu ki roto i etahi rangahau e hangai nei ki te whaikorero	
MAORI313	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 3
Ko te kaupapa o tenei pepa he whakawhanui, he whakapakari i te taha korero, whakarongo, panui, tuhitu	
MAORI316	Te Reo Ahurei
This paper is intended for students who have completed Maori language proficiency to intermediate level	
MAORI350	Mana Motuhake

A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p

[MAORI357](#)

Mahi Whakaari: Māori Performing Arts

This paper is an in-depth examination of Kapa Haka, investigating the theoretical and practical applicator

[PACIS300](#)

Contemporary Critical Issues in the Pacific

This paper provides an in-depth examination of a number of contemporary critical issues in the Pacific as

[SCIEN305](#)

Science and Maturanga Maori

This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Maturanga Maori

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Dance (2019)

Dance students will develop creative and pedagogical knowledge and skills for dance in community settings, schools and professional contexts, informed by understandings of wellbeing and lifelong learning through the arts. The broad focus in the dance minor means that students will enhance their embodied knowledge and engage with interdisciplinary cultural, ethnographic, phenomenological, critical, pedagogical and creative practice research.

Dance is available to all students as a minor and aligns well with papers in Theatre Studies, Maori Performing Arts, Arts Education, Screen and Media Studies, Health, Sport and Human Performance and Education and Society.

To complete a minor in Dance, students must complete 60 points, including [DANCE101](#), [DANCE201](#), [DANCE202](#) and [DANCE301](#), or other papers approved by the Faculty.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DANCE101</a>	Dance, Movement and Culture

This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a

[MAORI157](#)

Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka

An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DANCE201</a>	Choreographing Dance
This paper offers an opportunity to experience choreographic process and critically consider the roles of c	
<a href="#">DANCE202</a>	Community Dance
This paper offers an investigation of creative and contemporary dance, focusing on developing an unders	
<a href="#">MAORI257</a>	Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Point
<a href="#">DANCE301</a>	Performing Dance	15.0
This paper offers an advanced study of choreography for performance, focussing on solo choreography, c		

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm





# Data Analytics (2019)

Data Analytics is the science of collecting and interpreting data subject to uncertainty. We live in a world where variability is everywhere. To make informed decisions we must understand the nature of variability, and make use of meaningful information. Without data we have to resort to hunches or guesses, neither of which can be relied on. Data Analytics tells us how to deal with variability, and how to collect and use data so that we can make good decisions.

Data Analytics is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours and the Bachelor of Science. Data Analytics may also be taken as a second major, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Data Analytics as a single major for the BSc or BCMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Data Analytics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete either [STATS111](#) or [STATS121](#), [COMPX101](#), [STATS221](#), [STATS226](#), [COMPX223](#), and either [STATS321](#) or [COMPX305](#). Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of Data Analytics at 500 level, including [STATS520](#).

To complete Data Analytics as part of a double major for the BCMS(Hons), BSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Data Analytics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete either [STATS111](#) or [STATS121](#), [COMPX101](#), [STATS221](#), [STATS226](#), [COMPX223](#), and either [STATS321](#) or [COMPX305](#). Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of their first major at 500 level, including [STATS520](#) if Data Analytics is the first major.

To complete a minor in Data Analytics, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Data Analytics major, including at least 30 points at 200 level or above consisting of at least one STATS-coded paper and at least one COMPX-coded paper.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Statistics in 2017 or prior are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(DataA\) and GradDip\(DataA\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(DataA) and GradDip(DataA)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Data Analytics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">COMPX101</a>	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
<a href="#">CSMAX170</a>	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathematics.	
<a href="#">STATS111</a>	Statistics for Science
An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation of data.	
<a href="#">STATS121</a>	Introduction to Statistical Methods
An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical planning and analysis.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience
This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a database	
CSMAX270	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Science
The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on comp	
STATS221	Statistical Data Analysis
This paper introduces students to the R programming language which is used to investigate a collection o	
STATS226	Bayesian Statistics
This paper introduces statistical methods from a Bayesian perspective, which gives a coherent approach	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX305	Practical Data Mining
This paper introduces students to techniques for automatically finding and exploiting patterns in datasets,	
STATS321	Advanced Data Analysis
This paper covers the use of statistical packages for data analysis and modelling. The emphasis is on obs	
STATS322	Probability and Mathematical Statistics
This paper introduces students to probability theory and the mathematical theory of statistics. It covers for	
STATS323	Design and Analysis of Experiments and Surveys
This paper outlines the principles and practicalities of designing and analysing experiments and surveys, '	
STATS326	Computational Bayesian Statistics
Bayesian approach has the potential to model any complex real life problem. In practice, Bayesian metho	

STATS390	Directed Study
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
STATS391	Undergraduate Research Project
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
STATS397	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
STATS501	Quantitative Methods for Security and Crime Science
This paper considers quantitative techniques that can be used to analyse crime data.	
STATS502	Advanced Quantitative Methods for Security and Crime Science
This paper considers advanced quantitative techniques that can be used to identify and forecast crime ev	
STATS521	Computational Statistics
This paper covers maximum likelihood estimation, and the fitting of advanced regression models including	
STATS522	Statistical Inference
Statistical inference will be considered from both the classical and Bayesian perspectives.	
STATS525	Topics in Statistics
This paper will discuss advanced topics in statistics. The exact topics covered could change subject to the	
STATS590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
STATS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
STATS592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

STATS593

Statistics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

STATS594

Statistics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Development Studies (2019)

Development Studies as an interdisciplinary discipline brings together students from a range of disciplines and experiences to debate, assess, and engage in the discourse of development at a global, national, and local level. Development Studies combines a sound theoretical base with praxis which bodes well for students serious about a rapidly changing world and the impact this has on all facets of development.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(DevSt\), PGDip\(DevSt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MMPD](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[500 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(DevSt), PGDip(DevSt)

To complete a PGCert(DevSt), students must take 60 points at 500 level in the subject.

To complete a PGDip(DevSt), students must take 120 points at 500 level in the subject.

### Prescriptions for the MMPD

Students are normally required to include a 60 point dissertation and 60 further points from 500 level papers approved by the Department.

### Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY525	Māori Heritage Management
This paper is concerned with interpreting and protecting the Maori cultural landscape, especially in relation	
DEVS594	Development Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
DEVST502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous people	
DEVST590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
DEVST591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
DEVST592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
DEVST593	Development Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
DEVST594	Development Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
GEOGY500	<i>People, Place, Power</i>
<i>This paper is a forum for debate in geographies of people and power. Key concerns are the intersections</i>	

<a href="#">MAORI514</a>	Rangatiratanga: Leadership for Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Communities: Tradit
This paper will explore current leadership issues and the diverse communities in which leadership operate	
<a href="#">MAORI518</a>	Māori, Indigeneity and Criminal Justice
This paper provides a critical analysis of Maori and Indigenous-based practices and criminal justice system	
<a href="#">MAORI571</a>	Decolonising Theory and Indigenous Studies
A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications	

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">DEVST900</a>	Development Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**





# Digital Business (2019)

Digital Business gives students a sought-after blend of business and IT skills to prepare you for a career as a digital manager in our fast-evolving world. You will gain an understanding of the latest digital technologies, such as big data and cloud computing and how they can be used to revolutionise business operations and customer service across all industries, from banking and finance through to agriculture and healthcare.

Digital Business is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours. Digital Business may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Digital Business as a single major for the BBus and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Digital Business, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DIGIB101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [DIGIB201](#), [DIGIB202](#), [MGSYS200](#), [DIGIB302](#), [DIGIB303](#), [DIGIB304](#), and one of [STMGT306](#) or [MGSYS302](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of either [STMGT306](#) or [MGSYS302](#).

To complete Digital Business as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Digital Business, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DIGIB101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [DIGIB201](#), [DIGIB202](#), [MGSYS200](#), [DIGIB302](#), [DIGIB303](#), and [DIGIB304](#).

To complete a minor in Digital Business students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Digital Business major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [DIGIB101](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



---

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(DBus) and GradDip(DBus)

Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(DigiBus), PGDip(DigiBus), MDigiBus

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(DBus) and GradDip(DBus)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Digital Business at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(DigiBus), PGDip(DigiBus), MDigiBus

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(DigiBus), PGDip(DigiBus) and MDigiBus. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons).

PGCert(DigiBus) students must complete [DIGIB555](#) or [DIGIB558](#), and select the remaining 30 points from the papers listed for the subject.

PGDip(DigiBus) students must complete [DIGIB555](#) and [DIGIB558](#), and select the remaining 30 points from the papers listed for the subject.

MDigiBus students normally follow either a professional or research stream and are recommended to discuss their programme with the qualification convenor. Typically, the professional stream normally requires [DIGIB519](#), [DIGIB555](#), [DIGIB558](#), and [MGSYS552](#), and the research stream normally requires [DIGIB558](#), [DIGIB591](#) and [MNMGT581](#).

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DIGIB101</a>	The World of Digital Business

Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This pap

MGSYS101

Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management

This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive |

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DIGIB201	Creating Value with Social Media Analytics
The paper offers concepts and techniques that businesses need to extract valuable hidden business insig	
DIGIB202	The Techno-Savvy Business
The very latest digital technologies are introduced. As well as developing hands-on skills in these technol	
MGSYS200	Tools for Managing Projects
This paper will develop hands on knowledge and experience into the commonly used tools for managing	
MGSYS202	Project Management Systems, Processes and Personnel
This paper addresses advanced important project management issues relating to systems, processes and	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
DIGIB301	Creating Value with Social Media Analytics
The paper offers advance concepts and techniques needed to extract hidden business insights from big s	
DIGIB302	Digital Business Technology Trends
This paper focuses on a small number of the most recent and disruptive business technologies. This inclu	
DIGIB303	Managing Digital Business Transformation
This paper focuses on the management of digital business transformation. This paper has been designed	
DIGIB304	Digital Business Enterprise Implementation

The implementation of large-scale enterprise software systems is covered through lectures and hands-on

[ECONS305](#)

Entrepreneurial Discovery and Innovation

This paper explains how to find business opportunities, explore innovative new markets, appraise opportu

[MGSYS300](#)

Tools for Managing Projects

This paper will develop hands on knowledge and experience into the commonly used tools for managing |

[MGSYS302](#)

Project Management Systems, Processes and Personnel

This paper addresses advanced important project management issues relating to systems, processes and

[MNMGT301](#)

Business Law and the Legal Environment

This paper overviews the sources of New Zealand business law and obligations that arise under this law,

[MNMGT395](#)

Industry Experience

The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early Novem

[MNMGT396](#)

Management Internship

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-

[MNMGT399](#)

Report of an Investigation

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic releva

[STMGT306](#)

Entrepreneurial Ecosystems

Entrepreneurial ecosystems showcase the factors driving economic growth and sustainable development

## 500 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

[DIGIB519](#)

Professional Field Internship

This paper, usually taken in the New Zealand summer period from November to February, facilitates prac

[DIGIB555](#)

Digital Business Management

A focus on the successful management of digital business applications based on rapidly evolving technol

DIGIB558	Contemporary Issues in Digital Business
As new electronic technologies emerge, businesses are faced with many challenges about how best to ac	
DIGIB559	E-Business Technologies
The Internet and Web technologies are driving fundamental changes in the way that businesses interact t	
DIGIB591	Digital Business Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
DIGIB592	Digital Business Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
DIGIB593	Digital Business Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
DIGIB594	Digital Business Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ECONS528	Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance
This paper provides students with theoretical and practical skills in econometrics that should enable them	
FINAN511	Advanced Corporate Finance
This paper deals with the current thinking and research in corporate finance. The material covers core are	
FINAN512	Investments and Portfolios
This paper provides a more advanced treatment on portfolio analysis, capital market models, efficient mai	
INMGT501	E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing
Rapid expansion of global communications has changed the environment of international commerce resu	
MGSYS552	Applied Research Methods and Project
This paper provides the opportunity for students at the graduate level to produce a research report which	
MRKTG552	Advanced Advertising Strategy

This advanced level paper seeks to deepen students' knowledge of how advertising and promotions work

SCMGT577

E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains

Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today

STMGT512

Strategic Innovation

Innovation has a crucial role in the competitive positioning and performance of organisations, for example

STMGT524

Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice

Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and developme

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
DIGIB800	Digital Business MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
DIGIB900	Digital Business PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19C (Tauranga)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Digital Learning (2019)

Digital Learning blends both technical and pedagogical skill sets. It builds knowledge of digital technologies for and in teaching and learning (pedagogical focus) and to develop understanding of teaching and learning which will encourage better design, development, deployment and evaluation of such technologies (technical focus). Digital Learning includes a range of papers from the education, computer science, screen and media, and graphic and design disciplines.

Digital Learning is available as a major for the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Digital Learning may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Digital Learning as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Digital Learning, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DLRNG100](#), [DLRNG200](#), [DRLNG201](#), [DLRNG300](#) and [DLRNG301](#).

To complete Digital Learning as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Digital Learning including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DLRNG100](#), [DLRNG200](#), [DRLNG201](#), [DLRNG300](#) and [DLRNG301](#).

To complete a minor in Digital Learning, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Digital Learning, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(DigLn) and GradDip(DigLn)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Digital Learning at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Education Academic Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
COMPX161	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to	
DLRNG100	Developing Digital Fluency
This paper offers a foundation for students learning to navigate and communicate effectively through digital	
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for	
MEDIA101	Media, Culture and Society
Do you ever pause to reflect on the media content that you engage with on a daily basis? Your product ch	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX221	Programming for Creative Industries
A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to creative visual	



COMPX222	Web Development
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Internet Applications, with	
COMPX252	Applied Computing Tools 2
This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an inte	
DLRNG200	Digital Learning: Critical Perspectives and Lifelong Possibilities
This paper examines educational uses of digital technologies, with an emphasis on learning through elect	
DLRNG201	Exploring Digital Learning: Design Principles and Teaching Strategies
This paper examines pedagogical approaches to digital technology integration in learning contexts, and d	
MEDIA203	Digital Arts and Cultures
The paper examines how traditional analogue media are being supplemented by digital media and the im	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX324	User Experience Design
An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic	
DLRNG301	Digital Innovation Adoption and Theories of Digital Learning
This paper explores contemporary theories associated with digital innovation adoption and the design, de	
DSIGN350	Intern Project
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies desi	

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Disability and Inclusion Studies (2019)

This programme is available for students wishing to develop their understanding and skills in disability and inclusive practice in a variety of professional and community contexts. Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

The Master of Disability and Inclusion Studies is a cross-disciplinary qualification that draws on contemporary theories, methodologies and practices related to the broad field of disability and inclusion. It is intended for postgraduate students who have either a) an undergraduate teaching qualification and experience as a teacher or b) an undergraduate qualification and some experience as a practitioner in the disability field. The programme is designed for those who wish to develop an area of expertise that will provide them with a greater depth of conceptual, research and practical knowledge in this field.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(DInS\), PGDip\(DInS\) and MDInS](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(DInS), PGDip(DInS) and MDInS

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Disability and Inclusion Studies, students must take 60 points at 500 level including [DINST521](#) and 30 points from the following list.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Disability and Inclusion Studies, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including [DINST521](#) and 60 points from the following list.

To complete an MDInS, students must take 180 points at 500 level including [DINST521](#) and one of [EDUCA557](#), [EDUCA500](#), or [MAOED500](#), and at least 60 points from the following list including a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Candidates who hold a BTchg(Hons), BSocSc(Hons) or a PGDip(DInS) or equivalent must take a further 120 points at 500 level, including any required papers, to complete the Master of Disability and Inclusion Studies.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">COUNS546</a>	Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches
This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, conferencing and other types of conflict resolution.	
<a href="#">DINST513</a>	Early Intervention for Children with Special Needs
This paper is intended to enable students to understand the philosophical and developmental justification for early intervention for children with special needs.	
<a href="#">DINST521</a>	Contemporary Issues in Disability and Inclusion Studies
This paper examines the historical and contemporary context that drives the bio-medical and social justice approaches to disability and inclusion studies.	
<a href="#">EDUCA500</a>	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Maori and critical theory
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop and evaluate educational practice.	
<a href="#">EDUCA501</a>	Professional Learning in Education Practice
This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment of learning in educational practice, for credit towards the Master of Disability and Inclusion Studies.	
<a href="#">EDUCA557</a>	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate to educational research and the ethical considerations of research.	
<a href="#">HMDEV503</a>	Educational and Life Transitions: Changing Roles and Changing Contexts
The life of an individual involves many transitions to new roles and new contexts. These include numerous educational transitions.	
<a href="#">HMDEV504</a>	<i>Difference and Diversity in Human Development</i>
<i>This paper explores critical perspectives on difference and diversity for selected issues in lifespan development.</i>	
<a href="#">HMDEV524</a>	Intelligence, Creativity and the Development of Talent

This paper involves an in-depth examination of historical and contemporary models of intelligence, creati

[HMDEV565](#)

*Restorative Practices in Education*

*This paper examines restorative practices and considers their role in education settings.*

[MAOED500](#)

Rangahau Kaupapa Maori - Kaupapa Maori Research

This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform

[MAOED523](#)

Maori Educational Policies: Their Development and Some Strategic Respons

This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the c

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Disciplinary Foundation Papers (2019)

From 2018 all of our qualifications will offer a foundational element to give students a firm grounding in their chosen discipline early on. This foundational element may be a single paper, or it may be a collection of papers. Completing this foundational element is compulsory.

These foundational papers are listed here by Faculty. However, the appropriate paper(s) will depend on which qualification and subjects you are studying. For course planning information please see our online degree planning tables on our subject pages.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences](#)

[Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences](#)

[Faculty of Education](#)

[Faculty of Health, Sport and Human Performance](#)

[Faculty of Law](#)

[Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies](#)

[Faculty of Science and Engineering](#)

[Waikato Management School](#)

[100 Level](#)

## Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

If you are studying with the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and taking a Bachelor of Arts you may include any one of: [ARTSC101](#), [ARTSC102](#), [ARTSC103](#), [ARTSC105](#), or [ENSLA103](#). If you are taking a Bachelor of Social Science you may include any one of: [ARTSC101](#), [ARTS103](#) or [ENSLA103](#). If you are taking a Bachelor of Music you may include any one of: [ARTSC101](#), [ARTSC102](#), or [ENSLA103](#). If you are taking a Bachelor of Environmental Planning you may include

any one of: [ARTSC101](#), [ARTSC102](#), [ARTSC103](#), [ARTSC105](#), or [ENSLA103](#). If you are taking a Bachelor of Social Work you will need to include [PHILO103](#).

## Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences

If you are studying with Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences and taking a Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours, a Bachelor of Science, a Bachelor of Science (Technology) or a Bachelor of Design you will need to include [CSMAX170](#). If you are studying a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours your foundational paper is already included in the compulsory papers of your program.

## Faculty of Education

If you are studying with the Faculty of Education and taking a Bachelor of Social Sciences you may include any one of: [ARTSC101](#), [ARTSC103](#) or [ENSLA103](#).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Teaching you will need [TEACH100](#), [TEACH101](#), [TEEDU100](#), [TEEDU101](#) and [TEEDU102](#).

## Faculty of Health, Sport and Human Performance

If you are studying a Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance you will need to include [HSHUP101](#).

## Faculty of Law

If you are taking a Bachelor of Laws you will need to include [LEGAL103](#) and [LEGAL104](#).

## Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies

If you are studying with Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao - Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies and taking a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Social Sciences you will need to include [MAORI100](#).

## Faculty of Science and Engineering

If you are studying with the Faculty of Science and Engineering and taking a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Technology) you will need to include 45 points from [APHYS111](#), [BIOEB101](#), [BIOEB102](#), [BIOMO101](#), [CHEMY100](#), [CHEMY101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN180](#) or [ENVSC101](#). If you are taking a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours you will need to take [ENGEN180](#) and [ENGEN112](#).

## Waikato Management School

If you are studying with the Waikato Management School and taking a Bachelor of Business or a Bachelor of Management Studies (Honours) you will need to include 75 points from [ACCTN101](#),

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCTN101	Accounting for Management
This paper explains that accounting is an important social practice; an integral aspect of organisational management.	
APHYS111	Physics in Context
This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCEA Level 2.	
AQCUL101	Introduction to Aquaculture
This paper will introduce marine aquaculture in a New Zealand context, with perspectives from historical and contemporary practice.	
ARTSC101	Indigenous Social Science Research
With an emphasis on indigenous ways of understanding and knowing, students engage with critical questions about social science research.	
ARTSC102	<i>Art in Context</i>
<i>This paper develops key academic skills through an examination of the roles that various Arts – especially visual arts, music, and drama – play in society.</i>	
ARTSC103	Rights and Reason
Students will develop critical thinking skills by reasoning about human rights. Issues include rights-protecting, rights-creating, and rights-respecting.	
ARTSC105	Language in Context
Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language and communication are central to the discipline.	
BIOEB101	Concepts of Biology
An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the history of life, and the interactions between organisms and their environment.	
BIOEB102	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity
An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ecosystem ecology, and the conservation of biodiversity.	
BIOMO101	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology
An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and function of cells, and the molecular basis of life.	
CHEMY100	Chemistry in Context



This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong emphasis on

**CHEMY101**      Structure and Spectroscopy

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for

**CHEMY102**      Chemical Reactivity

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for

**CSMAX170**      Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences

The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathematical

**EARTH101**      Introduction to Earth System Sciences

A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth, including

**EARTH102**      Discovering Planet Earth

This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rock types, plate

**ECONS101**      Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy

This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy. It covers

**ENGEN111**      Electricity and Electronics

Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and applications of

**ENGEN112**      Materials Science and Engineering

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biomaterials)

**ENGEN170**      Engineering and Society

Introduction to the role of engineering in society in particular understanding of Treaty of Waitangi, history of engineering

**ENGEN180**      Foundations of Engineering

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering

**ENSLA103**      Undergraduate Research Writing for ESL Students

This paper covers research, approaches to and techniques for different writing genres, analysis of English writing

<a href="#">ENVSC101</a>	Environmental Science
A scientific study of the interaction between humans and the environment including climate change, utilisation of resources, and environmental protection.	
<a href="#">FINAN101</a>	Introduction to Finance
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance -- financial management, investments, and capital markets.	
<a href="#">HSHUP101</a>	Foundations of Health, Sport and Human Performance
Health, sport and human performance is an interdisciplinary field of study. This paper introduces students to the field and its various components.	
<a href="#">LEGAL103</a>	Legal Method A
This paper introduces students to the study and practice of law in New Zealand. With a particular focus on legal research and writing.	
<a href="#">LEGAL104</a>	Legal Method B
Using the law of contract by way of illustration, this paper teaches students crucial approaches to statutory interpretation and legal reasoning.	
<a href="#">MAORI100</a>	Kōkiri: Academic Skills for Indigenous Studies
This paper will teach academic conventions in relation to citation, literacy, oration, data and academic writing.	
<a href="#">MARIN101</a>	Marine Biodiversity
This paper provides an introduction to marine ecosystems, the form and function of key marine taxa, the interactions between them, and the impact of human activities.	
<a href="#">MGSYS101</a>	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive nature of these concepts is explored through case studies and practical exercises.	
<a href="#">MRKTG101</a>	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing
This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, consumer behaviour, and marketing strategy.	
<a href="#">STMGT101</a>	Introduction to Management
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan, and lead.	
<a href="#">TEACH100</a>	Literacy and Mathematics in the Early Years
This paper introduces students to what it means to be a teacher and learner of literacy and mathematics in the early years.	
<a href="#">TEACH101</a>	Being a Teacher in Aotearoa New Zealand
This paper introduces students to the skills, attitudes and values required of a teacher in Aotearoa New Zealand.	

TEEDU100

Concepts of Learning and Teaching 1

In this paper, students will examine theories of learning, working with diverse learners and a range of inn

TEEDU101

The Aotearoa New Zealand Educational Context

This paper examines the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping educational contexts in Aotear

TEEDU102

Learning and Development Across the Lifespan

This paper focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biolog

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Earth Sciences (2019)

Earth Sciences offers a broad understanding of Earth's landscape features and processes and includes a range of branches of the subject, including soil science, hydrology, geomorphology, physical geography, volcanology, sedimentary geology, coastal marine studies, engineering geology and environmental science.

Earth Sciences is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech) degrees. Earth Sciences may also be taken as a second major, subject to academic approval of the school of studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Earth Sciences as a single major, students must gain 135 points, including [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), [EARTH211](#), [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#) and [EARTH241](#), and at least 45 points from 300-level Earth Sciences papers.

To complete Earth Sciences as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points, including [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), [EARTH211](#), [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#) and [EARTH241](#), and at least 30 points from 300-level Earth Sciences papers.

Students with a special interest in physical geography should consult with the subject convenor before selecting their papers. The majority of papers in Earth Sciences include both laboratory practical and field work.

Further information regarding papers, staff and research details is contained in brochures available from the School of Science office or website.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

---

**On this page**

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EarthSc) and GradDip(EarthSc)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EarthSc), PGDip(EarthSc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Research) and MSc(Tech)

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(EarthSc) and GradDip(EarthSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Earth Sciences at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Science.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(EarthSc), PGDip(EarthSc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Normally, only 30 points from ENVSC coded paper may be taken as part of an Earth Sciences graduate qualification. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Graduate Convenor. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Convenor.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Earth Sciences, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Earth Sciences, of which at least 30 points must be of research (normally [ERTH591](#)).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis that critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three syear research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis that critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to

the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH101</a>	Introduction to Earth System Sciences
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	
<a href="#">EARTH102</a>	Discovering Planet Earth
This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rock	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH211</a>	Earth Resources and Materials
An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of Earth materials and resources. Topics covered include:	
<a href="#">EARTH221</a>	Soil Science
An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical,	
<a href="#">EARTH231</a>	Water Resources, Weather and Climate
Introduction to physical processes that influence the distribution of water in space and time within Aotearoa	
<a href="#">EARTH241</a>	Oceanography
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the global	
<a href="#">EARTH251</a>	Spatial Analysis in Geosciences
An introduction to quantitative spatial analysis in the geosciences, including production of maps and cross	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

<a href="#">EARTH311</a>	Volcanology
A study of pyroclastic rocks, physical volcanology, volcanic hazards, the origin of magmas, crystallisation	
<a href="#">EARTH312</a>	Sedimentary Geology
The ultimate goal of sedimentary geology is to reconstruct the history of the Earth's surface. This paper ex	
<a href="#">EARTH313</a>	Engineering Geology
Engineering Geology is the application of the principles of earth sciences to ensure hazards associated w	
<a href="#">EARTH321</a>	Pedology and Land Evaluation
This paper comprises two parts that provide the fundamentals of pedology and examine its role in land-us	
<a href="#">EARTH322</a>	Soil and Water Management
This paper integrates an understanding of land/soil and water processes that occur at paddock to catchm	
<a href="#">EARTH331</a>	Hydrology and Water Resources
This paper introduces students to the techniques of both resource and hazard analysis of fresh water. The	
<a href="#">EARTH341</a>	Coastal Oceanography
This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulation	
<a href="#">EARTH342</a>	Coastal Geomorphology and Management
This paper focuses on understanding of coastal processes, sediments, and evolution of coastal landforms	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH501</a>	Volcanic Techniques and Applications
This paper investigates geological techniques used to reconstruct eruption processes and histories, and t	
<a href="#">EARTH502</a>	Land and Soil: Resources and Risks
In this paper students initially gain practical experience in large-scale soil mapping and in evaluating land-	
<a href="#">EARTH503</a>	Coastal Processes: Analysis and Prediction

	This paper considers techniques to predict coastal processes for management and research, including as
EARTH504	Geohazard Risk
	This seminar paper evaluates the methodologies used to characterise risk associated with geohazards, a
EARTH505	River Dynamics
	This module investigates the processes that control the evolution of river form and structure over timescal
EARTH506	Geological Models
	This paper focusses on the development and application of 2D and 3D conceptual and numerical models
ENVS524	Environmental Evaluation
	This paper explores the interface between science and environmental planning. Insight into the resource
ENVSC503	Greenhouse Gas Fluxes from Land
	Processes and factors controlling exchanges of water, carbon and greenhouse gases in natural or manag
ERTH591	Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
ERTH595	Earth Sciences Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
SCIEN511	Scientific Supercomputing
	A practical introduction to undertaking scientific research on a supercomputer. The paper assumes no pri
SCIEN589	Directed Study
	<i>No description available.</i>
SCIEN592	Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
SCIEN593	Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.



SCIEN594

Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ERTH800	Earth Sciences MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ERTH900	Earth Sciences PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton), 19D1 (Hamilton) & 19D2 (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Ecology and Biodiversity (2019)

In studying Ecology and Biodiversity you'll learn about the distribution, abundance, and biology of organisms and their role in New Zealand's most important ecosystems.

Ecology and Biodiversity is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Ecology and Biodiversity may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Ecology and Biodiversity, students must take [BIOEB101](#) and [BIOEB102](#). At 200 level students must take [BIOEB201](#), [BIOEB202](#), [BIOEB203](#), and [BIOEB204](#). At 300 level students must take 45 points from [BIOEB301](#), [BIOEB302](#), [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [BIOEB306](#) and [BIOEB307](#).

To complete a second major in Ecology and Biodiversity, students must take [BIOEB101](#) and [BIOEB102](#). At 200 level students must take [BIOEB201](#), [BIOEB202](#), [BIOEB203](#), and [BIOEB204](#). At 300 level students must take 30 points from [BIOEB301](#), [BIOEB302](#), [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [BIOEB306](#) and [BIOEB307](#).

To complete a minor in Ecology and Biodiversity, students must take [BIOEB102](#) and 45 points above 100 level taken from the papers listed below, including at least 15 points at 200 level and 15 points at 300 level.

Prospective MSc candidates should discuss their 300 level papers with the Postgraduate Convenor in order to ensure that a suitable number and combination of papers are taken.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



---

## On this page

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Eco&Biod) and GradDip(Eco&Biod)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Eco&Biod), PGDip(Eco&Biod), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Eco&Biod) and GradDip(Eco&Biod)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Ecology and Biodiversity at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Eco&Biod), PGDip(Eco&Biod), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

To complete a postgraduate subject in Ecology and Biodiversity, students must complete a minimum of 60 points of taught papers at 500 level, including at least 30 points with an BIOEB prefix from the papers in List A, and a maximum of 30 points from the papers in List B. They must also complete any research requirement for their degree, typically [SCIEN592](#) (60 points), [SCIEN593](#) (90 points) or [SCIEN594](#) (120 points), as well as any other degree requirements. Candidates should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor.

List A papers are: [BIOEB501](#), [BIOEB502](#), [BIOEB503](#), [BIOEB504](#), [BIOEN505](#) and [BIOEB506](#).

List B papers are: [BIOMO503](#), [BIOMO512](#), [EARTH502](#), [ENVSC502](#), [ENVSC504](#), [ENVSC505](#), [PSYCH538](#), [PSYCH559](#), [PSYCH561](#), [SCIEN511](#) and [SCIEN512](#).

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">BIOEB101</a>	Concepts of Biology
	An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the
<a href="#">BIOEB102</a>	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity
	An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB200	Behavioural Ecology & Conservation
The paper provides an introduction to the principles and concepts of behavioural ecology, and to the appl	
BIOEB201	Principles of Evolution
This paper examines the evolution and diversity of life. Topics include the history and philosophy of evolu	
BIOEB202	Principles of Ecology
This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to the environment, intra- and inter-speci	
BIOEB203	Animal Structure and Function
This paper is an integrated theoretical and experimental study of the principles of animal structure and fur	
BIOEB204	Plant Structure and Function
Plants are key regulators of ecosystem processes, and actively respond to and change their environment:	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB301	Advanced Animal Behaviour
This paper examines the development, causation, function and evolutionary history of vertebrate and inve	
BIOEB302	Advanced Zoology
An examination of the evolutionary biology of animals, including structure, function and evolutionary adap	
BIOEB303	Terrestrial Ecology
This paper explores ecological theory to understand the dynamics, functioning, and restoration of terrestri	
BIOEB304	Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of ma	
BIOEB305	Marine Ecology

An introduction to the structure and functioning of marine ecosystems. The paper explores the fundament

*BIOEB306*

*Molecular Ecology and Biodiversity*

*An introduction to the field of molecular ecology. Lecture coverage will include the methods for obtaining l*

*BIOEB307*

*Advanced Plant Biology*

An introduction to the discipline of plant physiological ecology and the interactions between plants and the

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<i>BIOL503</i>	Data Analysis and Experimental Design
This paper will cover aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of biological d	
<i>BIOL560</i>	Freshwater Ecology
A critical examination of issues that freshwater ecosystems face (e.g. pollution, management) and method	
<i>BIOL562</i>	Marine and Estuarine Ecology
This paper focuses on a variety of contemporary issues in marine ecology and biological oceanography, i	
<i>BIOL565</i>	<i>Molecular Ecology</i>
<i>This paper is open to students interested in molecular ecology, systematics, and environmental molecular</i>	
<i>BIOL571</i>	Plant Physiology and Ecology
The paper explores interactions of plants with their environment. Topics will include acquisition of carbon	
<i>BIOL572</i>	Animal Behaviour
The purpose of this paper is to provide students with an understanding of contemporary approaches to th	
<i>BIOL573</i>	Conservation and Restoration
The purpose of this paper is to explore the general principles of conservation biology and restoration ecol	
<i>BIOL576</i>	Animal Ecophysiology

This paper provides an introduction to specified topics in animal environmental physiology. Critical evaluation

BIOL591

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

BIOL592

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

BIOL593

Biological Sciences Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

BIOL594

Biological Sciences Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

BIOL595

Biological Sciences Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCIEN589

Directed Study

*No description available.*

SCIEN592

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SCIEN593

Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCIEN594

Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
BIOL800	Biological Sciences MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19C (Tauranga)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
BIOL900	Biological Sciences PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton), 19C (Tauranga), 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**

# Economics (2019)

Economists help people, government and businesses to make better-informed decisions about using natural, human and financial resources to meet their future goals. Studying economics will develop the analytical skills needed for solving real-life issues ranging from employment and housing, to public health, transport and environmental pollution.

Economics is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Business, Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours and Bachelor of Social Sciences. Economics may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Economics as a single major for the BA, BBus, BMS(Hons) and BSocSc students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Economics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ECONS101](#), [ECONS102](#), [ECONS200](#), [ECONS202](#), [ECONS205](#), and 45 points at 300-level from the papers listed for the subject. BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of WSAFE396 or WSAFE399 in place of 15 points from the 45 point option list.

To complete Economics as part of a double major for the BA, BBus, BMS(Hons), BSocSc, or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Economics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ECONS101](#), [ECONS102](#), [ECONS200](#), [ECONS202](#), [ECONS205](#), [ECONS301](#), and 30 points at 300-level from the papers listed for the subject.

To complete a minor in Economics, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Economics major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [ECONS101](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)





---

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Econ\) and GradDip\(Econ\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the BBus\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), PGCert\(Econ\), PGDip\(Econ\), MMS and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Econ) and GradDip(Econ)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Economics at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), PGCert(Econ), PGDip(Econ), MMS and MSocSc

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), PGCert(Econ), PGDip(Econ), MMS and MSocSc.

There are no specified subject papers for the BBus(Hons) or PGCert(Econ).

PGDip(Econ) students must complete at least one of [ECONS501](#), [ECONS508](#), [ECONS528](#), [ECONS529](#), [ECONS543](#).

MMS students must complete: [MNMGT582](#) and either [ECONS528](#) or [ECONS529](#); and one of [ECONS590](#), [ECONS591](#), [ECONS592](#), [ECONS593](#) or [ECONS594](#); and at least one paper from [ECONS501](#), or [ECONS508](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

MMS students taking the Applied Economics and Finance interdisciplinary programme must complete either: [MNMGT582](#) and [ECONS528](#) or [ECONS529](#); or take [MNMGT581](#). They must also complete one of [ECONS590](#), [ECONS591](#), [ECONS592](#), [ECONS593](#), [ECONS594](#), [FINAN590](#), [FINAN591](#), [FINAN592](#), [FINAN593](#) or [FINAN594](#); and [ECONS501](#) or [ECONS508](#); and one of [ECONS528](#) or [ECONS529](#) or [ECONS543](#); and [FINAN510](#), [FINAN517](#).

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Economics, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [ECONS591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Economics.

To complete an MSocSc in Economics, students must take a 120 point thesis; or a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers; or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
<a href="#">ECONS101</a>	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy	15.0	19A (Hamilton), 19A (Se
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy			
<a href="#">ECONS102</a>	Economics and Society	15.0	19B (Hamilton)
This paper introduces selected economic models, with a focus on developing and applying critical thinking			

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
<a href="#">ECONS200</a>	Understanding the Global Economy	15.0	19A (Hamilton)

This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-

ECONS203	Economics and Strategic Interaction	15.0	19B (Hamilton)
----------	-------------------------------------	------	----------------

The aim of this paper is to provide an introduction to strategic thinking and analysis through the basic tech

ECONS204	Economics of Land, Water and Environment	15.0	19A (Hamilton)
----------	--	------	----------------

This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving rea

ECONS205	Data Analytics with Business Applications	15.0	19B (Hamilton)
----------	---	------	----------------

This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applic

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECONS301	Economic Growth and Wellbeing
This paper covers the main macroeconomic models. There is analysis of the design and impact of macroe	
ECONS302	Microeconomics and Business Economics
This paper formally develops the economic theory of business and consumption decisions.	
ECONS303	Applied Quantitative Research Methods
This paper provides essential quantitative skills for analysing empirical data, evaluating causal effects of e	
ECONS304	International Economics Issues
This paper covers in-depth analysis of the global economic environment, including international trade, acc	
ECONS305	Entrepreneurial Discovery and Innovation
This paper explains how to find business opportunities, explore innovative new markets, appraise opportu	
ECONS306	Economics and Strategic Interaction
The aim of this paper is to provide an introduction to strategic thinking and analysis through the basic tech	
ECONS307	Economics of Land, Water and Environment
This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving rea	

<a href="#">MNMGT395</a>	Industry Experience
The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early November to early February.	
<a href="#">MNMGT396</a>	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline to a real-world business situation.	
<a href="#">MNMGT399</a>	Report of an Investigation
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to the business discipline.	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MNMGT495</a>	Industry Experience
The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early November to early February.	
<a href="#">MNMGT496</a>	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline to a real-world business situation.	
<a href="#">MNMGT499</a>	Report of an Investigation
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to the business discipline.	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ECONS501</a>	Macroeconomic Analysis
This paper covers selected aspects of macroeconomic theory, policy and evidence. Most of the topics are drawn from the areas of aggregate supply and demand, fiscal and monetary policy, and international trade and finance.	
<a href="#">ECONS506</a>	Economics for Business
An advanced analysis of the economics of business from production through processing to markets and trade.	
<a href="#">ECONS507</a>	Quantitative Skills for Finance and Economics

This paper provides students with a thorough grounding in the applied quantitative techniques required fo

[ECONS520](#) Microeconomic Analysis - Theory

This paper focuses on the application of microeconomic analysis. It includes consumer theory, risk and in

[ECONS524](#) Topics in Economic Policy Analysis

This paper focuses on selected topics in the economics of policy analysis.

[ECONS528](#) Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance

This paper provides students with theoretical and practical skills in econometrics that should enable them

[ECONS529](#) Microeconometrics

The purpose of this paper is to provide students with skills in microeconometrics that should enable them

[ECONS533](#) Topics in Trade and Development

This paper focuses on selected topics in trade and development. These will include aspects of trade polic

[ECONS543](#) Applied Econometrics

A postgraduate paper in econometrics for students who have not included an advanced paper in econom

[ECONS552](#) Global Trade Modelling

This paper introduces and applies general equilibrium modelling, particularly to international trade issues.

[ECONS590](#) Directed Study

Selected topics may be available. Please discuss these with the Graduate Convenor.

[ECONS591](#) Economics Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[ECONS592](#) Economics Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[ECONS593](#) Economics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[ECONS594](#) Economics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[MNMGT582](#)

Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Fi

This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in management studie

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">ECONS800</a>	Economics MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">ECONS900</a>	Economics PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton), 19C (Tauranga), 19D1 (Hamilton) &
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**

# Education (2019)

The study of education encompasses a broad range of options that reflect the far-reaching nature of the field. Educationists are interested in how knowledge, skills and values are constructed, accumulated, and conveyed through formal and informal means. The papers available in the subject Education provide opportunities for academic and professional development for those employed in the education sector. It is possible to plan a programme that is tailored to individuals' intellectual and/or professional needs.

Education is available as a minor for all undergraduate degrees.

To complete a minor in Education, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed under the subject Education or from the lists for Arts Education, Language and Literacy Education, Maori Education, Mathematics Education, or Science, Technology and Environmental Education, including at least one of [EDSOC101](#), [EDUCA110](#), or [HMDEV100](#), and at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the Dip\(Ed\) and GradDip\(Ed\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Ed\), PGDip\(Ed\) and MEd](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD and EdD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the Dip(Ed) and GradDip(Ed)

The Diploma in Education (Dip(Ed)) and the Graduate Diploma in Education (GradDip(Ed)) are available for students who want to broaden their knowledge in the area of education. The GradDip(Ed) is also suitable for graduates from a teacher education programme who wish to develop their curriculum and pedagogical knowledge. The Dip(Ed) and the GradDip(Ed) do not lead to teacher registration in New Zealand. Programmes of study for the GradDip(Ed) should be planned with the intention to create a strong basis for further study at postgraduate level. Initial inquiries should be made to the Centre for Postgraduate Studies, Faculty of Education.

The Dip(Ed) consists of 120 points, including 75 points at 200 level or above, taken from the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education and Society, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and/or Science Technology and Environmental Education.

The GradDip(Ed) consists of 120 points, including at least 75 points at 300 level or above, taken from 300 level Education papers and/or the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education and Society, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and/or Science Technology and Environmental Education. Within the GradDip(Ed) a specialisation in Arts Education is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Education.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Ed), PGDip(Ed) and MEd

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Education, students must take 60 points at 500 level from the 500 level Education papers or from the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education and Society, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and Science, Technology and Environmental Education.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including one of [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#) or [MAOED500](#), and at least 60 points from the papers listed below or from the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education and Society, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and Science, Technology and Environmental Education.

Within the Postgraduate Certificate specialisations are available in eEducation (not available in 2020) and Restorative Practices. Within the Postgraduate Diploma specialisations are available in Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education, eEducation, Global Studies in Education, Guidance and Pastoral Care, Maori Medium Teaching/Te Rōpu Tohu Paerua, Middle Schooling, Music Education, or Restorative Practices. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Education Postgraduate Studies Handbook.

To complete an MEd, students must take 180 points at 500 level from the 500 level Education



papers or from the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education and Society, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and Science, Technology and Environmental Education, including one of [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#) or [MAOED500](#), and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, or a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Within the Master of Education specialisations are available in Global Studies in Education, Professional Learning and STEM Education. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Education Postgraduate Studies Handbook.

Candidates who hold a BTchg(Hons) or a PGDip(Ed) must take a further 120 points at 500 level, including any required papers, to complete the Master of Education.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD and EdD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The Doctor of Education is a professional doctorate for senior practitioners in their fields who are proven excellent scholars, and who want to commit themselves to supporting and developing their profession through research. Papers will be offered subject to staffing. Intending students should discuss their programme with the Director of the Centre for Postgraduate Studies.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DLRNG100</a>	Developing Digital Fluency
This paper offers a foundation for students learning to navigate and communicate effectively through digit	
<a href="#">EDSOC101</a>	The New Zealand Educational Context

The paper addresses the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping the educational contexts with

<a href="#">EDUCA110</a>	Diverse Perspectives on Learning and Teaching
--------------------------	---

This introductory paper gives students opportunities to critically engage with a body of salient theoretical I

<a href="#">HMDEV100</a>	Lifespan Development
--------------------------	----------------------

HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biol

<a href="#">MAOED100</a>	Huarahi Matauranga Maori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Maori Ed
--------------------------	--

This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Maori education provision in Aotearoa N

<a href="#">WRITE100</a>	Writing for Academic Success
--------------------------	------------------------------

The paper gives opportunities for undergraduate students to develop their academic literacy skills. It begi

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

<a href="#">DLRNG200</a>	Digital Learning: Critical Perspectives and Lifelong Possibilities
--------------------------	--

This paper examines educational uses of digital technologies, with an emphasis on learning through elect

<a href="#">EDUCA200</a>	Te Hononga Tangata
--------------------------	--------------------

This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work

<a href="#">EDUCA210</a>	Learning Through Life: Contexts and Considerations
--------------------------	--

In this paper, students will explore contemporary considerations which shape learning and teaching across

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

<a href="#">DLRNG301</a>	Digital Innovation Adoption and Theories of Digital Learning
--------------------------	--

This paper explores contemporary theories associated with digital innovation adoption and the design, de

EDSOC303	Education and Sexuality
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i	
EDUCA303	Curriculum Perspectives
This paper examines curriculum conceptions, perspectives, and decision-making, through a range of histo	
EDUCA390	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
HMDEV320	Implementing Inclusive Practices: Building Community Capacity
This paper investigates the question - What skills are required so to fully include disabled children, young	
PROF310	eEducation: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives
A critical examination of historical and current developments in eEducation and the nature of online teach	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<i>DLRNG522</i>	<i>Teaching and Learning using the Internet</i>
<i>This paper explores theoretical and practical perspectives on using the internet for teaching and learning.</i>	
DLRNG525	eLearning Policy to Practice in the New Zealand Context
This paper initially takes a global perspective reviewing and critiquing arguments for education's role in bu	
EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Maori and cr
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop	
EDUCA501	Professional Learning in Education Practice
This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment of learning in educational practice, for cre	
EDUCA502	Decolonising Spaces for Equity, Excellence and Belonging
From research and their experiences, students consider disparities for Maori students, their contribution to	
EDUCA503	The Practices of Teaching

	This paper provides an overview for educators to articulate, critique and explain their teaching practices u
EDUCA504	Critical Reflections on Decolonising Education Spaces
	Students critically reflect on extensive literature, their responses and their learning journal completed thro
EDUCA506	Educational Assessment
	This paper provides an opportunity to develop in-depth knowledge and critical awareness of the theoretic
EDUCA510	Special Topic
	This paper is available for students who require an individually supervised project to complete their qualifi
EDUCA515	Special Topic
	This paper is available for students who require an individually supervised project to complete their qualifi
EDUCA530	Special Topic
	The content of this paper is determined case-by-case as it will be used when the content is determined by
EDUCA540	Professional Learning and Development
	This paper explores in depth professional learning and development as a practice of professional leadersl
EDUCA541	Using Evidence for Effective Practice
	This paper aims to enable students to read, interpret, evaluate and use evidence to improve their own pec
EDUCA557	Research Methods
	This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate
EDUCA590	Directed Study
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff
EDUCA592	Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
EDUCA593	Education Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

<a href="#">EDUCA594</a>	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
<a href="#">HMDEV502</a>	Diversity in Adulthood
This paper focuses on adult development with an emphasis on ageing, diversity, culture and social justice	
<a href="#">HMDEV565</a>	<i>Restorative Practices in Education</i>
<i>This paper examines restorative practices and considers their role in education settings.</i>	
<a href="#">MAOED500</a>	Rangahau Kaupapa Maori - Kaupapa Maori Research
This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform	
<a href="#">MAOED501</a>	Matauranga Reo Maori
Ka arohaehaehia ngaa ariaa ako, whakaako raanei i te reo Maaori hei reo tuatahi, tuarua ranei, nga mom	
<a href="#">MAOED502</a>	Tirohanga Whakahaere
This paper explores the influence of social, cultural and political factors, nationally and internationally on l	
<a href="#">MAOED503</a>	Te Whakaora Reo: Matauranga Rumaki
This paper examines indigenous theory and practice, indigenous language revival and indigenous langua	
<a href="#">MAOED523</a>	Maori Educational Policies: Their Development and Some Strategic Resp
This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the c	
<a href="#">RPLCR500</a>	Recognition of Prior Learning - Professional Learning in Educational Prac
This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment of learning in educational practice, for cre	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">EDUCA800</a>	Education MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">EDUCA900</a>	Education PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton), 19C (Online), 19C (Tauranga), 19D (
<i>No description available.</i>			
<a href="#">EDUCA994</a>	EdD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
<a href="#">EDUCA995</a>	EdD Research Portfolio	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Education and Society (2019)

Education and Society involves critical inquiry into the social, political, cultural, and economic policies, theories and practices of education in New Zealand society. Its origins are in humanities and social science disciplines such as History, Philosophy, and Sociology, and it has close affinities with contemporary interdisciplinary fields exploring social policy, culture, gender, and work. Education and Society raises questions about the role of Education in addressing issues of social justice, power and inequality.

Education and Society is available as a major for the Bachelor of Social Sciences offered through the Faculty of Education and the Bachelor of Arts offered through the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Education and Society may also be taken as a second major or as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Education and Society as a single major for the BA or the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Education and Society, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete either [EDSOC100](#) or [EDSOC101](#); at least 30 points from [EDSOC200](#), [EDSOC201](#), and [EDSOC202](#); and at least 30 points from [EDSOC300](#), [EDSOC301](#), [EDSOC302](#), and [EDSOC303](#).

To complete Education and Society as part of a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Education and Society including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete either [EDSOC100](#) or [EDSOC101](#); at least 30 points from [EDSOC200](#), [EDSOC201](#), and [EDSOC202](#); and at least 30 points from [EDSOC300](#), [EDSOC301](#), [EDSOC302](#), and [EDSOC303](#).

To complete a minor in Education and Society, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Education and Society major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(EdSoc\) and GradDip\(EdSoc\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(EdSoc\), PGDip\(EdSoc\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA, MEd and MSocSc](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(EdSoc) and GradDip(EdSoc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Education and Society at an advanced level in their first degree.

The Graduate Diploma in Education and Society consists of 120 points at 100 level or above, including at least 80 points at 300 level or above. Each programme must include [EDSOC101](#) and one of [EDSOC100](#), [EDSOC200](#), [EDSOC201](#) and at least 60 points from 300 level Education and Society papers, including at least 40 points from PCSS coded papers.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Education Academic Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(EdSoc), PGDip(EdSoc), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA, MEd and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Education and Society papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Education and Society papers or all their undergraduate Education and Society papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Education and Society, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PCSS591), [EDUCA557](#) or [HISTY516](#), or both SSRP503 and SSRP504.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MEd, MA or MSocSc in Education and Society, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Education and Society (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across all 300 level papers.
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Education and Society (or equivalent) and have gained at least a



B average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Education and Society vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research methodology paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis, or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC100	Education: Past and Present
This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, pol	
EDSOC101	The New Zealand Educational Context
The paper addresses the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping the educational contexts with	
HISTY107	New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives
This introductory paper provides students with an overview of New Zealand's history, from first settlement	
PHILO150	The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy
An introduction to philosophical problems in the areas of knowledge and mind, value theory, metaphysics	
SOCIO101	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC200	Education and New Zealand Society

This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, pol

EDSOC201

The Purpose of Education

This paper is an introduction to the philosophy of education. It engages with a number of principles, includ

EDSOC202

Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults

This paper investigates fundamental concepts of adult learning and then studies some adult learning theo

SOCPY200

Social Policy and Social Issues

The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC300	Maori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. It considers how Maori a	
EDSOC301	History of New Zealand Education
This paper explores the recent history of New Zealand education, with particular emphasis on the Tomorr	
EDSOC302	Adults Learning for Life
This paper explores the character of adult learning including analysis of social issues in the field. It focuss	
EDSOC303	Education and Sexuality
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i	
EDUCA303	Curriculum Perspectives
This paper examines curriculum conceptions, perspectives, and decision-making, through a range of histo	
WKEMP300	Education, Skill and Employment
The purpose of this paper is to focus on policy and practice in the field of paid work, education and trainin	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ADLNG500	Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education
This paper will investigate issues in current theory, policy and practices in adult and tertiary education loca	
EDSOC501	Education Policy and Society
A critical analysis of educational policies and practices, with particular references to New Zealand.	
EDSOC511	Curriculum Policy and Possibilities
This paper provides a critical theory and practice underpinning for participants interested in curriculum pol	
EDSOC513	Educational Thought
This paper aims to interrogate philosophical ideas, values and beliefs by examining their relationship to ke	
EDSOC533	Engaging Families and Communities in Early Years Programmes: Collaborative
The paper offers theoretical understandings of working in early years settings that aim to integrate educat	
EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Maori and critical th
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop	
EDUCA557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
EDUCA590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
EDUCA592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
EDUCA593	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
EDUCA594	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

<a href="#">GLOBE503</a>	Indigenous Educational Achievement and Worldview
This paper provides graduates with the opportunity to study the intersection between indigenous philosophy and education.	
<a href="#">GLOBE507</a>	Global Citizenship and International Development Education
This paper aims to provide a critical history of international development and education by reference to modern and contemporary theories.	
<a href="#">GLOBE587</a>	Globalisation, Cultures, Identities and Education
Globalisation challenges many assumptions about identities and cultures that impact on education. Focus on the role of education in a globalised world.	
<a href="#">MAOED500</a>	Rangahau Kaupapa Maori - Kaupapa Maori Research
This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more informed understandings of Maori education.	
<a href="#">MAOED523</a>	Maori Educational Policies: Their Development and Some Strategic Responses
This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the current state of Maori education.	

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Educational Leadership (2019)

This subject focuses on critical inquiry into the skills and knowledge needed by educational leaders to provide high quality and socially just education experiences and opportunities. Study in this field examines the personal, contextual, political, cultural, and economic influences which shape the work of educational leaders in a range of settings.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(SchPrinc\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(EdLeadership\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(EdLeadership\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MEdLeadership](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(SchPrinc)

The Postgraduate Certificate in School Principalship is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and who have at least three years' full-time equivalent teaching experience.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level as follows.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(EdLeadership)

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Leadership, students must take 60 points from [EDLED501](#), [EDLED502](#), [EDLED504](#), [EDLED505](#), [EDLED503](#), or [EDLED506](#). Within the Postgraduate Certificate a specialisation is available in Coaching and Mentoring, which requires

[EDLED503](#) and [EDLED506](#).

## Prescriptions for the PGDip(EdLeadership)

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including [EDLED501](#), [EDLED502](#), 30 points from the Educational Leadership subject and 30 points from a Postgraduate Diploma subject.

## Prescriptions for the MEdLeadership

To complete the Master of Educational Leadership, students must take 180 points at 500 level, including [EDLED501](#), [EDLED502](#), and one of [EDUCA500](#), [EDUCA557](#), or [MAOED500](#), and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, or a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 points.

Students will normally be expected to focus their independent research on a topic related to Educational Leadership.

Optional papers will be selected from the papers listed in the Educational Leadership subject, or 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EDLED501</a>	Educational Leadership: Is
	Reflective practitioners are introduced to theories and practices of educational leadership in this paper. M
<a href="#">EDLED502</a>	Educational Leadership: O
	This paper explores key theories and practices of organisational development and collaborative change n
<a href="#">EDLED503</a>	Developing Educational Le
	This paper critically examines theories and models of continuing leadership development through mentori
<a href="#">EDLED504</a>	<i>Educational Leadership: In</i>
	<i>This paper critically examines the contextual and relational nature of educational leadership in learning or</i>
<a href="#">EDLED505</a>	Educational Leadership for
	This paper draws on research and theory from New Zealand and global contexts to critically examine leac
<a href="#">EDLED506</a>	Educational Leadership: Ac

		This paper advances the conceptual, theoretical and practical understanding of coaching and mentoring in
<a href="#">EDLED507</a>		<i>Educational Leadership: Pi</i>
		<i>With the rapidly changing nature of the New Zealand educational landscape, opportunities for educational</i>
<a href="#">EDSOC501</a>		Education Policy and Soci
		A critical analysis of educational policies and practices, with particular references to New Zealand.
<a href="#">EDUCA500</a>		Culturally Responsive Meth
		Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop
<a href="#">EDUCA501</a>		Professional Learning in Ec
		This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment of learning in educational practice, for cre
<a href="#">EDUCA540</a>		Professional Learning and
		This paper explores in depth professional learning and development as a practice of professional leadersl
<a href="#">EDUCA541</a>		Using Evidence for Effectiv
		This paper aims to enable students to read, interpret, evaluate and use evidence to improve their own pe
<a href="#">EDUCA557</a>		Research Methods
		This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate
<a href="#">HMDEV565</a>		<i>Restorative Practices in Ec</i>
		<i>This paper examines restorative practices and considers their role in education settings.</i>
<a href="#">MAOED500</a>		Rangahau Kaupapa Maori
		This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform
<a href="#">MAOED523</a>		Maori Educational Policies
		This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the c





# Electronic Business (2019)

**Note:** Students previously enrolled in the Electronic Business major should consult the Waikato Management School for programme advice. New students, please see Digital Business.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DIGIB201</a>	Creating Value with Social Media Analytics
The paper offers concepts and techniques that businesses need to extract valuable hidden business insights from social media data.	
<a href="#">DIGIB202</a>	The Techno-Savvy Business
The very latest digital technologies are introduced. As well as developing hands-on skills in these technologies, students will learn how to apply them to business.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DIGIB303</a>	Managing Digital Business Transformation

This paper focuses on the management of digital business transformation. This paper has been designed

[DIGIB304](#)

Digital Business Enterprise Implementation

The implementation of large-scale enterprise software systems is covered through lectures and hands-on

[MGSYS300](#)

Tools for Managing Projects

This paper will develop hands on knowledge and experience into the commonly used tools for managing |

[MNMGT395](#)

Industry Experience

The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early Nover

[MNMGT396](#)

Management Internship

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-

[MNMGT399](#)

Report of an Investigation

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic releve

## 400 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

[MNMGT495](#)

Industry Experience

The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early Nover

[MNMGT496](#)

Management Internship

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-

[MNMGT499](#)

Report of an Investigation

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic releve

## 500 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

DIGIB555	Digital Business Management
A focus on the successful management of digital business applications based on rapidly evolving technolo	
DIGIB558	Contemporary Issues in Digital Business
As new electronic technologies emerge, businesses are faced with many challenges about how best to ac	
DIGIB559	E-Business Technologies
The Internet and Web technologies are driving fundamental changes in the way that businesses interact t	
SCMGT577	E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains
Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today	

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Electronic Engineering (2019)

The Electronic Engineering programme is based on studies in electronics, mathematics, and physics. There are papers in design and a major electronic engineering project in the fourth year. Extensive experience is attained in electronic laboratories. Economic and professional training elements are also included. New Zealand's electronics manufacturing industry is one of the fastest growing industries in the country, and New Zealand has a shortage of skilled people. Companies are targeting niche markets, such as telecommunications, and export their products all over the world. The largest number of exporters is in the industrial/commercial field, followed by healthcare, radiocommunications and agriculture.

Electronic Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Electronic Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Electronic Engineering programme in 2020. Students who commenced Electronic Engineering in 2019 or prior should consult the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for advice. Please refer to the new Electrical and Electronic Engineering subject for further information.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page



## Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX102](#), [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX201](#), [COMPX203](#), [ENGEE211](#), [ENGEE231](#), [ENGEE233](#), [ENGEE280](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#) and [ENGEN271](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEE323](#), [ENGEE331](#), [ENGEE334](#), [ENGEE335](#), [ENGEE336](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#) and [ENGME352](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

## Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN570](#) and [ENGEN582](#).

Plus 60 points of electives from: [ENGME353](#), [ENGME357](#), [ENGEE531](#), [ENGEE532](#), [ENGEE580](#) or [ENGEN583](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">BIOEB101</a>	Concepts of Biology
	An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the
<a href="#">BIOMO101</a>	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology
	An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and
<a href="#">CHEMY100</a>	Chemistry in Context

This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong emphasis on practical work.

**CHEMY101** Structure and Spectroscopy

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for students pursuing a degree in chemistry.

**CHEMY102** Chemical Reactivity

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for students pursuing a degree in chemistry.

**COMPX102** Object-Oriented Programming

This paper continues from COMPX101, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing the concept of object-oriented programming.

**ECONS102** Economics and Society

This paper introduces selected economic models, with a focus on developing and applying critical thinking skills to analyse and evaluate economic issues.

**ENGEN103** Engineering Computing

This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as Python. It provides the basis for the paper ENGEN110.

**ENGEN110** Engineering Mechanics

Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to calculate forces and moments.

**ENGEN111** Electricity and Electronics

Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and apply these concepts to the analysis and design of simple electrical circuits.

**ENGEN112** Materials Science and Engineering

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biomaterials) and their properties and applications.

**ENGEN170** Engineering and Society

Introduction to the role of engineering in society in particular understanding of Treaty of Waitangi, history of engineering in New Zealand and the impact of engineering on society.

**ENGEN180** Foundations of Engineering

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering design and the role of the engineer.

**ENGEN183** Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers

A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian elimination and matrix methods.

ENGEN184

Calculus for Engineers

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX203	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
ENGEE211	Electromagnetics
This paper covers engineering applications of electric and magnetic fields including capacitance, magneti	
ENGEE231	Circuit Theory
This paper covers theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving passive element	
ENGEE232	Analog Electronics
This paper covers the characteristics of diodes and BJTs, CE, CC, CB, Darlington and cascode configura	
ENGEE233	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con	
ENGEE280	Electronics Design
This course is an introduction to the design process in electronic engineering. The use of Computer Aided	
ENGEN201	Engineering Mathematics 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEE323	Sensors and the Internet of Things
The paper covers the theory and applications of semiconductor sensors and the basic theory and design of sensor systems.	
ENGEE331	Signals
This paper covers communications signalling and modulation, and signals fundamentals. Wired and wireless communication systems are covered.	
ENGEE334	Transmission Lines & Antennae
The paper uses classical electromagnetic theory to describe the propagation of electromagnetic waves and the design of transmission lines and antennas.	
ENGEE335	Integrated Circuits
The paper covers techniques for fabricating ICs, CMOS devices, logic gate characteristics and design, microprocessors and digital signal processors.	
ENGEE336	Power Electronics
Paper covers theory, design, applications and the systems approach in power electronics. Subjects include power semiconductor devices, power converters, and power systems.	
ENGEN301	Engineering Mathematics 3
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation.	
ENGEV342	Sustainable Engineering
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design within the context of quality standards, emissions, and environmental impact.	
ENGME352	Control and Applications
This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. Topics include transfer functions, block diagrams, and control systems.	
ENGME357	Mechatronics Design
This paper teaches students the basics of mechatronics with advanced theory of control and analysis. This includes the design of mechatronic systems.	



## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEE504	Analog Filter Design
This paper introduces students to the design of electronic filters to process analog signals.	
ENGEE505	<i>Topics in Renewable Energy</i>
<i>The paper will introduce and explore one or more advanced topics in Renewable Energy systems.</i>	
ENGEE506	Electronics Systems Analysis
This paper uses the approach of problem based learning for the analysis of common electronics circuits a	
ENGEE516	Surge Protection of Electronic Systems
This paper covers the essential principles related to surge protection of electronic systems powered by th	
ENGEE531	Advanced Signal Processing
This paper introduces advanced methods for digitally processing signals. It covers signal transforms with	
ENGEE532	Image Processing and Machine Vision
This paper is an introduction to image processing and machine vision in the context of machine automatic	
ENGEE580	Mechatronic Projects
The paper brings together electronic, programming, and mechanical skills into projects where real-time sy	
ENGEE585	<i>Power Electronics</i>
<i>This paper covers theory, design, applications and the systems approach in power electronics. Subjects i</i>	
ENGEE591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENGEE592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENGEE593	Electronics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

ENGEE594	Electronics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENGEE595	Electronics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENGEN581	Honours Research Project
Final year honours research project carried out on a topic assigned and supervised by a member of staff.	
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project
This is the final year Honours, research and design "capstone" project.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGEE800	Electronics MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGEE900	Electronics PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D2 (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Electronics (2019)

Electronics is the science and technology concerned with the controlled flow of electrons and other carriers of electric charge. It covers theory, design, and construction of electronic devices, circuits, instruments, or systems.

Electronics is available as a major for the BSc degree.

To complete a major in Electronics, students must gain 135 points in Electronics papers, including [ENGEN111](#), [PHYSC101](#); and 60 points at 200 level including [ENGEE231](#), [ENGEE232](#), [ENGEE233](#), and a further 15 points from one of [COMPX203](#), [ENGEE211](#), and [ENGEE280](#); and a minimum of 45 points of Electronics papers at 300 level.

Further information regarding papers, staff and research details is contained in brochures available from the School of Engineering office or website.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments into the Electronics major from 2019. Students who commenced a major in Electronics in 2018 or prior should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for advice. A specified programme in Electronic Engineering is available for the BE(Hons).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Elec\) and GradDip\(Elec\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Elec\), PGDip\(Elec\), MSc, MSc\(Research\) and MSc\(Tech\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MEngPrac](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Elec) and GradDip(Elec)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Electronics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Elec), PGDip(Elec), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Up to 30 points of the level 500 COMPX papers listed below can contribute to the major in Electronics. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of School.

## Prescriptions for the MEngPrac

Students completing a Master of Engineering Practice are required to take a research project and a selection of papers. To complete a MEngPrac in Electronics, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [ENGEE506](#), 30 points from [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM514](#), [EXMBM521](#) and [EXMBM522](#), 60 points from [ENGEE516](#), [ENGEE532](#), [ENGEE585](#), [ENGEN583](#), [ENGEN584](#), [ENGEN585](#), [ENGEN586](#), [ENGEN587](#), [ENGEN588](#), [ENGME557](#) and [ENGME585](#), as well as 60 points from [ENGEN508](#).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
ENGEN111	Electricity and Electronics	15.0
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app		

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX203	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
ENGEE211	Electromagnetics
This paper covers engineering applications of electric and magnetic fields including capacitance, magneti	
ENGEE231	Circuit Theory
This paper covers theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving passive element	
ENGEE232	Analog Electronics
This paper covers the characteristics of diodes and BJTs, CE, CC, CB, Darlington and cascode configura	
ENGEE233	Digital Electronics and Microprocessors
This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con	
ENGEE280	Electronics Design
This course is an introduction to the design process in electronic engineering. The use of Computer Aided	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEE323	Sensors and the Internet of Things

The paper covers the theory and applications of semiconductor sensors and the basic theory and design

ENGEE331

Signals

This paper covers communications signalling and modulation, and signals fundamentals. Wired and wirele

ENGEE334

Transmission Lines & Antennae

The paper uses classical electromagnetic theory to describe the propagation of electromagnetic waves ar

ENGEE335

Integrated Circuits

The paper covers techniques for fabricating ICs, CMOS devices, logic gate characteristics and design, m

ENGEE336

Power Electronics

Paper covers theory, design, applications and the systems approach in power electronics. Subjects includ

ENGEN390

Special Topics in Engineering 1

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX514	Carrier and ISP Networks
One or more special topics in computer communications, at an advanced level.	
ENGEE504	Analog Filter Design
This paper introduces students to the design of electronic filters to process analog signals.	
<i>ENGEE505</i>	<i>Topics in Renewable Energy</i>
<i>The paper will introduce and explore one or more advanced topics in Renewable Energy systems.</i>	
ENGEE506	Electronics Systems Analysis
This paper uses the approach of problem based learning for the analysis of common electronics circuits a	
ENGEE516	Surge Protection of Electronic Systems

This paper covers the essential principles related to surge protection of electronic systems powered by the

[ENGEE585](#)

*Power Electronics*

*This paper covers theory, design, applications and the systems approach in power electronics. Subjects include*

[ENGEE591](#)

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[ENGEE592](#)

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[ENGEE593](#)

Electronics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[ENGEE594](#)

Electronics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[ENGEE595](#)

Electronics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[ENGEN508](#)

Master's Capstone Project

This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engineering area.

[ENGME580](#)

Product Innovation and Development

ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation, how to

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">ENGEE800</a>	Electronics MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level



Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGEE900	Electronics PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D2 (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Engineering (2019)

Engineering involves designing and creating processes, materials and devices. General Engineering papers are taken as part of the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)) degree at 100, 200, 300 and 500 levels.

The BE(Hons) is available in [Chemical and Biological Engineering](#), [Civil Engineering](#), [Electrical and Electronic Engineering](#), [Environmental Engineering](#), [Materials and Process Engineering](#), [Mechanical Engineering](#), [Mechatronics Engineering](#) and [Software Engineering](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Eng\) and GradDip\(Eng\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Eng\), PGDip\(Eng\) and ME](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Eng) and GradDip(Eng)

A Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma is available to graduates who have not included Engineering at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Eng), PGDip(Eng) and ME

To complete an ME, students must complete the equivalent of 120 points at 500 level, including either [ENGEN593](#) or [ENGEN594](#).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ENGEN100</a>	General Physics and Maths for Engineers
A review of core topics in maths and physics that underpin study in engineering. Topics include kinematic	
<a href="#">ENGEN103</a>	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as Python. It provides the basis for the p	
<a href="#">ENGEN110</a>	Engineering Mechanics
Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal	
<a href="#">ENGEN111</a>	Electricity and Electronics
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app	
<a href="#">ENGEN112</a>	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
<a href="#">ENGEN170</a>	Engineering and Society

Introduction to the role of engineering in society in particular understanding of Treaty of Waitangi, history of

<a href="#">ENGEN180</a>	Foundations of Engineering
--------------------------	----------------------------

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng

<a href="#">ENGEN183</a>	Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers
--------------------------	---

A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio

<a href="#">ENGEN184</a>	Calculus for Engineers
--------------------------	------------------------

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of

<a href="#">PHYSC100</a>	General Physics
--------------------------	-----------------

This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mecl

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ENGCB223</a>	Fluid Mechanics
Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ex	
<a href="#">ENGCB224</a>	Heat and Mass Transfer
This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve	
<a href="#">ENGCB280</a>	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in proces	
<a href="#">ENGCV212</a>	Structural Engineering 1
Calculation of displacements (translations or rotations) and stresses in skeletal structural members (bars,	
<a href="#">ENGCV223</a>	Water Engineering 1
Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ex	
<a href="#">ENGCV231</a>	Geotechnical Engineering 1

This paper covers basic concepts and principles governing the mechanical behaviour of soils, rocks and s

ENGCV241

Highways and Surveying

Introduces the principles and techniques of land surveying and the basic theories and design techniques i

ENGCV251

Construction 1

Underlying principles of crystalline structures and imperfections, diffusional processes, fracture, and binar

ENGCV280

Civil Design Challenge 1

Civil design principles are applied to an open-ended design challenge. Design standards and calculations

ENGEE211

Electromagnetics

This paper covers engineering applications of electric and magnetic fields including capacitance, magneti

ENGEE231

Circuit Theory

This paper covers theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving passive element

ENGEE232

Analog Electronics

This paper covers the characteristics of diodes and BJTs, CE, CC, CB, Darlington and cascode configura

ENGEE233

Digital Electronics and Microprocessors

This paper provides students with an introduction to digital electronics and microprocessors. It covers con

ENGEE280

Electronics Design

This course is an introduction to the design process in electronic engineering. The use of Computer Aided

ENGEN201

Engineering Mathematics 2

Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem)

ENGEN270

Engineering and Business

This paper focuses on empowering students to become "business savvy" and prepared to enter the workp

ENGEN271

Engineering Work Placement 1

First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel

ENGEN272

Engineering Work Placement 1

First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation

<a href="#">ENGME221</a>	Engineering Thermodynamics
--------------------------	----------------------------

This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics processes and cycles.

<a href="#">ENGME251</a>	Dynamics and Vibration
--------------------------	------------------------

This paper covers dynamics of rigid bodies and fundamentals of vibration. Topics in rigid body dynamics include kinematics and kinetics.

<a href="#">ENGME280</a>	Design and Manufacturing 1
--------------------------	----------------------------

The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design methods.

<a href="#">ENGMP211</a>	Materials 1
--------------------------	-------------

This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, processing and properties.

<a href="#">ENGMP213</a>	Mechanics of Materials 1
--------------------------	--------------------------

Calculation of displacements (translations or rotations) and stresses in skeletal structural members (bars, beams, plates and shells).

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
<a href="#">ENGEN301</a>	Engineering Mathematics 3	15.0	19A (Hamilton)
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.			
<a href="#">ENGEN302</a>	Engineering for Technology	15.0	19A (Hamilton)
This paper covers engineering fundamentals and the design process and the relationship of engineering to technology.			
<a href="#">ENGEN371</a>	Engineering Work Placement 2	0.0	19C (Hamilton)
Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation			
<a href="#">ENGEN372</a>	Engineering Work Placement 2	30.0	19C (Hamilton)
Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation			
<a href="#">ENGEN390</a>	Special Topics in Engineering 1	15.0	19A (Hamilton)

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEN391

Special Topics in Engineering 2

15.0

19A (Hamilton)

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN508	Master's Capstone Project
This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engineering area.	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management, ethics, and professional practice.	
ENGEN581	Honours Research Project
Final year honours research project carried out on a topic assigned and supervised by a member of staff.	
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project
This is the final year Honours, research and design "capstone" project.	
ENGEN583	Special Topics in Engineering 3
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN584	Special Topics in Engineering 4
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN585	Special Topics in Engineering 5
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN586	Special Topics in Engineering 6
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN587	Directed Study 1
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	

ENGEN588	Directed Study 2
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENGEN593	Engineering Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENGEN594	Engineering Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENGEV543	Design for Energy and the Environment
This interdisciplinary paper focuses on the important aspects of science and technology related to new an	
ENGEV544	Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 1
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENGEV545	Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 2
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENGME515	CAD/CAM for Engineering
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENGME585	Industrial Technology and Innovation 1
ENGME585 with ENGME586 are interdisciplinary courses to help students understand what is involved in	
ENGME586	Industrial Technology and Innovation 2
ENGME585 with ENGME586 are interdisciplinary courses to help students understand what is involved in	
ENGMP516	Materials Characterisation
This paper covers the basic theory and use of advanced analytical techniques used in materials character	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location



ENGEN800	Engineering MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGEN900	Engineering PhD Thesis	120.0	19C1 (Hamilton), 19C2 (Hamilton), 19D (Hamilton),
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# English (2019)

English is about language, history and culture. It is about art and aesthetics, meaning and value. At the University of Waikato, papers are drawn from literatures written in English since Medieval times, and from all major English-speaking cultures, especially from the United Kingdom, North America, Australia, and New Zealand. English is the home of the University's programme in Writing Studies.

English is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts. English may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete English as a single major, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for English, including at least 45 points at 200 level and at least 60 points at 300 level. At least 105 points must be gained from ENGLI-coded papers.

To complete English as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points including 90 points above 100 level.

To complete a minor in English, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the English major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Students considering graduate study in English are advised to include a range of modern and historical papers in English in their undergraduate programme of study.

**Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in English papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in English papers above 200 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Engl) and GradDip(Engl)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Engl), PGDip(Engl), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Engl) and GradDip(Engl)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included English at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(Engl), PGDip(Engl), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate English papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level English papers or all their undergraduate English papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in English, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [ENGLI591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for English.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in English, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in English (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level English papers or all of their undergraduate English papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in English (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in English vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from

approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
ENGLI100	Telling the Story	15.0
This paper examines the deep stories which are at the core of the English literary tradition and the wider \		
ENGLI101	Adaptations	15.0
This paper explores the art of adaptation, examining the process of transformation that occurs when creat		
ENGLI113	<i>English. Confidence</i>	15.0
<i>This paper examines the structure of the English language and, by linking structure to practical applicati</i>		

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGLI200	Global Fictions
This paper examines literary responses to the contemporary world, where countries and peoples are incre	
ENGLI201	Genre Studies: Tropes and Techniques

	This paper is an introductory study of specific literary forms. In 2020 the focus will be on utopian and dystopian literature.
<a href="#">ENGLI202</a>	Shakespeare's Worlds
	This paper explores Shakespeare's worlds in performance and in print, examining his plays and poems in their historical and cultural contexts.
<a href="#">WRITE201</a>	Applied Writing: Food Writing
	This paper uses writing about food, including recipes, memoirs, restaurant reviews and researched food writing to explore the cultural and social significance of food.
<a href="#">WRITE202</a>	Creative Writing: Voice and Image
	This course explores the basic elements of imaginative writing - image and voice - concentrating the study on the analysis and production of creative non-fiction.
<a href="#">WRITE203</a>	Special Topic: Inspiring Work
	This paper examines the concept of inspiration as it applies to creative writing, and enables students to develop their own creative writing projects.
<a href="#">WRITE205</a>	Writing for the Screen
	This paper explores foundational concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the application of these concepts to screenwriting.

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ENGLI300</a>	Theory Matters
	This paper reads primary literary texts through a range of theories of literature, including historicist approaches and post-structuralist theory.
<a href="#">ENGLI301</a>	Genre Studies: Challenging Forms
	This paper is an intensive study of specific literary forms such as tragedy, travel writing, autobiography, and the novel.
<a href="#">ENGLI302</a>	Modernisms
	This paper explores canonical modernist texts of Europe and North America. It also examines exciting new contemporary writing that challenges the boundaries of modernism.
<a href="#">ENGLI303</a>	Looking Back: Reading Now
	This paper explores the dynamic relationship between contemporary readers and the reception of historic literary texts.
<a href="#">WRITE300</a>	Creative Writing: Creative Non-fiction

This course explores the key elements of creative non-fiction writing, engaging with a variety of non-fiction

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGLI531	Special Topic: Literature and the Medicalised Body
This paper explores literature's engagement with the medicalised body and mind, mapping out the arts' re	
ENGLI546	Creative Writing: Writing and Embodiment
A writing-intensive course focused on the ways in which 'embodiment' is key in generating vital characters	
ENGLI590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENGLI591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENGLI592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENGLI593	English Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENGLI594	English Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
WRITE501	Writing for Publication
Writing for Publication will focus on writing for professional publication, examining the modes, standards a	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>

ENGLI800	English MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENGLI900	English PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# English as a Second Language (2019)

These papers are very useful for improving the skills required for university study by students whose first language is not English. Students who would like to develop their confidence in the skills of speaking, writing, reading and listening in English are encouraged to choose an ENSLA paper as one of their elective papers. All papers are supported by the University's online learning system.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ENSLA100</a>	English for Professions
	The paper is designed to provide practical experience in the application of English language skills and to
<a href="#">ENSLA103</a>	Undergraduate Research Writing for ESL Students
	This paper covers research, approaches to and techniques for different writing genres, analysis of English



## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENSLA201	Academic Aural Strategies
In this paper, students will explore practical perspectives on listening skills needed for lectures and tutorials.	
ENSLA202	Academic Oral Strategies
This paper provides students with skills needed to understand and question academic texts. It covers skill	

□ 2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Entrepreneurship (2019)

**Note:** Students previously enrolled in the Entrepreneurship major should consult the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

200 Level

300 Level

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HRMGT202	Human Resource Management
Employees can be challenging. This paper uses latest HRM research and practice to examine how emplc	
STMGT201	Strategies for Enterprise
Explores growth strategies for enterprises including their formulation and execution, and also features the	

### 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCTN309	Law of Business Enterprise

This paper concentrates firstly on legal framework comprising company law, the main legal business form

*HRMGT306*

*Human Resource Management*

*Employees can be challenging. This paper uses latest HRM research and practice to examine how emplc*

*STMGT301*

*Strategy and Innovation Management*

Examines innovative companies to explore the processes involved in developing and managing innovatio

*STMGT303*

*Applied Strategy*

Develop strategic analysis and strategic thinking skills to be able to evaluate and improve the competitive

*STMGT304*

*Commercialising a New Venture*

Explore the steps involved in starting and growing a new venture. Develop a comprehensive business pla

*STMGT306*

*Entrepreneurial Ecosystems*

Entrepreneurial ecosystems showcase the factors driving economic growth and sustainable development

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Environment and Society (2019)

The Environment and Society masters programme is designed for graduates of undergraduate qualifications in social sciences, environmental sciences, law, economics or management. Students build on their qualifying degrees to gain advanced knowledge and critical analysis of the many and diverse perspectives applied to understanding and addressing environmental challenges. Students complete a selection of core papers and engage in independent research in the area of environmental and societal inter-relationships. The structure of the degree also allows students to include relevant papers from other disciplines such as environmental science, law and management, and provides an ideal way to encourage close interconnections between theory and practice across a broad range of issues and topics relevant to environment and society.

A Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert(EnvSoc)) and Postgraduate Diploma in Environment and Society (PGDip(EnvSoc)) are also available.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(EnvSoc\), PGCert\(EnvSoc\), MEnvSoc](#)

[500 Level](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(EnvSoc\), PGCert\(EnvSoc\), MEnvSoc](#)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Environment and Society papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level papers of their major or all the undergraduate papers of their major.

To complete a PGCert(EnvSoc) students must complete 60 points in papers listed for Environment and Society, including at least one of [ANTHY521](#) or [POLSC537](#).

To complete a PGDip(EnvSoc) students must complete 120 points in papers listed for Environment and Society, including at least 60 points from papers in Appendix A of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), including at least one of [ANTHY521](#) or [POLSC537](#). Students may include a 30-point dissertation.

To be admitted to the MEnvSoc, a student must have completed either:

a) a bachelor's degree in social sciences, environmental sciences, law, economics or management and have gained at least a B grade point average in either the best three of their 300 level papers in their major or all of the undergraduate papers of their major, or

b) A bachelor's degree with honours or a postgraduate diploma in social sciences, environmental sciences, law, economics or management and have gained at least a B grade point average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MEnvSoc vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points at 500 level in Environment and Society, including at least 60 points from Appendix A of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), including either [ANTHY521](#) or [POLSC537](#), 30-60 points from papers in Appendix A or Appendix B of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), and either a 60 point dissertation or a 90 point thesis in an approved topic relevant to environment and society.

Students admitted under b) above must complete 120 points at 500 level in Environment and Society, including 30-60 points from papers in Appendix A of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), including either [ANTHY521](#) or [POLSC537](#), and either a 60 point dissertation or a 90 point thesis in an approved topic relevant to environment and society.

Notes:

1. Students admitted under a) above may, at the discretion of the programme convenors, be required to include one of the following research methodology papers in their programme of study: [EDUCA500](#), [MNMGT581](#).

2. Students admitted under a) above may, at the discretion of the programme convenors, include up to 30 points in relevant papers outside of Appendix A or B of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#).

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY512	<i>Extractive Industries and Indigen</i>
<i>This course explores the various ways in which the extractive industries, such as mining, oil and gas, and</i>	
ANTHY521	Environmental Anthropology
This paper uses an anthropological lens to understand human-environment relations and critically engage	
BIOL560	Freshwater Ecology
A critical examination of issues that freshwater ecosystems face (e.g. pollution, management) and method	
BIOL562	Marine and Estuarine Ecology
This paper focuses on a variety of contemporary issues in marine ecology and biological oceanography, in	
DEVST502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl	
ENVPL505	<i>Māori Environmental Managemen</i>
<i>This paper aims to extend student understanding of key concepts, principles and methods relevant to Māori</i>	
ENVPL510	Planning Theory
This paper discusses the various theories that influence how we plan our world. It will cover issues such as	
ENVS524	Environmental Evaluation
This paper explores the interface between science and environmental planning. Insight into the resource c	
ESOC591	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research proc	
ESOC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ESOC593	Environment and Society Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

ESOC594	Environment and Society Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
GEOGY520	Human Dimensions of Environm
<i>This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental chang</i>	
LCOMM584	Sustainable Futures
Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face i	
MNMGT581	Research Methods in Managem
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
POLSC504	Gender, Justice and the Environ
This paper draws on the interdisciplinary study of gender and the environment to look at how issues of ge	
POLSC537	Environmental Politics and Publi
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
SCTED513	Environmental and Sustainability
This paper aims to provide an opportunity for in-service and pre-service teachers, and community educat	
THMGT502	Tourism Development and the E
This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate th	

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Environmental Engineering (2019)

The Environmental Engineering programme combines fundamentals of engineering, science, mathematics and computing with supporting papers from water resources, water quality, earth and ocean environments, environmental planning, modelling and sustainability, chemistry, and biology. Environmental engineers develop and evaluate and assess options, design equipment and systems, and develop regulations and controls to solve issues of water quality, water supply, waste reduction and disposal, soil and air quality management, and control noise. These help protect and improve the air, water and soil environments. Prospective careers include local and regional government, engineering consultancies, companies and suppliers.

Environmental Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Environmental Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Year 1



Students must take the following papers: [CHEMY102](#), [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

Plus 15 points of electives from: [BIOEB101](#), [BIOEB102](#), [CHEMY101](#), [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), [ENGEN110](#).

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB280](#), [ENGCV223](#), [ENGCV231](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGEV241](#), [ENGME221](#) and [ENVPL201](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB380](#), [ENGCV323](#), [ENGCV331](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#) and [ENGEV341](#).

Plus 30 points of electives from: [BIOEB201](#), [BIOEB202](#), [BIOEB204](#), [BIOMO203](#), [CHEMY201](#), [CHEMY202](#), [CHEMY203](#), [CHEMY204](#), [EARTH211](#), [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#), [EARTH241](#), [EARTH251](#), [ENGCV212](#), [ENGCV251](#), [ENGEN390](#) or [ENVPL301](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

## Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEN570](#), [ENGEN581](#), [ENGEV541](#), [ENGEV542](#) and [ENGEV580](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">BIOEB101</a>	Concepts of Biology
An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the	
<a href="#">BIOEB102</a>	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity
An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec	
<a href="#">CHEMY101</a>	Structure and Spectroscopy

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re

CHEMY102

Chemical Reactivity

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ

EARTH101

Introduction to Earth System Sciences

A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,

EARTH102

Discovering Planet Earth

This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rocl

ENGEN103

Engineering Computing

This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as Python. It provides the basis for the p

ENGEN112

Materials Science and Engineering

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom

ENGEN170

Engineering and Society

Introduction to the role of engineering in society in particular understanding of Treaty of Waitangi, history o

ENGEN180

Foundations of Engineering

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng

ENGEN183

Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers

A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio

ENGEN184

Calculus for Engineers

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of

## 200 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

BIOEB200

Behavioural Ecology & Conservation

The paper provides an introduction to the principles and concepts of behavioural ecology, and to the appl

BIOEB201	Principles of Evolution
This paper examines the evolution and diversity of life. Topics include the history and philosophy of evolution.	
BIOEB202	Principles of Ecology
This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to the environment, intra- and inter-specific interactions.	
BIOEB204	Plant Structure and Function
Plants are key regulators of ecosystem processes, and actively respond to and change their environment.	
BIOMO203	Microbiology
This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be drawn from current research.	
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radical intermediates.	
CHEMY202	Physical Chemistry
This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria; chemical kinetics.	
CHEMY203	Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of inorganic chemistry including structure and reactivity of the main-group elements.	
CHEMY204	Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including characterisation using nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy.	
EARTH211	Earth Resources and Materials
An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of Earth materials and resources. Topics covered include minerals, rocks, and soils.	
EARTH221	Soil Science
An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties.	
EARTH231	Water Resources, Weather and Climate
Introduction to physical processes that influence the distribution of water in space and time within Aotearoa New Zealand.	
EARTH241	Oceanography

This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the glob

[EARTH251](#)

Spatial Analysis in Geosciences

An introduction to quantitative spatial analysis in the geosciences, including production of maps and cross

[ENGCB280](#)

Process Engineering Design 1

This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in proces

[ENGCV223](#)

Water Engineering 1

Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ex

[ENGCV231](#)

Geotechnical Engineering 1

This paper covers basic concepts and principles governing the mechanical behaviour of soils, rocks and s

[ENGEN201](#)

Engineering Mathematics 2

Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem

[ENGEN270](#)

Engineering and Business

This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp

[ENGEN271](#)

Engineering Work Placement 1

First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel

[ENGEV241](#)

Environmental Engineering 1

This paper covers skills, knowledge and capability for environmental engineers so they can understand, ir

[ENGME221](#)

Engineering Thermodynamics

This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro

[ENVPL201](#)

Introduction to Resource Management

This paper is designed to provide students with an introduction to law and policy relevant to the practice o

## 300 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

ENGCB321	Thermal Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics to steady and unsteady industrial processes, including, steam	
ENGCB322	Chemical and Biological Operations
This paper covers the principle and application of enzymes, concepts of fermentation technology, principle	
ENGCB323	Chemical Reaction Engineering
This paper is an introduction to the quantitative treatment of chemical and biological reaction and reactor	
ENGCB324	Mass Transfer Operations
This paper covers the application of heat and mass transfer, and thermodynamics to chemical and physic	
ENGCB380	Process Engineering Design 2
Conceptual and detailed design, costing and economic assessment of chemical, biological and materials	
ENGCV312	Structural Engineering 2
Analysis of statically determinate and indeterminate structures including cables, arches, trusses and port	
ENGCV323	Water Engineering 2
Application of hydraulics and hydrology in water engineering such as design of water distribution systems	
ENGCV331	Geotechnical Engineering 2
Advanced course in geotechnical engineering including analysis and design of shallow and deep foundati	
ENGCV351	Construction 2
Construction processes and building technology including surveying, site preparation, earthworks, founda	
ENGCV380	Civil Design Challenge 2
This paper covers the structural design and analysis of reinforced concrete (RC) buildings. Topics cover	
ENGEE323	Sensors and the Internet of Things
The paper covers the theory and applications of semiconductor sensors and the basic theory and design	
ENGEE331	Signals

This paper covers communications signalling and modulation, and signals fundamentals. Wired and wirel

**ENGEE334** Transmission Lines & Antennae

The paper uses classical electromagnetic theory to describe the propagation of electromagnetic waves ar

**ENGEE335** Integrated Circuits

The paper covers techniques for fabricating ICs, CMOS devices, logic gate characteristics and design, m

**ENGEE336** Power Electronics

Paper covers theory, design, applications and the systems approach in power electronics. Subjects includ

**ENGEN301** Engineering Mathematics 3

Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.

**ENGEN371** Engineering Work Placement 2

Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation

**ENGEN390** Special Topics in Engineering 1

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

**ENGEN391** Special Topics in Engineering 2

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

**ENGEV341** Environmental Engineering 2

This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engine

**ENGEV342** Sustainable Engineering

This paper covers sustainability in engineering design within the context of quality standards, emissions, c

**ENGME323** Thermofluids

Application of basic principles of fluids and heat transfer to mechatronic engineering. Topics include fluid v

**ENGME352** Control and Applications

This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. TI

**ENGME353** Mechanical and Electrical Machines

This paper builds on the fundamentals taught in ENGEN110, ENGEN111 and ENGEN180; it covers appli

ENGME357	Mechatronics Design
----------	---------------------

This paper teaches students the basics of mechatronics with advanced theory of control and analysis. Thi

ENGME380	Design and Manufacturing 2
----------	----------------------------

This paper uses problem and project based learning methods to help students gain knowledge and skills i

ENGMP311	Materials 2
----------	-------------

It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to s

ENGMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2
----------	--------------------------

Advanced level knowledge on mechanics and performance of materials, covering stress and strain transf

ENVPL301	Planning for Sustainability
----------	-----------------------------

This paper critically examines the concept of sustainability, discusses the various environmental pressure

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

ENGCB521	Advanced Process Control
----------	--------------------------

This paper covers the fundamentals of process control, and introduces advanced process control strategi

ENGCB523	Advanced Energy Engineering
----------	-----------------------------

Application of engineering thermodynamics, process integration and pinch analysis to energy systems inc

ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
----------	--------------------------------

The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project managemen

ENGEN581	Honours Research Project
----------	--------------------------

Final year honours research project carried out on a topic assigned and supervised by a member of staff.

ENGEN584	Special Topics in Engineering 4
----------	---------------------------------

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

[ENGEN585](#) Special Topics in Engineering 5

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

[ENGEN586](#) Special Topics in Engineering 6

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

[ENGEN587](#) Directed Study 1

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

[ENGEN588](#) Directed Study 2

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

[ENGEV543](#) Design for Energy and the Environment

This interdisciplinary paper focuses on the important aspects of science and technology related to new an

[ENGEV544](#) Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 1

*No description available.*

[ENGEV545](#) Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 2

*No description available.*

[ENVS524](#) Environmental Evaluation

This paper explores the interface between science and environmental planning. Insight into the resource



# Environmental Planning (2019)

Environmental Planning is an interdisciplinary subject that provides the knowledge and skills necessary for sustainable management of the environment. Environmental Planning encompasses an integrated approach that incorporates environmental, cultural, technological, social and economic dimensions to gain insight into environmental problems and help us manage our resources more effectively.

The Bachelor of Environmental Planning (BEP) is a professional degree. Environmental Planning is also available as a major for the BA and the BSocSc. Environmental Planning may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Environmental Planning as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points, including 105 points above 100 level and 60 points at 300 level or above. Students must complete [ENVPL100](#), [ENVPL101](#), [ENVPL200](#), [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL202](#), [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL301](#), [ENVPL302](#), and [ENVPL303](#).

To complete Environmental Planning as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [ENVPL100](#), [ENVPL101](#), [ENVPL200](#), [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL202](#), and 45 points from [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL301](#), [ENVPL302](#), and [ENVPL303](#).

To complete a minor in Environmental Planning, students must complete 60 points comprised of [ENVPL100](#), [ENVPL200](#), [ENVPL201](#), and 15 points from [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL301](#), [ENVPL302](#) and [ENVPL303](#).

To complete the Bachelor of Environmental Planning (BEP), students must complete the compulsory papers listed in the regulations for the degree as well as the requirements of a stream.

To complete the requirements of the BEP student must complete:

15 points from [ARTSC101](#), [ARTSC102](#), [ARTSC103](#), [ARTSC105](#), or [ENSLA103](#)

30 points from [BIOEB102](#), [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), [ECONS101](#), [ECONS102](#), [ENVSC101](#),

[GEOGY103](#), [POLSC102](#) or [MAORI111](#)

and all of the following:

Level 100: [ENVPL100](#), [ENVPL102](#), [MAORI102](#)

Level 200: [ENVPL200](#), [ENVPL201](#), [ENVPL202](#), [GEOGY209](#), [GEOGY219](#)

Level 300: [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL301](#), [ENVPL302](#), [ENVPL303](#), [ENVPL304](#)

Level 400: [ENVPL401](#), [ENVPL402](#), [ENVPL403](#), [ENVPL404](#), [ENVPL490](#)

The requirements for the three streams are:

Science and the Environment: 30 points from [BIOEB102](#), [EARTH101](#), [EARTH102](#), [ENVSC101](#); and [ENVSC201](#); and 30 points from [BIOEB202](#), [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#), [EARTH241](#); and [SCIEN300](#); and 30 points from [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [EARTH322](#), [EARTH331](#), [EARTH341](#) and [EARTH342](#).

Society and the Environment: 30 points from [ECONS101](#), [ECONS102](#), [GEOGY101](#), [GEOGY103](#), [POLSC102](#), [SOCIO101](#), [SOCPY100](#); and [POPST201](#); and 30 points from [ECONS200](#), [ECONS202/301](#), [ECONS204/307](#), [PHILO217](#), [POLSC211](#), [POLCY212](#), [SOCPY200](#); and one of [POPST302](#) or [GEOGY301](#); and 30 points from [ANTHY325](#), [ECONS301](#), [ECONS307](#), [ECONS303](#), [GEOGY301](#), [GEOGY309](#), [GEOGY323](#), [GEOGY328](#), [POLSC327](#), [POLSC318](#), [SOCPY300](#) and [SOCPY301](#).

Te Ara Taiao: Maori and the Environment: 30 points from [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI150](#); and [POPST201](#); and 30 points from [MAORI202](#), [MAORI203](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI250](#); and one of [POPST302](#) or [GEOGY301](#); and 30 points from [ANTHY325](#), [MAORI302](#), [MAORI303](#), [MAORI304](#), [MAORI311](#), [MAORI312](#), [MAORI350](#).

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Environmental Planning in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[ERTH284](#) may not be counted towards the BEP.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

---

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EnvPlan) and GradDip(EnvPlan)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvPlan), PGDip(EnvPlan), BSocSc(Hons) and MEP

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

900 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(EnvPlan) and GradDip(EnvPlan)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available for students who have completed an undergraduate degree in subjects outside Environmental Planning, such as science or law, who wish to study at graduate level, or to upskill in the area of Environmental Planning. To complete the Graduate Certificate in Environmental Planning (GradCert(EnvPlan)) students must complete 60 points comprising [ENVPL201](#) and [ENVPL300](#) and 30 points from two other ENVPL coded papers at 300 level or above.

To complete the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Planning (GradDip(EnvPlan)) students must complete 120 points at 100 level or above, including [ENVPL200](#), [ENVPL201](#), and a further 15 points from ENVPL coded papers at 200 level or above (or [ENVPL100](#)), and [ENVPL300](#), [ENVPL301](#), [ENVPL302](#), [ENVPL303](#) and [ENVPL304](#).

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvPlan), PGDip(EnvPlan), BSocSc(Hons) and MEP

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Environmental Planning (PGCert(EnvPlan)) students must complete 60 points at 500 level, comprising [ENVPL503](#), [ENVPL504](#) and [ENVPL510](#).

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Planning (PGDip(EnvPlan)) students must complete 120 points at 500 level, comprising [ENVPL503](#), [ENVPL504](#), [ENVPL508](#), [ENVPL510](#) and a further 45 points from papers listed for Environmental Planning.

Students who have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in Environmental Planning, may undertake an honours programme in the subject area of Resources and Environmental Planning.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons), in this subject area, students must gain 120 points at 500 level in

Environmental Planning, including at least 30 points in research ([ENVPL590](#) or [ENVPL591](#)), [ENVPL510](#) and 75 further points at 500 level from papers listed for Environmental Planning or papers approved by the Programme Convenor for Environmental Planning.

The requirements for admission to the MEP are set out in the Faculty Graduate Handbook.

To complete an MEP, students must normally complete 120 points at 500 level or above in papers listed for Environmental Planning, including either a 60-point dissertation or a 90-point thesis or 120-point thesis. The degree includes the option of a practicum paper, which may be particularly suitable for those candidates employed in the planning profession. Students should note the prerequisite papers.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ARTSC101</a>	Indigenous Social Science Research
	With an emphasis on indigenous ways of understanding and knowing, students engage with critical quest
<a href="#">ARTSC102</a>	<i>Art in Context</i>
	<i>This paper develops key academic skills through an examination of the roles that various Arts – especially</i>
<a href="#">ARTSC103</a>	Rights and Reason
	Students will develop critical thinking skills by reasoning about human rights. Issues include rights-protect
<a href="#">ARTSC105</a>	Language in Context
	Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language an
<a href="#">BIOEB102</a>	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity
	An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec
<a href="#">EARTH101</a>	Introduction to Earth System Sciences

	A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,
<a href="#">EARTH102</a>	Discovering Planet Earth
	This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rock
<a href="#">ECONS101</a>	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
	This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy
<a href="#">ECONS102</a>	Economics and Society
	This paper introduces selected economic models, with a focus on developing and applying critical thinking
<a href="#">ENSLA103</a>	Undergraduate Research Writing for ESL Students
	This paper covers research, approaches to and techniques for different writing genres, analysis of English
<a href="#">ENVPL100</a>	Introduction to Environmental Planning
	This paper introduces the nature of environmental problems and examines how planning can influence the
<a href="#">ENVPL101</a>	Future Cities
	This paper discusses contemporary planning challenges and solutions in the New Zealand and international
<a href="#">ENVSC101</a>	Environmental Science
	A scientific study of the interaction between humans and the environment including climate change, utilisation
<a href="#">GEOGY101</a>	People and Place
	An introduction to the rich field of social and cultural geography with links to the UNDP Sustainable Development
<a href="#">GEOGY103</a>	Environment and Society
	This paper addresses implications for the global environment of different forms of societal activity. Content
<a href="#">MAORI102</a>	He Hīnatare ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
	An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,
<a href="#">MAORI111</a>	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
	An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic

<a href="#">MAORI112</a>	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the language and culture of Te Reo Māori.	
<a href="#">MAORI150</a>	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary perspectives on the Treaty of Waitangi.	
<a href="#">POLSC102</a>	New Zealand Politics and Policy
This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus on New Zealand.	
<a href="#">SOCIO101</a>	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the major concepts and theories of sociology.	
<a href="#">SOCPY100</a>	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues in social policy.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">BIOEB202</a>	Principles of Ecology
This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to the environment, intra- and inter-specific interactions, and population dynamics.	
<a href="#">EARTH221</a>	Soil Science
An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties.	
<a href="#">EARTH231</a>	Water Resources, Weather and Climate
Introduction to physical processes that influence the distribution of water in space and time within Aotearoa New Zealand.	
<a href="#">EARTH241</a>	Oceanography
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the global ocean.	
<a href="#">ECONS200</a>	Understanding the Global Economy
This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-being, development, and environmental sustainability.	
<a href="#">ECONS204</a>	Economics of Land, Water and Environment

	This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving real-world problems.
<a href="#">ENVPL200</a>	Environmental Planning
	A course of questions: How can we plan for more liveable and sustainable communities? How is planning done?
<a href="#">ENVPL201</a>	Introduction to Resource Management
	This paper is designed to provide students with an introduction to law and policy relevant to the practice of resource management.
<a href="#">ENVPL202</a>	Cartography and Spatial Analysis
	This paper is the second year component of the GIS stream in Geography; it balances technical skill development with critical analysis of spatial data.
<a href="#">ENVSC201</a>	Environmental Monitoring
	An introduction to reasons for, and design and implementation of, environmental monitoring in New Zealand.
<a href="#">GEOGY209</a>	Health, People, Place
	This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments in human geography.
<a href="#">GEOGY219</a>	Māori Lands and Communities
	This paper introduces students to Maori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape the Maori landscape.
<a href="#">MAORI202</a>	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
	This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influence on contemporary Maori society.
<a href="#">MAORI203</a>	Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
	The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and the ways in which research can be decolonised.
<a href="#">MAORI211</a>	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1
	This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI112, developing a complexity in language skills required for intermediate level.
<a href="#">MAORI212</a>	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2
	This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI211, developing further language skills required in Maori intermediate level.
<a href="#">MAORI250</a>	Māori Politics
	This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty, self-determination and governance.

PHILO217	Environmental Ethics
A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attr	
POLCY212	Power, Politics and Policy Analysis
This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public parti	
POLSC211	Political Systems around the World
The paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions, the study of the politics of a number o	
POPST201	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu	
SOCPY200	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY325	Maori Heritage Management
The paper is concerned with interpreting and protecting the Maori cultural landscape, particularly in relatic	
BIOEB303	Terrestrial Ecology
This paper explores ecological theory to understand the dynamics, functioning, and restoration of terrestri	
BIOEB304	Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of me	
BIOEB305	Marine Ecology
An introduction to the structure and functioning of marine ecosystems. The paper explores the fundament	
EARTH322	Soil and Water Management
This paper integrates an understanding of land/soil and water processes that occur at paddock to catchm	
EARTH331	Hydrology and Water Resources



	This paper introduces students to the techniques of both resource and hazard analysis of fresh water. The
<a href="#">EARTH341</a>	Coastal Oceanography
	This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulation
<a href="#">EARTH342</a>	Coastal Geomorphology and Management
	This paper focuses on understanding of coastal processes, sediments, and evolution of coastal landforms
<a href="#">ECONS301</a>	Economic Growth and Wellbeing
	This paper covers the main macroeconomic models. There is analysis of the design and impact of macro
<a href="#">ECONS303</a>	Applied Quantitative Research Methods
	This paper provides essential quantitative skills for analysing empirical data, evaluating causal effects of a
<a href="#">ECONS307</a>	Economics of Land, Water and Environment
	This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving rea
<a href="#">ENVPL300</a>	Planning in Aotearoa New Zealand
	This paper provides students with a practical understanding of the different types of contemporary urban p
<a href="#">ENVPL301</a>	Planning for Sustainability
	This paper critically examines the concept of sustainability, discusses the various environmental pressure
<a href="#">ENVPL302</a>	Māori Resource Management
	This paper introduces Maori principles of resource management and examines their relevance to contemp
<a href="#">ENVPL303</a>	Environmental Assessment and Policy
	This is a project-based paper that provides an understanding of how environmental assessments are prep
<a href="#">ENVPL304</a>	Professional Planning Skills
	This course provides students with a range of practical skills essential for a planner in professional planni
<a href="#">GEOGY301</a>	Disasters and Development
	The paper explores linkages between disasters and development. Case studies on disasters in developo

<a href="#">GEOGY309</a>	Gender, Place and Culture
This paper is a forum for debate in feminist geographies of difference. Key concerns are intersections bet	
<a href="#">GEOGY323</a>	Indigenous Geographies
This paper focuses on indigenous experiences of imperialism and colonialism. It places into comparative	
<a href="#">GEOGY328</a>	Geographical Information Systems
This paper is the third year component of the GIS stream in Geography; it provides students with technica	
<a href="#">MAORI302</a>	Mātauranga Māori, Indigenous Knowledges
This paper looks at the influence and forms that Mātauranga Māori has had and has taken in various post	
<a href="#">MAORI303</a>	Critical Indigenous Theory
This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indige	
<a href="#">MAORI304</a>	Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing is	
<a href="#">MAORI311</a>	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 1
I tua atu o MAORI212, arotahi ai tenei akoranga ki te whakahohonu, whakawhanui ake i te reo me nga pu	
<a href="#">MAORI312</a>	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 2
I tua atu o MAORI311, ko ta tenei pepa he ata kuhu ki roto i etahi rangahau e hangai nei ki te whaikorero	
<a href="#">MAORI350</a>	Mana Motuhake
A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p	
<a href="#">POLCY318</a>	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environm	
<a href="#">POPST302</a>	Exploring Population Change
This paper applies methods for measuring population size, composition and change, which are used exte	
<a href="#">SCIEN300</a>	Science Communication
This paper discusses different ways in which science can be communicated by scientists to others. It give	

SOCPY300

Social Policy

This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. The

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENVPL401	Planning Theory
This paper discusses the various theories that influence how we plan our world. It will cover issues such as	
ENVPL402	Plan and Consents
This paper is designed to provide students with skills and experience in the application of resource manag	
ENVPL403	Planning Law
This paper will provide students with sufficient background and skills in environmental and resource manag	
ENVPL404	Plan Making
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of plan development processes and develop skills relevan	
ENVPL490	Directed Study
This paper provides students with the opportunity to undertake an in-depth study of a contemporary issue	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENVPL502	Environmental Planning: Practicum
This paper is conducted in the workplace with supervision from University staff and a workplace supervis	
ENVPL503	Planning Law
This paper provides students with sufficient background and skills in environmental and resource manage	
ENVPL504	Plan Making

Students gain a comprehensive understanding of plan development processes and develop skills relevant to the planning process.

[ENVPL505](#)

*Māori Environmental Management*

*This paper aims to extend student understanding of key concepts, principles and methods relevant to Māori environmental management.*

[ENVPL508](#)

Plan and Consents

This paper is designed to provide students with skills and experience in the application of resource management plans and consents.

[ENVPL510](#)

Planning Theory

This paper discusses the various theories that influence how we plan our world. It will cover issues such as land use, transport, and environmental planning.

[ENVPL589](#)

Directed Study

This paper will provide students with the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.

[ENVPL590](#)

Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.

[ENVPL591](#)

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[ENVPL592](#)

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[ENVPL593](#)

Environmental Planning Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[ENVPL594](#)

Environmental Planning Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[GEOGY520](#)

*Human Dimensions of Environmental Change*

*This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental change.*

[GEOGY538](#)

Automated Spatial Analysis using GIS

Automated techniques are the most practical method for the spatial analysis of large data sets. In this paper, we will explore the use of automated techniques in GIS.

[GEOGY548](#)

Advanced Geographic Information Systems

This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applic

[GEOGY558](#)

Applied Geographic Information Sys

This paper is designed as an introduction to GIS for graduate students. Students learn about the use of G

[POLSC537](#)

Environmental Politics and Public Po

This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">ENVPL900</a>	Environmental Planning PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Environmental Sciences (2019)

Environmental Sciences are interdisciplinary with a focus on ecology, soil and water environments and geochemistry.

Environmental Sciences is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Environmental Sciences may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the faculty or school of studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Environmental Sciences as a single major, students must gain 135 points including [ENVSC101](#), [EARTH101](#), [ENVSC201](#) and [ENVPL303](#); one of [BIOMO203](#) or [BIOEB202](#); one of [ENVSC202](#) or [CHEMY204](#); one of [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#) or [EARTH241](#); and two papers in different subject areas from [ENVSC302](#), [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [BIOMO303](#), [CHEMY304](#), [EARTH321](#), [EARTH322](#), [EARTH331](#), [EARTH341](#), [EARTH342](#), [EARTH313](#).

To complete Environmental Sciences as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points including [ENVSC101](#), [EARTH101](#), [ENVSC201](#) and [ENVPL303](#); one of [BIOMO203](#) or [BIOEB202](#); one of [ENVSC202](#) or [CHEMY204](#); one of [EARTH221](#), [EARTH231](#) or [EARTH241](#); one of [ENVSC302](#), [BIOEB303](#), [BIOEB304](#), [BIOEB305](#), [BIOMO303](#), [CHEMY304](#), [EARTH321](#), [EARTH322](#), [EARTH331](#), [EARTH341](#), [EARTH342](#), [EARTH313](#).

To complete a minor in Environmental Sciences, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Environmental Sciences major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include [ENVSC101](#) and [ENVSC201](#).

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Environmental Sciences in 2017 or prior should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EnvSc) and GradDip(EnvSc)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvSci), PGDip(EnvSci), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(EnvSc) and GradDip(EnvSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Environmental Sciences at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvSci), PGDip(EnvSci), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech)

To complete a postgraduate subject in Environmental Sciences, students must complete a minimum of 60 points of taught papers at 500 level, including at least 30 points with an ENVSC prefix from the papers in List A, and a maximum of 30 points from the papers in List B. They must also complete any research requirement for their degree, typically [SCIEN592](#) (60 points), [SCIEN593](#) (90 points) or [SCIEN594](#) (120 points), as well as any other degree requirements. Candidates should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor.

List A papers are: ENVSC501, ENVSC502, [ENVSC503](#), ENVSC504 and ENVSC505.

List B papers are: BIOEB503, BIOEB504, BIOEB505, BIOEB506, [BIOMO503](#), [BIOMO512](#), [CHEMY503](#), [EARTH501](#), [EARTH502](#), [EARTH503](#), [EARTH504](#), [EARTH505](#), [EARTH506](#), [ENGEV544](#), [ENGEV545](#), [SCIEN511](#) and [SCIEN512](#).

#### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">BIOEB102</a>	Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity
An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ec	
<a href="#">CHEMY100</a>	Chemistry in Context
This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong empha	

CHEMY101	Structure and Spectroscopy
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re	
EARTH101	Introduction to Earth System Sciences
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	
ENVSC101	Environmental Science
A scientific study of the interaction between humans and the environment including climate change, utilis	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB202	Principles of Ecology
This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to the environment, intra- and inter-speci	
BIOMO203	Microbiology
This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be dra	
CHEMY204	Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including characterisation using nuclear magnetic resor	
EARTH221	Soil Science
An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical,	
EARTH231	Water Resources, Weather and Climate
Introduction to physical processes that influence the distribution of water in space and time within Aotear	
EARTH241	Oceanography
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the glob	
ENVSC201	Environmental Monitoring
An introduction to reasons for, and design and implementation of, environmental monitoring in New Zeala	



ENVSC202

Environmental Chemistry and Geochemistry

This paper is a broad introduction into environmental chemistry and geochemistry including the formation

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOEB303	Terrestrial Ecology
This paper explores ecological theory to understand the dynamics, functioning, and restoration of terrestri	
BIOEB304	Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of ma	
BIOEB305	Marine Ecology
An introduction to the structure and functioning of marine ecosystems. The paper explores the fundament	
CHEMY304	Advanced Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of analytical chemistry including inductively coupled plasma mass sp	
EARTH313	Engineering Geology
Engineering Geology is the application of the principles of earth sciences to ensure hazards associated w	
EARTH321	Pedology and Land Evaluation
This paper comprises two parts that provide the fundamentals of pedology and examine its role in land-us	
EARTH322	Soil and Water Management
This paper integrates an understanding of land/soil and water processes that occur at paddock to catchm	
EARTH331	Hydrology and Water Resources
This paper introduces students to the techniques of both resource and hazard analysis of fresh water. The	
EARTH341	Coastal Oceanography
This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulatio	
EARTH342	Coastal Geomorphology and Management

This paper focuses on understanding of coastal processes, sediments, and evolution of coastal landforms

ENVPL303

Environmental Assessment and Policy

This is a project-based paper that provides an understanding of how environmental assessments are prepared

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
LEGAL434	Environmental Law	15.0
An examination of the general principles of the law concerning natural and physical resources, sustainability, and environmental policy.		

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL503	Data Analysis and Experimental Design
This paper will cover aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of biological data.	
BIOL560	Freshwater Ecology
A critical examination of issues that freshwater ecosystems face (e.g. pollution, management) and methods for their study.	
BIOL562	Marine and Estuarine Ecology
This paper focuses on a variety of contemporary issues in marine ecology and biological oceanography, including the effects of climate change and human activities on marine ecosystems.	
BIOL565	<i>Molecular Ecology</i>
<i>This paper is open to students interested in molecular ecology, systematics, and environmental molecular biology.</i>	
BIOL571	Plant Physiology and Ecology
The paper explores interactions of plants with their environment. Topics will include acquisition of carbon and water, and the effects of environmental stressors on plant growth and survival.	
BIOL573	Conservation and Restoration
The purpose of this paper is to explore the general principles of conservation biology and restoration ecology, including the effects of human activities on biodiversity and the role of protected areas in conserving natural resources.	

BIOL576	Animal Ecophysiology
This paper provides an introduction to specified topics in animal environmental physiology. Critical evaluation	
BIOMO503	Microbiomes
This paper explores microbiomes in the environment and in association with multicellular organisms, including	
BIOMO512	Molecular Techniques for Environmental Science
This paper will introduce students of diverse scientific backgrounds to current and emerging molecular and	
CHEMY503	Analytical Methodology
An advanced study of analytical methodology and instrumental techniques, this will investigate sample extraction	
EARTH501	Volcanic Techniques and Applications
This paper investigates geological techniques used to reconstruct eruption processes and histories, and the	
EARTH502	Land and Soil: Resources and Risks
In this paper students initially gain practical experience in large-scale soil mapping and in evaluating land-use	
EARTH503	Coastal Processes: Analysis and Prediction
This paper considers techniques to predict coastal processes for management and research, including as	
EARTH504	Geohazard Risk
This seminar paper evaluates the methodologies used to characterise risk associated with geohazards, and	
EARTH505	River Dynamics
This module investigates the processes that control the evolution of river form and structure over timescales	
EARTH506	Geological Models
This paper focusses on the development and application of 2D and 3D conceptual and numerical models	
ENGEV544	Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 1
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENGEV545	Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 2
<i>No description available.</i>	

ENVS524	Environmental Evaluation
This paper explores the interface between science and environmental planning. Insight into the resource	
ENVS589	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENVS590	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENVS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation - 30 points.	
ENVS592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation - 60 points.	
ENVS593	Environmental Sciences Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research - 90 points	
ENVS594	Environmental Sciences Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research - 120 points	
ENVS595	Environmental Sciences Thesis
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENVSC503	Greenhouse Gas Fluxes from Land
Processes and factors controlling exchanges of water, carbon and greenhouse gases in natural or managed	
SCIEN511	Scientific Supercomputing
A practical introduction to undertaking scientific research on a supercomputer. The paper assumes no prior	
SCIEN589	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
SCIEN592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SCIEN593	Thesis
----------	--------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCIEN594	Thesis
----------	--------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENVS800	Environmental Sciences MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENVS900	Environmental Sciences PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Ethics (2019)

The study of Ethics provides an excellent grounding in evaluative theory and reasoning for a professional future in the public service, the health sector, social work, with environmental agencies, and in business. You will gain the tools and capabilities you need to become inspirational leaders in your community and in your working life, enabling you to feel confident in your capability to reflect on doing 'the right thing' and following through on that reflection.

Ethics may be taken as a minor.

To complete a minor in Ethics, students must complete 60 points from [PHILO106](#), [PHILO215](#), [PHILO217](#), [PHILO218](#), [PHILO225](#), [PHILO309](#) and [PHILO315](#), including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Ethics major, Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma in 2018. Students enrolled in 2016 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Science Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

---

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
PHILO106	Social and Moral Philosophy	15.0
A study of key concepts in areas of applied ethics including abortion, euthanasia, health care, children's rights		

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
MAORI202	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy	
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influence		
PHILO215	Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction	
A study of the moral and political philosophy of thinkers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume and Mill. This paper		
PHILO217	Environmental Ethics	
A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attributes		
PHILO218	Ethics at Work	
A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material specific		
PHILO225	Happiness and Wellbeing	
Drawing on ancient wisdom and modern science, this paper investigates the meaning and value of happiness		
POLSC201	Modern Political Thinkers	
This course examines the ideas of a number of modern political thinkers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke		
POLSC224	Terrorism, Violence and the State	
Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it historically		

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
------	-------------	--------

PHILO309	Experiments in Ethics	15.0
The paper uses thought experiments to introduce students to central issues in contemporary moral philos		
PHILO315	Democracy, Justice & Equality	15.0
This course provides students with an in-depth introduction to contested topics in modern political philoso		
PHILO316	Philosophy and the Arts	15.0
The course examines philosophical questions to do with the nature and meaning of works of art, the appr		
PHILO390	Directed Study	15.0
This paper offers students an opportunity to undertake advanced research on a specific topic of philosop		
POLSC300	Religion and Political Violence	15.0
This paper examines religious attitudes to political authority and political violence. Students study the writi		

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL436	Legal Ethics
An introduction to the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners and	

□ 2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Executive Education (2019)

Waikato Management School offers a range of highly practical executive and corporate development training programmes. These are designed to meet the specific individual and organisational development needs of different industry sectors. Programmes are generally offered on a 'cohort' basis. Therefore, enrolment into individual papers is often not possible. In most cases it is not possible to cross-credit papers from these applied postgraduate programmes to or from undergraduate or graduate qualifications.

**Note:** Initial enquiries about the MBA, MBM or specialised corporate programmes should be made to Executive Education, Waikato Management School, phone +64 7 838 4833 or email [execed@waikato.ac.nz](mailto:execed@waikato.ac.nz).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the MBA and PGDip\(MgtSt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MBM](#)

[Corporate Programmes](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the MBA and PGDip(MgtSt)

PGDip(MgtSt) students must complete [EXMBA500](#), [EXMBA501](#), [EXMBA502](#), [EXMBA503](#), [EXMBA504](#), [EXMBA505](#), [EXMBA506](#), and [EXMBA507](#).

MBA students must complete [EXMBA500](#), [EXMBA501](#), [EXMBA502](#), [EXMBA503](#), [EXMBA504](#), [EXMBA505](#), [EXMBA506](#), [EXMBA507](#), [EXMBA550](#), [EXMBA551](#), [EXMBA552](#), [EXMBA553](#), [EXMBA554](#), [EXMBA555](#), [EXMBA556](#).

## Prescriptions for the MBM

MBM students must complete [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM513](#), [EXMBM514](#), [EXMBM521](#), [EXMBM522](#), [EXMBM523](#), [EXMBM524](#), [EXMBM531](#), [EXMBM532](#), and [EXMBM533](#).

## Corporate Programmes

Further information on these specialised programmes can be obtained by contacting Executive Education, Waikato Management School, phone +64 7 838 4833 or email [execed@waikato.ac.nz](mailto:execed@waikato.ac.nz).

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EXCOR501</a>	Relational Leadership
A large part of leadership is relational. Leaders need to create higher leader-direct report exchange relationships.	
<a href="#">EXCOR502</a>	Transformational Leadership
Leading, or being a vital part of, the transformation of your organisation is both powerful and challenging to do well.	
<a href="#">EXCOR505</a>	Health Management and Accountability
Traditionally, management and leadership have been viewed as two different roles with different sets of behaviours.	
<a href="#">EXED505</a>	Strategic Human Resource Practice
This paper equips students with useful skills they can use in developing good HR practices. It also provides a framework for strategic HR practice.	
<a href="#">EXED507</a>	Operations Management: Matching Product and Supply with Demand
This paper shows the integration between operations and supply chain management in achieving customer value.	
<a href="#">EXED508</a>	Marketing Practice
This paper focuses on the development and application of strategic marketing concepts providing participants with the skills to develop and implement a marketing strategy.	
<a href="#">EXED510</a>	Financial Markets and Investment Strategy
As organisations invest in capital projects, investment decision making becomes crucial. You will apply investment decision making to a range of capital projects.	

EXED511	Integrative Case Study
This capstone paper at the end of MBA Part 1 seeks to integrate all the learning into a real case study. Use	
EXED512	Leadership and Transformation
This paper is designed to strengthen leadership at the individual and organisational levels. The paper will	
EXED518	Innovation and Value Creation
This subject is about how you can create choices to opportunities in a highly competitive, turbulent and ra	
EXLD586	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
EXLD587	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
EXLD588	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
EXLD589	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
EXLD590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
EXMBA500	Leadership, Power and Influence
This course will develop students' ability to lead business organisations. Though the application of leaders	
EXMBA501	Applied Strategy and Marketing
Applies key strategic and marketing frameworks, and tools to the analysis of real organisations and then c	
EXMBA502	Strategic Human Resource Management
Students will critically assess HR practices for their strategic suitability, as a means to influence employee	
EXMBA503	Analytics and Digital Business
Often termed as the 'new gold', the large amount of digital data available to businesses today has the pot	

EXMBA504	Economics and Global Competitiveness
The paper introduces economic perspectives in business decision-making at the micro, macro and global	
EXMBA505	Operations and Supply Chain Management
This paper covers important concepts, issues, practices and decision-making tools related to manufacturi	
EXMBA506	Financial and Managerial Accounting
This paper is about the financial management of organisations and covers financial and management acc	
EXMBA507	Financial Strategy and Markets
This paper provides participants with exposure as to why individuals and businesses should invest, the fra	
EXMBA550	Leadership and Transformation
This paper will focus on the ways leaders and followers interact, especially in the areas of inspiration and	
EXMBA551	Responsible Research for Managers
This paper introduces action research methodology for managers to identify needs, gaps, and opportuniti	
EXMBA552	Capstone Project
This capstone paper provides an opportunity to investigate a topic in depth and conduct applied research	
EXMBA553	Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Entrepreneurship and innovation is critical for New Zealand businesses to secure a competitive edge. Thi	
EXMBA555	Global Business
This paper focuses on the strategies of international businesses and how these might be employed to ad	
EXMBA556	International Immersion Project
Students will engage in a group project aligned with the theme of the international study tour that is also p	
EXMBM511	People in Organisations
Managers are required to demonstrate exceptional interpersonal, intercultural and negotiation skills in eve	
EXMBM512	Leadership and Change Management
This paper helps participants to identify their leadership potential and discusses the role of leaders in a cc	

EXMBM513	Sustainability and Responsible Management
Sustainability is considered as a platform for business in the future and will discuss strategies for sustainable business.	
EXMBM514	Economics and the Global Context
This paper introduces economic decision-making at the micro and macro level within a global context.	
EXMBM521	Strategic Management and Decision Making
This paper focuses on long-range decision-making in firms and in the student's personal and professional life.	
EXMBM522	Marketing Strategy
Marketing is about understanding and creating customer value and is at the heart of any successful organisation.	
EXMBM523	Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
All businesses today are digital businesses and this paper focuses on the digital, operational and supply chain aspects.	
EXMBM524	Financial Analysis
An introduction to the concept of time value of money, the use of financial data for diagnosis and decision making.	
EXMBM531	Applied Research and Consultancy Practices
This paper develops ability in research methods, ethical business practices and experience in work integration.	
EXMBM532	Managing Innovation and Value Creation
This paper introduces a series of tools that enables students to create, test, refine, package and deliver a business plan.	
EXMBM533	Action Learning Project
The primary purpose of the Action Learning Project is to allow participants to apply their knowledge through practical experience.	
EXPM502	<i>Organisational Culture and Communication</i>
<i>Communication is at the heart of all organisations and managers are required to demonstrate exceptional communication skills.</i>	
EXPM503	<i>Financial Analysis and Performance</i>
<i>An introduction to the concept of time value of money, the use of financial data for diagnosis and decision making.</i>	
EXPM504	Integrative Paper: Application and Reflection

This paper provides students with the opportunity to integrate the paper topics and apply theoretical concepts

EXPM512

Commercial Law and Corporate Governance

This paper reviews the legal framework for business operations. It considers business ethics and corporate governance

EXPM515

Action Learning Project

The primary purpose of the Action Learning Project is to allow participants to apply their knowledge through practical experience

EXPM516

Design Thinking and Innovation

Business and governments have recognised the benefits of using design thinking as a strategic tool for innovation

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Finance (2019)

Finance is about making better investment decisions with money, shares and other assets to generate wealth, and helping organisations add value for their shareholders. You'll develop a broad understanding of how the world's financial markets operate, and gain the analytical skills required for a well-paid career in the financial/business sectors anywhere in the world.

Finance is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours. Finance may also be included as a second major or as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Finance as a single major for the BBus or BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Finance, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [FINAN101](#), [MATHS168](#), [FINAN200](#), [FINAN202](#), [FINAN204](#), [FINAN302](#), [FINAN305](#), and 30 points from [FINAN303](#), [FINAN304](#) or [FINAN306](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of WSAFE396 or WSAFE399 in place of 15 points from the 30 point option list.

To complete Finance as part of a double major for the BBus, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Finance, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [FINAN101](#), [MATHS168](#), [FINAN200](#), [FINAN202](#), [FINAN204](#), [FINAN302](#), [FINAN305](#), and 15 points from [FINAN303](#), [FINAN304](#) or [FINAN306](#).

To complete a minor in Finance students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Finance major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [FINAN101](#).

**Note:** Students that have a total of 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 in Mathematics, Statistics or Calculus can replace [MATHS168](#) with one of [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [MRKTG101](#) or [STMGT101](#).

Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Fin\) and GradDip\(Fin\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the BBus\(Hons\), PGCert\(Fin\), PGDip\(Fin\) and MMS](#)

[Prescriptions for the MAppFin](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fin) and GradDip(Fin)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Finance at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Fin), PGDip(Fin) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Fin), PGDip(Fin) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the BBus(Hons), and PGCert(Fin) programmes.

PGDip(Fin) students must complete [FINAN511](#) and [FINAN512](#).

MMS students must complete [FINAN511](#), [FINAN512](#), either [MNMGT581](#) or [MNMGT582](#), and one of [FINAN590](#), [FINAN591](#), [FINAN592](#), [FINAN593](#), or [FINAN594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

MMS students taking the Applied Economics and Finance interdisciplinary programme must complete [MNMGT582](#), [FINAN510](#), [FINAN517](#), and one of [ECONS590](#), [ECONS591](#), [ECONS592](#), [ECONS593](#), [ECONS594](#), [FINAN590](#), [FINAN591](#), [FINAN592](#), [FINAN593](#) or [FINAN594](#); one of [ECONS501](#) or [ECONS508](#); and one of [ECONS528](#), [ECONS529](#) or [ECONS543](#).

### Prescriptions for the MAppFin

MAppFin students must complete [ACCTN570](#), [ECONS506](#), [ECONS507](#), [FINAN500](#), [FINAN506](#),



FINAN508, [ECONS543](#), FINAN509, FINAN515, FINAN518, FINAN520 and FINAN521 or WSAFE500.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
<a href="#">FINAN101</a>	Introduction to Finance	15.0	19A (Hamilton), 19A (Tauranga)
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance -- financial management, investments, and capital n			
<a href="#">MATHS168</a>	Preparatory Mathematics	15.0	19A (Hamilton), 19B (Hamilton)
Basic algebraic concepts and an introduction to Calculus and Statistics. This paper provides a last chance			

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
<a href="#">ECONS205</a>	Data Analytics with Business Applications	15.0	19B (Hamilton), 19B (Tauranga)
This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applic			
<a href="#">FINAN200</a>	Financial Management 1	15.0	19A (Hamilton), 19A (Tauranga)
This paper deals with the principles and practice of financial management. It examines corporate capital b			

FINAN202	Investments 1	15.0	19A (Hamilton), 19A (Tauranga)
This paper deals with the principles and practice of investment analysis. Building upon the concepts of risk and return, it examines the valuation of assets and the role of the financial markets.			
FINAN203	Capital Markets and Financial Institutions	15.0	19A (Tauranga) & 19B (Hamilton)
This paper provides students with an introduction to Australasian financial markets and an evaluation of the role of financial institutions.			
FINAN204	Entrepreneurial Finance	15.0	19A (Hamilton) & 19A (Tauranga)
This paper investigates the key issues relating to small business finance, especially in New Zealand. Emphasis is placed on the role of the entrepreneur and the financial manager.			

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FINAN301	Entrepreneurial Finance
This paper investigates the key issues relating to small business finance, especially in New Zealand. Emphasis is placed on the role of the entrepreneur and the financial manager.	
FINAN302	Investments 2
This paper builds upon knowledge of FINAN202 Investments 1, and examines valuation of fixed income securities and the role of the financial markets.	
FINAN303	Computer Modelling in Finance
This paper enables students to understand financial modelling and its usefulness. It ensures that students are able to apply financial modelling to a range of financial problems.	
FINAN304	Financial Risk Management
The course deals with how risks are quantified and managed, particularly for financial institutions.	
FINAN305	Financial Management 2
As a second paper in financial management, this paper further examines a firm's capital structure policy, capital budgeting and the role of the financial manager.	
FINAN306	Capital Markets and Financial Institutions
This paper provides students with an introduction to Australasian financial markets and an evaluation of the role of financial institutions.	
MNMGT395	Industry Experience
The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early November to early February.	
MNMGT396	Management Internship

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-

MNMGT399

Report of an Investigation

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic releve

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
MNMGT495	Industry Experience
The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early Nover	
MNMGT496	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-	
MNMGT499	Report of an Investigation
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic releve	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECONS543	Applied Econometrics
A postgraduate paper in econometrics for students who have not included an advanced paper in econom	
FINAN501	Computer Modelling for Financial Analysis
The objective of this paper is to equip students with financial modelling skills using a computer spreadshe	
FINAN504	International Corporate Finance
This paper deals with finance subject matters faced by multinational corporations. The course examines e	
FINAN510	Financial Theory and Corporate Policy
This paper covers the principles of corporate finance as in FINA311; including capital budgeting, capital s	

FINAN511	Advanced Corporate Finance
This paper deals with the current thinking and research in corporate finance. The material covers core are	
FINAN512	Investments and Portfolios
This paper provides a more advanced treatment on portfolio analysis, capital market models, efficient ma	
FINAN517	Investments, Portfolios and Financial Markets
This paper covers various aspects of investments and efficient portfolios. Students will critically evaluate c	
FINAN519	Derivatives
This paper aims to enhance students' ability to understand and analyse derivatives beyond simple futures	
FINAN590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
FINAN591	Finance Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
FINAN592	Finance Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
FINAN593	Finance Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
FINAN594	Finance Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MNMGT581	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
MNMGT582	Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance
This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in management studie	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
FINAN800	Finance MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
FINAN900	Finance PhD Thesis	120.0	19C1 (Hamilton), 19C2 (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# French (2019)

The French programme offers papers in language, literature, culture and translation. The University has exchange agreements with several French universities, and students are encouraged to undertake a semester of study in France. French may be usefully combined with subjects outside the BA, including Education, Law, Management, Music and Science.

French is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major. Details of the requirements for the French language pathway can be found under International Languages and Cultures. French is also available as a minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

The point of entry into the French programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of French start with [FRNCH131](#). Students with some experience of French (Year 11 or equivalent) start with [FRNCH132](#). Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA French, or equivalent, gain direct entry into [FRNCH231](#). Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA French, or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of French, begin with [FRNCH231](#).

**Note:** Students interested in studying French for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures. Students who commenced a major in French in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office for advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Fren\) and GradDip\(Fren\)](#)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Fren), PGDip(Fren), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fren) and GradDip(Fren)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included French at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Fren), PGDip(Fren), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate French papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level French papers or all their undergraduate French papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in French, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [FRNCH591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for French.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in French, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: French pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level French papers or all of their undergraduate French papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in French (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in French vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including one of [FRNCH501](#), [FRNCH510](#) or [FRNCH524](#), and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Students are advised to consult with the Convenor of French about their programme of study.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
FRNCH131	French for Beginners 1	15.0
Learn the basics of written and spoken French communication including greetings, family, city life and dai		
FRNCH132	French for Beginners 2	15.0
Deepen your knowledge of French from FRNCH131 or two years' secondary study in a range of contexts		
INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures	15.0
A cultural perspectives paper with a thematic focus on languages and cultures of China, France, Japan, S		

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
FRNCH231	French Language Intermediate 1
Building on prior knowledge of French, this paper you will help you to work toward level B1 of the Commo	
FRNCH232	French Language Intermediate 2
This paper extends knowledge of French acquired in FRNCH231 and takes students to level B1 of the Cc	



INTLC222

European and Latin American Cultures: Tradition and Modernity

This paper explores aspects of European and Latin American cultures, history and society. This paper is t

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
FRNCH317	French Culture from Versailles to the Revolution
A study of France's literary, social, and historical movements from the Golden Age of Versailles through to	
FRNCH321	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism	
FRNCH331	French Language Advanced 1
This paper strengthens French language skills and introduces different registers such as formal and famil	
FRNCH332	French Language Advanced 2
This paper develops advanced French using extended study of current affairs dossiers in a journalistic co	
FRNCH380	Study Abroad: French Language Intensive
This paper will enable students who have passed the intensive summer school course in French offered b	
FRNCH390	Directed Study
At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea	
INTLC380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of t	
INTLC381	Study Abroad 2
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of t	
INTLC382	Study Abroad 3
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of t	

INTLC390

Directed Study

At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided research.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
FRNCH502	A Topic in French Literature: Amelie Nothomb	30.0	19A (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
FRNCH510	Advanced Methodology of Translation	30.0	19B (Hamilton)
This paper involves an advanced translation project.			
FRNCH524	Special Topic	30.0	19B (Hamilton), 19C (H
This paper involves research carried out in France, usually while working as a teaching assistant or on ex			
FRNCH525	Work Placement	30.0	19C (Hamilton)
This paper enables students to gain work experience in a French organisation, most likely a school or uni			
FRNCH590	Directed Study	30.0	19A (Hamilton) & 19B (
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff			
FRNCH591	Dissertation	30.0	19C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
FRNCH592	Dissertation	60.0	19C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
FRNCH593	French Thesis	90.0	19C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
FRNCH594	French Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
FREN800	French MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
FREN900	French PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Gender and Sexuality Studies (2019)

Gender and sexuality shape virtually every aspect of our social relations, and contribute fundamentally to our sense of self. Dominant understandings of normal genders and sexualities are woven throughout society, while resisting those norms and reshaping those understandings contribute to ongoing social change. Gender and Sexuality Studies is an interdisciplinary subject that is concerned with all of these issues. Papers explore a wide range of topics, including media representations of gender and sexuality, medical constructions of the body, gender and development, the gendered division of paid and unpaid work, gender and public policy, gender, sexuality and technology, violence based on gender and/or sexuality, and difference and ethnicity.

Gender and Sexuality Studies is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Gender and Sexuality Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Gender and Sexuality Studies, including [GNSEX101](#) and GNSEXS303.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(GnSex\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

---

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(GnSex\)](#)

A Graduate Certificate is available to graduates who have not included Gender and Sexuality Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include [GNSEX303](#).

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">GNSEX101</a>	Gender and Sexuality: Representations and Realities
This paper considers issues related to gender, sexuality, and the body including health issues, media representation, and social policy.	
<a href="#">SOCIO101</a>	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the major theories and methods of sociology.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CMYHE202</a>	Understanding Healthy Bodies: Sociocultural Perspectives
This paper develops a sociocultural understanding of healthy bodies.	
<a href="#">GEOGY209</a>	Health, People, Place
This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments in human geography.	
<a href="#">MEDIA200</a>	Acts of Representation
This paper establishes a conceptual awareness of acts of representation across visual, audiovisual and digital media.	
<a href="#">SOCIO203</a>	Popular Culture
This paper offers a sociological perspective on historical and contemporary forms of popular culture.	
<a href="#">SOCPY201</a>	Social Policy, Families and Children
This paper further develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically on families and children.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
GEOGY309	Gender, Place and Culture
This paper is a forum for debate in feminist geographies of difference. Key concerns are intersections bet	
GNSEX303	Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issi	
HRMGT300	Women and Management
This paper analyses: 1) women's different employment experiences and career outcomes, 2) the implicati	
PSYCH302	Community, Culture and Diversity
The focus of this paper is the study of social justice, intersectionality, transformative interventions, and so	
WGST390	<i>Directed Study</i>
<i>Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed superv</i>	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL408	Family Law
A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. Th	
LEGAL472	Issues in Family Law
A focus on Family Court procedure, processes and common family law issues stemming from the formati	



# Geographic Information Systems (2019)

GIS is widely used by industry because it is a framework for storing, mapping and analysing information on land and water. Physical and human geography students, as well as ecology and population study students, are quick to identify the importance of GIS knowledge for employment.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
<a href="#">COMPX101</a>	Introduction to Programming	15.0
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.		
<a href="#">COMPX102</a>	Object-Oriented Programming	15.0
This paper continues from COMPX101, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing		
<a href="#">STATS111</a>	Statistics for Science	15.0
An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation		



## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience
This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a database	
EARTH251	Spatial Analysis in Geosciences
An introduction to quantitative spatial analysis in the geosciences, including production of maps and cross	
ENVPL202	Cartography and Spatial Analysis
This paper is the second year component of the GIS stream in Geography; it balances technical skill deve	
POPST201	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu	
STATS221	Statistical Data Analysis
This paper introduces students to the R programming language which is used to investigate a collection o	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Point
GEOGY328	Geographical Information Systems	15.0
This paper is the third year component of the GIS stream in Geography; it provides students with technica		

□ 2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Geography (2019)

Geography matters because it is about human relationships: between people and the environment, between people and other people. A clear grasp of Geography can provide insight into environmental, social and cultural problems and help us manage our resources effectively.

Geography is available as a major for the BA and the BSocSc. Geography may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Geography as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Geography, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [GEOGY101](#), [GEOGY103](#), at least 30 points from [ENVPL202](#), [GEOGY209](#) or [GEOGY219](#), and at least 30 points from [GEOGY301](#), [GEOGY309](#), [GEOGY323](#), or [GEOGY328](#).

To complete Geography as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Geography, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [GEOGY101](#), [GEOGY103](#), at least 30 points from [ENVPL202](#), [GEOGY209](#) or [GEOGY219](#), and at least 30 points from [GEOGY301](#), [GEOGY309](#), [GEOGY323](#), or [GEOGY328](#).

To complete a minor in Geography, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Geography major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Some Geography papers include practical work in the laboratory and/or fieldwork. Fieldwork may be carried out in weekends or in teaching recesses.

Further details are available from the Geography Programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Geog) and GradDip(Geog)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Geog) and GradDip(Geog)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Geography at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Geography papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Geography papers or all their undergraduate Geography papers. The requirements for admission to masters level study in Geography are set out in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Graduate Handbook.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Geography, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [GEOGY591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Geography. Within the PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog) and BSocSc(Hons) a specialisation in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Geography, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Geography (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across the 300 level papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Geography (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Geography vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers,

including one of [GEOGY500](#), [GEOGY520](#), [GEOGY538](#) or [GEOGY548](#), and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">GEOGY101</a>	People and Place
An introduction to the rich field of social and cultural geography with links to the UNDP Sustainable Development Goals.	
<a href="#">GEOGY103</a>	Environment and Society
This paper addresses implications for the global environment of different forms of societal activity. Content includes the impact of land use change, urbanisation, and climate change on the environment.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title

ANTHY202	The Polynesians: Tangata o Te Moana
An anthropological overview of the indigenous cultures of the vast 'Polynesian triangle', from their ancient	
ENVPL201	Introduction to Resource Management
This paper is designed to provide students with an introduction to law and policy relevant to the practice of	
ENVPL202	Cartography and Spatial Analysis
This paper is the second year component of the GIS stream in Geography; it balances technical skill deve	
GEOGY209	Health, People, Place
This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments	
GEOGY219	Māori Lands and Communities
This paper introduces students to Maori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape t	
POPST201	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
ENVPL300	Planning in Aotearoa New Zealand	15.0	19
This paper provides students with a practical understanding of the different types of contemporary urban p			
GEOGY301	Disasters and Development	15.0	19
The paper explores linkages between disasters and development. Case studies on disasters in developo			
GEOGY309	Gender, Place and Culture	15.0	19
This paper is a forum for debate in feminist geographies of difference. Key concerns are intersections bet			
GEOGY323	Indigenous Geographies	15.0	19
This paper focuses on indigenous experiences of imperialism and colonialism. It places into comparative			
GEOGY328	Geographical Information Systems	15.0	19

This paper is the third year component of the GIS stream in Geography; it provides students with technical

GEOGY390

Directed Study

15.0

19

This course consists of a programme of individual research and assessment undertaken by a student working

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENVPL503	Planning Law
This paper provides students with sufficient background and skills in environmental and resource management	
ENVPL504	Plan Making
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of plan development processes and develop skills relevant to	
ENVPL505	<i>Māori Environmental Management</i>
<i>This paper aims to extend student understanding of key concepts, principles and methods relevant to Māori</i>	
ENVPL508	Plan and Consents
This paper is designed to provide students with skills and experience in the application of resource management	
ENVPL510	Planning Theory
This paper discusses the various theories that influence how we plan our world. It will cover issues such as	
GEOGY500	<i>People, Place, Power</i>
<i>This paper is a forum for debate in geographies of people and power. Key concerns are the intersections</i>	
GEOGY520	<i>Human Dimensions of Environmental</i>
<i>This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental change</i>	
GEOGY538	Automated Spatial Analysis using GIS
Automated techniques are the most practical method for the spatial analysis of large data sets. In this paper	
GEOGY548	Advanced Geographic Information Systems

This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applic

[GEOGY558](#)

Applied Geographic Information Sys

This paper is designed as an introduction to GIS for graduate students. Students learn about the use of G

[GEOGY589](#)

Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a research topic of their own interest under the guidance of acad

[GEOGY590](#)

Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

[GEOGY591](#)

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[GEOGY592](#)

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[GEOGY593](#)

Geography Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[GEOGY594](#)

Geography Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">GEOG800</a>	Geography MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">GEOG900</a>	Geography PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton), 19C (Tauranga), 19D (Hamilton) & 19I



*No description available.*

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**

# Geology (2019)

The Geology minor provides the basic knowledge and skills required to understand the distribution of resources on the Earth, evaluate them as potential resources, and develop methods to maximise the utilisation of these resources while minimising the impact on the environment.

Geology is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Geology, students must gain 60 points, consisting of [EARTH102](#), [EARTH211](#), and 30 points from [EARTH311](#), [EARTH312](#) or [EARTH313](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH102</a>	Discovering Planet Earth
This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rock	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH211	Earth Resources and Materials
An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of Earth materials and resources. Topics covered include:	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH311	Volcanology
A study of pyroclastic rocks, physical volcanology, volcanic hazards, the origin of magmas, crystallisation	
EARTH312	Sedimentary Geology
The ultimate goal of sedimentary geology is to reconstruct the history of the Earth's surface. This paper e:	
EARTH313	Engineering Geology
Engineering Geology is the application of the principles of earth sciences to ensure hazards associated w	

□ 2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Health, Sport and Human Performance (2019)

Health, Sport and Human Performance draws on a range of theoretical and applied perspectives to examine the political, cultural, economic and social forces that influence communities and organisations as well as people's behaviour in relation to sport and leisure. The development of career interests is achieved through the completion of a number of compulsory papers and a selection of a series of other papers suited to the students' interests and career aspirations.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments into the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in Health, Sport and Human Performance subject in 2019. New students are directed to new subjects in Community Health, Human Performance Science, and Sport Development and Coaching. Please contact the Faculty of Health, Sport and Human Performance for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(HSHP\), PGDip\(HSHP\), BHSHP\(Hons\) and MHSHP](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(HSHP), PGDip(HSHP), BHSHP(Hons) and MHSHP

To complete a Postgraduate Certificate in Health, Sport and Human Performance, students must

complete 60 points at 500 level from the following list.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Health, Sport and Human Performance, students must take 120 points at 500 level from the following list.

To complete a BHSHP(Hons), students must take 120 points at 500 level. Students must complete an approved research methods paper (normally [HSHUP501](#), [EDUCA557](#) or [EDUCA500](#)) and one of [HSHUP590](#), [HSHUP592](#) or [HSHUP593](#). The BHSHP(Hons) is available for students who have completed their BHSHP or equivalent qualification, and who have attained a GPA of at least B+ in their third year papers.

To complete an MHSHP, students must take 180 points at 500 level. Students must complete an approved research methods paper (normally [HSHUP501](#), [EDUCA557](#) or [EDUCA500](#)) and one of [HSHUP590](#), [HSHUP592](#), [HSHUP593](#) or [HSHUP594](#). The MHSHP is available for students who have completed either:

- a) a BHSHP with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or equivalent qualification, or
- b) a BHSHP(Hons) with at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip(HSHP), or equivalent qualification.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Health, Sport and Human Performance.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CMYHE101</a>	Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing
This paper examines a social determinants approach to Health. It includes exploration of a range of intera	
<a href="#">DANCE101</a>	Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a	
<a href="#">HPSCI101</a>	Introduction to Human Performance Science
This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.	
<a href="#">HSHUP101</a>	Foundations of Health, Sport and Human Performance
Health, sport and human performance is an interdisciplinary field of study. This paper introduces students	
<a href="#">HSHUP102</a>	The Fundamentals of Coaching and Instruction

This paper develops an introductory working knowledge of coaching and instructing including communica

PSYCH101

Social Psychology, Health and Well-being

This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta

SDCOA101

Sport, Culture and Development: Trends and Issues

In this paper students will gain an introduction to sociological understandings of sport and movement cultu

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE201	Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities
This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and	
CMYHE202	Understanding Healthy Bodies: Sociocultural Perspectives
This paper develops a sociocultural understanding of healthy bodies.	
HPSCI201	Exercise Physiology and Prescription
The paper examines the physiological mechanisms, adaptations and subsequent exercise prescription th	
HPSCI202	Psychomotor Learning and Performance
The paper provides a broad research-informed introduction to themes associated with perceptual and psy	
HPSCI203	Nutrition for Health and Exercise
This paper will include an overview of nutrition in the context of sport and health related settings, with focu	
HPSCI204	Biomechanics in Sport: Functional Anatomy and Biomechanical Princi
This paper covers basic biomechanics concepts, including static mechanics, dynamic mechanics, kinema	
HSHUP200	<i>Enhancing Sporting Performance</i>
<i>This interdisciplinary paper brings together the fundamental principles of sport science, coaching and inst.</i>	
HSHUP201	Psychology of Health, Sport and Human Performance

This paper addresses key psychological aspects of health, sport and human performance. Select psychol

MAORI204

Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing

This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and f

PSYCH202

Mauri Ora: Social Psychology of Human Flourishing

The paper will examine important conceptual frameworks and theory within social psychology and the soc

PUBRL202

Health Communication

This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issue

SDCOA201

Sport and Community Development: Identity, Culture and Society

In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health,

SDCOA202

Negotiating Sport Development and Coaching Contexts

Sport development and coaching occurs in complex and dynamic interpersonal, physical and organisator

SDCOA203

Coaching for Learning

This paper advances practices integral to learner/athlete centred coaching, facilitation and instruction in a

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE301	Critical Perspectives of Health
In this paper students will critically engage with a range of contemporary health and social issues using a	
CMYHE302	Health in the Digital Era
This paper critically examines how the growth of digital technologies have influenced understandings and	
HPSCI301	Advanced Exercise Physiology and Prescription
The paper critically examines complex physiological mechanisms and explores innovative strategies to m	
HPSCI302	Advances in Human Performance Psychology
The paper examines historical and contemporary approaches to the psychology of human performance in	

<a href="#">HPSCI303</a>	Advanced Biomechanics in Sport: Performance Enhancement and Injury Prevention
The paper critically examines the theoretical/biomechanical concepts involved in analysing and monitoring	
<a href="#">HPSCI304</a>	Advanced Strength Conditioning and Exercise Prescription
This paper explores technological innovations in sport and human performance. It aims to investigate the v	
<a href="#">HSHUP301</a>	Industry and Community Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performance 1
This paper fulfills The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commu	
<a href="#">HSHUP302</a>	Industry and Community Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performance 2
This paper fulfills The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commu	
<a href="#">HSHUP390</a>	Directed Study
This paper allows you to work independently under the supervision of a staff member to conduct an inves	
<a href="#">SDCOA301</a>	Contemporary Issues in Sport Development in Local and Global Contexts
In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health,	
<a href="#">SDCOA302</a>	Sport for Social Justice: Leading Sport for a Better World
In this paper students will develop critical understandings and skill sets to engage with critical issues of sc	
<a href="#">SDCOA303</a>	Sport, Media and Communication
This paper expands students' critical sociocultural understanding of the media. Students will develop know	
<a href="#">SDCOA304</a>	Analysing Coaching for Learning
This paper critically examines the instructional strategies and practices adopted to promote effective instr	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">LEGAL450</a>	Contemporary Issues in Sports Law
The law is now an integral part of sport. This course explores the application of numerous legal principles	



## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Maori and critical
	Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop
EDUCA557	Research Methods
	This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate
HPSCI502	Advanced Human Performance Science
	This paper will provide a forum in which students can engage in critical debate concerning various sport s
HPSCI592	Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical, applied or empirical investigation.
HPSCI593	Health, Sport and Human Performance Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
HPSCI594	Health, Sport and Human Performance Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
HSHUP501	Research Methods in Health, Sport and Human Performance
	This paper will allow students to develop their skills for finding and analysing literature, gain an understand
HSHUP507	Social Sciences of Sport and Active Recreation: Advancing Knowledge and F
	Students will be introduced to advanced critical thinking tools and socio-cultural concepts that reveal the c
HSHUP508	Advancing Sport Coaching: Theory and Practice
	High-quality coaches are central to the establishment of world-class sporting systems. This paper draws c
HSHUP520	Special Topic: Health, Physical Activity and Wellbeing: Interdisciplinary Persp
	This paper draws upon the latest research across the disciplines to offer students new conceptual tools fc
HSHUP590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

HSUP592	Dissertation
---------	--------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical, applied or empirical investigation.

HSUP593	Health, Sport and Human Performance Thesis
---------	--

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

HSUP594	Health, Sport and Human Performance Thesis
---------	--

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
HSUP800	Health, Sport and Human Performance MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
HPSCI900	Health, Sport and Human Performance PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
HSUP900	Health, Sport and Human Performance PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
HSUP901	Health, Sport and Human Performance Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			



# History (2019)

The History programme teaches papers in global, oral, intellectual, religious, cultural, social, war, comparative, environmental, health, indigenous and science histories in local, national and international contexts. We also explore, methodological, intellectual, and historiographical issues at both undergraduate and graduate levels. History teaches advanced skills in high-level critical thinking, research, communication, and the gathering and assessing of complex evidence, skills in great demand from among prospective employers.

History is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences. History may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete History as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for History, including 105 points above 100 level, and a further 60 points above 200 level

To complete History as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for History, including 90 points above 100 level, and a further 45 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in History, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the History major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in History in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice. All 300 level History papers normally have as prerequisites three papers in History, including at least one at 200 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



---

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Hist) and GradDip(Hist)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Hist), PGDip(Hist), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Hist) and GradDip(Hist)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included History at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(Hist), PGDip(Hist), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate History papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level History papers or all their undergraduate History papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in History, students must gain 120 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 30 points in research (normally [HISTY591](#)).

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in History, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in History (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in History (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division), or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in History vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
HISTY107	New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives
This introductory paper provides students with an overview of New Zealand's history, from first settlement	
HISTY117	Global Histories
This paper introduces students to global history, focusing on social, economic and political encounters be	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HISTY206	History in Practice: Historical Methods and Research
The paper focuses on the fundamental and accepted practices in academic historical scholarship and sur	
HISTY211	Studies in Social History: The United States Civil War

This paper studies the causes, course and consequences of the United States Civil War, which ended sla

PHILO215

Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction

A study of the moral and political philosophy of thinkers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume and Mill. This paper

POLSC224

Terrorism, Violence and the State

Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it his

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HISTY316	The Birth of the United States
This paper studies the causes, course and consequences of the revolutionary war that led to the founding	
HISTY330	Researching Iwi Māori History
This paper explores the history of Maori and iwi peoples from Pacific origins to the present. It addresses t	
HISTY380	Special Topic: Sugar and Spice: Food Commodities in Global History
This paper introduces students to a specific field of historical enquiry while encouraging the development	
HISTY390	Directed Study
A Directed Study is a taught paper enabling an undergraduate student to undertake a piece of extended h	
POLSC300	Religion and Political Violence
This paper examines religious attitudes to political authority and political violence. Students study the writi	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
HISTY515	United States Cultural History	30.0
This paper prepares students for historical practice and research, and higher study through an investigati		

HISTY516	Historical Theories and Methods	30.0
This paper prepares students for professional historical practice and higher study through an investigation		
HISTY591	Dissertation	30.0
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
HISTY592	Dissertation	60.0
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
HISTY593	History Thesis	90.0
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
HISTY594	History Thesis	120.0
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
HISTY800	History MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
HISTY900	History PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**





# Hospitality Management (2019)

Hospitality Management is defined as being the management of any business that supplies food, drink or accommodation for those away from home. Students enrolled in this programme will be exposed to a variety of teaching and research environments, methods and technologies that will focus on raising the quality of service, entrepreneurship and business leadership in the hospitality industry.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Hospitality Management major in 2018. However, please note we offer a major and subject in Tourism and Hospitality Management. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



 **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**

# Human Development (2019)

Human Development is concerned with developmental change over time in individuals and groups across the human life span.

Human Development is available as a major for the Bachelor of Social Sciences offered through the Faculty of Education and the Bachelor of Arts offered through the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Human Development may also be taken as a second major or as a minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Human Development as a single major, students must gain 135 points in the papers listed for the Human Development major including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [HMDEV100](#); and at least 30 points from [HMDEV200](#), [HMDEV201](#), [HMDEV202](#), and [HMDEV240](#).

To complete Human Development as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for the Human Development major including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [HMDEV100](#); and at least 30 points from [HMDEV200](#), [HMDEV201](#), [HMDEV202](#), and [HMDEV240](#).

To complete a minor in Human Development, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Human Development major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Human Development in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Education for programme advice.

Candidates must normally gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Human Development papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Human Development papers above 200 level. The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(HumDev\) and GradDip\(HumDev\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(HumDev\), PGDip\(HumDev\), BSocSc\(Hons\) and MSocSc](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(HumDev) and GradDip(HumDev)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Human Development at an advanced level in their first degree. The Graduate Diploma consists of 120 points, including at least 80 points at 300 level or above. Each programme must include one of [HMDEV200](#), [HMDEV201](#) or [HMDEV202](#), and one of [HMDEV300](#), [HMDEV301](#), [HMDEV302](#), [HMDEV321](#) or [HMDEV340](#).

For further details, contact the Faculty of Education.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(HumDev), PGDip(HumDev), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Human Development papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Human Development papers or all their undergraduate Human Development papers.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Human Development, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally HDCO591) and at least 60 points from papers listed for Human Development. Students who are intending to go on to an MSocSc must include an approved research methods paper in their BSocSc(Hons) degree.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Human Development, a student must have completed either:

a) a BSocSc with a major in Human Development (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Human Development (or equivalent) with at least second class honours

(second division) or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Human Development vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including 30 points from a research methods paper or papers, and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CMYHE101</a>	Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing
This paper examines a social determinants approach to Health. It includes exploration of a range of intera	
<a href="#">HMDEV100</a>	Lifespan Development
HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biolo	
<a href="#">PSYCH101</a>	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">HMDEV200</a>	Child Development
This paper critically explores a diverse range of theories and perspectives that relate to both historical and	
<a href="#">HMDEV201</a>	Adolescent Development
The paper promotes a critical study of the construction of theories specific to the developmental stage of :	
<a href="#">HMDEV202</a>	Adult Development and Ageing

This paper draws on theories from developmental psychology, sociology, demography, philosophy and bi

HMDEV240

Group Work for Life Transitions

This paper introduces and applies the use of group work skills in various (un)expected life transitions. This

POPST201

Population Studies

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu

SOCPY201

Social Policy, Families and Children

This paper further develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV300	Children's Development in Families
This paper examines the development of children within family and community contexts. Contemporary is	
HMDEV301	Critical Issues for Youth in the 21st Century
This paper explores new possibilities for human development in a rapidly changing global environment. A	
HMDEV302	Ageing in a Changing World
This paper considers the issues arising for adults as they age. It will critically reflect on issues around pos	
HMDEV320	Implementing Inclusive Practices: Building Community Capacity
This paper investigates the question - What skills are required so to fully include disabled children, young	
HMDEV321	<i>Motivation and Talent Development in Young People</i>
<i>Motivation and Talent Development in Young People explores the development of talent in children and y</i>	
HMDEV322	Learning and Behaviour Difficulties: Strategies for Professionals
This paper provides practical skills for responding to challenging behaviour and learning difficulties in sch	
HMDEV340	Perspectives on Counselling
This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims a	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COUNS540	Working with Groups
This paper explores dialogic group processes with selected kinds of groups. Students will be given the opportunity to explore the processes of group work in a practical setting.	
COUNS544	Discourse and Counselling Psychologies
This paper offers a constructionist perspective on counselling and includes consideration of psychological processes and the role of language in the construction of reality.	
COUNS549	Counselling and Contexts
This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including an optional module on cultural responsiveness.	
DINST521	Contemporary Issues in Disability and Inclusion Studies
This paper examines the historical and contemporary context that drives the bio-medical and social justice approaches to disability and inclusion.	
EDUCA500	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Maori
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop and implement research and practice that is culturally responsive.	
EDUCA557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate to each, and the ethical considerations of research.	
HDVP592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
HDVP593	Health Development and Policy Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
HDVP594	Health Development and Policy Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
HMDEV501	Development of Children and Young People: International Perspectives
This paper provides a multi-disciplinary approach to the study of children and young people's development and well-being across different cultural contexts.	

HMDEV502	Diversity in Adulthood
This paper focuses on adult development with an emphasis on ageing, diversity, culture and social justice	
HMDEV503	Educational and Life Transitions: Changing Roles :
The life of an individual involves many transitions to new roles and new contexts. These include numerous	
HMDEV504	<i>Difference and Diversity in Human Development</i>
<i>This paper explores critical perspectives on difference and diversity for selected issues in lifespan develop</i>	
HMDEV524	Intelligence, Creativity and the Development of Tal
This paper involves an in-depth examination of historical and contemporary models of intelligence, creativi	
HMDEV565	<i>Restorative Practices in Education</i>
<i>This paper examines restorative practices and considers their role in education settings.</i>	
MAOED500	Rangahau Kaupapa Maori - Kaupapa Maori Resea
This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform	
POPST507	<i>Critical Demography</i>
<i>This paper introduces students to critical demography as an approach that draws on social science theori</i>	
POPST508	Population Health and Equity
This paper explores population health within particular communities, emphasising the broader determinan	

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
HDVP900	Health Development and Policy PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			





# Human Performance Science (2019)

The Human Performance Science major represents a distinctive approach to sport and exercise science. It is based on four pillars; namely, strength and conditioning, exercise physiology, biomechanics and injury prevention, and psychology. The science of human performance extends beyond high performance sport and includes links to the general population, movement-related professions, exercise, nutrition and physical health.

Human Performance Science is available as a major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance. Human Performance Science may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Human Performance Science as a single major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Human Performance Science, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [HPSCI101](#); CSMAX101 or [STATS111](#); [HPSCI201](#); 30 points from [HPSCI202](#), [HPSCI203](#), and [HPSCI204](#); and 60 points from [HPSCI301](#), [HPSCI302](#), [HPSCI303](#), [HPSCI304](#) and [SDCOA304](#).

To complete Human Performance Science as part of a double major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Human Performance Science, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [HPSCI101](#); CSMAX101 or [STATS111](#); [HPSCI201](#); 30 points from [HPSCI202](#), [HPSCI203](#), and [HPSCI204](#); and 45 points from [HPSCI301](#), [HPSCI302](#), [HPSCI303](#), [HPSCI304](#) and [SDCOA304](#).

To complete a minor in Human Performance Science, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Human Performance Science major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



---

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(HPS) and GradDip(HPS)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(HPS) and GradDip(HPS)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Human Performance Science at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including at least 75 points at 300 level or above in Human Performance Science. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Chairperson of Health, Sport and Human Performance.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Health, Sport and Human Performance.

#### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE101	Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing
	This paper examines a social determinants approach to Health. It includes exploration of a range of intera
HPSCI101	Introduction to Human Performance Science
	This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.
HSHUP102	The Fundamentals of Coaching and Instruction
	This paper develops an introductory working knowledge of coaching and instructing including communica
SDCOA101	Sport, Culture and Development: Trends and Issues
	In this paper students will gain an introduction to sociological understandings of sport and movement cultu
STATS111	Statistics for Science
	An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentatio

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HPSCI201	Exercise Physiology and Prescription
The paper examines the physiological mechanisms, adaptations and subsequent exercise prescription th	
HPSCI202	Psychomotor Learning and Performance
The paper provides a broad research-informed introduction to themes associated with perceptual and psy	
HPSCI203	Nutrition for Health and Exercise
This paper will include an overview of nutrition in the context of sport and health related settings, with focu	
HPSCI204	Biomechanics in Sport: Functional Anatomy and Biomechanical Princip
This paper covers basic biomechanics concepts, including static mechanics, dynamic mechanics, kinema	
HSHUP201	Psychology of Health, Sport and Human Performance
This paper addresses key psychological aspects of health, sport and human performance. Select psychol	
MAORI204	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and f	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HPSCI301	Advanced Exercise Physiology and Prescription
The paper critically examines complex physiological mechanisms and explores innovative strategies to m	
HPSCI302	Advances in Human Performance Psychology
The paper examines historical and contemporary approaches to the psychology of human performance in	
HPSCI303	Advanced Biomechanics in Sport: Performance Enhancement and Injury Preventio
The paper critically examines the theoretical/biomechanical concepts involved in analysing and monitoring	

HPSCI304	Advanced Strength Conditioning and Exercise Prescription
----------	--

This paper explores technological innovations in sport and human performance. It aims to investigate the v

HSHUP302	Industry and Community Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performance 2
----------	--

This paper fulfills The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commi

HSHUP390	Directed Study
----------	----------------

This paper allows you to work independently under the supervision of a staff member to conduct an inves

SDCOA304	Analysing Coaching for Learning
----------	---------------------------------

This paper critically examines the instructional strategies and practices adopted to promote effective instr

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Human Resource Management (2019)

Human Resource Management prepares you to play a pivotal role in the success of any organisation - become the person who recruits, develops and trains employees to get the best results. If you're organised, enjoy problem-solving, meeting new people and work well in teams, then HR may be the right career for you.

Human Resource Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours. Human Resource Management may also be included as a second major or as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Human Resource Management as a single major for the BBus and BMS(Hons) students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Human Resource Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#), one of [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [MRKTG101](#); [HRMGT202](#), [HRMGT203](#), [LCOMM202](#), [HRMGT302](#), and [HRMGT303](#). Remaining papers for the major can be taken from [HRMGT300](#), [HRMGT304](#), or [LCOMM302](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of WSOMM396 or WSOMM399 in place of [HRMGT300](#), HRMGT204 or [LCOMM302](#).

To complete Human Resource Management as part of a double major for the BBus and BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Human Resource Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#); one of [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [MRKTG101](#); [HRMGT202](#), [HRMGT203](#), [LCOMM202](#), [HRMGT302](#), [HRMGT303](#). Remaining papers for the major can be taken from [HRMGT300](#), [HRMGT304](#), or [LCOMM302](#).

To complete a minor in Human Resource Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Human Resource Management major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#).

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(HRM\) and GradDip\(HRM\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the BBus\(Hons\), PGCert\(HRM\), PGDip\(HRM\) and MMS](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(HRM) and GradDip(HRM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Human Resource Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified papers that must be included for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(HRM), PGDip(HRM) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(HRM), PGDip(HRM) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the BBus(Hons) and PGCert(HRM) programmes.

PGDip(HRM) students must complete [HRMGT544](#).

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), [HRMGT544](#), and one of HRMGT590, [HRMGT591](#), [HRMGT592](#), [HRMGT593](#) or [HRMGT594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

### Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
ACCTN101	Accounting for Management	15.0	19A (H
This paper explains that accounting is an important social practice; an integral aspect of organisational m			
DIGIB101	The World of Digital Business	15.0	19B (H
Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This pap			
ECONS101	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy	15.0	19A (H
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy			
FINAN101	Introduction to Finance	15.0	19A (H
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance -- financial management, investments, and capital n			
LCOMM101	Introduction to Leadership Communication	15.0	19A (H
By showing how to lead through improving communication, understanding who we are, and collaborating			
LCOMM102	Communication in an Online Society	15.0	19B (H
This paper introduces students to communication practices, concepts, and issues that they are likely to er			
MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	19A (H
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive			
MRKTG101	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing	15.0	19A (H
This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons			
STMGT101	Introduction to Management	15.0	19A (H



Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
HRMGT202	Human Resource Management	15.0	19A
Employees can be challenging. This paper uses latest HRM research and practice to examine how empl			
HRMGT203	Remuneration and Reward	15.0	19B
This paper provides students an understanding of a range of pay practices and how and when each of the			
LCOMM202	Leadership and Facilitation	15.0	19A
This paper covers the core concepts of interpersonal communication and equips students with skills to lea			

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HRMGT300	Women and Management
This paper analyses: 1) women's different employment experiences and career outcomes, 2) the implicati	
HRMGT302	Human Resource Management in Legal Context
This paper addresses the role of employment law in human resource management. A case-oriented appro	
HRMGT303	Strategic Human Resource Management
This paper teaches students how HR practices can be combined to influence human capital and/or emplo	
HRMGT304	Human Resource Management of Diversity and Inclusion
New Zealand's workforce demographic profile has changed significantly due to an ageing workforce, worr	
HRMGT306	<i>Human Resource Management</i>
<i>Employees can be challenging. This paper uses latest HRM research and practice to examine how empl</i>	

<a href="#">LCOMM302</a>	Conflict and Negotiation
This paper provides a foundation in conflict management in a variety of contexts and provides students with	
<a href="#">MNMGT395</a>	Industry Experience
The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early November	
<a href="#">MNMGT396</a>	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-	
<a href="#">MNMGT399</a>	Report of an Investigation
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MNMGT495</a>	Industry Experience
The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early November	
<a href="#">MNMGT496</a>	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-	
<a href="#">MNMGT499</a>	Report of an Investigation
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">HRMGT544</a>	Human Resource Management Strategy
This paper provides students with the opportunity to evaluate and discuss the latest research in human re	
<a href="#">HRMGT574</a>	Women and Organisations

In this paper we examine the contribution of feminist research to our understanding of women and manag

[HRMGT591](#)

Human Resource Management Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[HRMGT592](#)

Human Resource Management Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[HRMGT593](#)

Human Resource Management Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

[HRMGT594](#)

Human Resource Management Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">HRMGT800</a>	Human Resource Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">HRMGT900</a>	Human Resource Management PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton), 19C (Tauranga)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Hydrology (2019)

The hydrology minor focuses on assessing the impacts of climate change on water resources, which is an area of frequent media coverage with floods, droughts and the exporting of bottled water. The University of Waikato is located close to the longest river in New Zealand, which has been significantly modified by hydroelectricity and flood control schemes, and impacted by point and diffuse discharges of contaminants.

Hydrology is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Hydrology, students must gain 60 points, consisting of [EARTH101](#), [EARTH231](#), [EARTH241](#) and [EARTH331](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH101</a>	Introduction to Earth System Sciences
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH231</a>	Water Resources, Weather and Climate
Introduction to physical processes that influence the distribution of water in space and time within Aotearoa	
<a href="#">EARTH241</a>	Oceanography
This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the globe	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH331</a>	Hydrology and Water Resources
This paper introduces students to the techniques of both resource and hazard analysis of fresh water. The	

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (2019)

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) is an interdisciplinary subject designed to prepare students for careers in the broad, ever-changing field of employment relations, human resource management, workplace change, and education and training. The subject also prepares students well for graduate studies. This is achieved by bringing together relevant papers from Education Studies, Human Resource Management, Labour Studies and Psychology.

IR&HRM is available as a major for the Bachelor of Social Sciences. IR&HRM may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete IR&HRM as a single major, students must gain 135 points including [WKEMP100](#), [STMGT101](#), [WKEMP201](#), [EDSOC202](#), [WKEMP300](#), [HRMGT302](#), [PSYCH317](#), 15 points from [HRMGT202](#) and [HRMGT203](#), and 15 points from [EDSOC330](#), [HRMGT303](#), [HRMGT304](#), [HRMGT305](#), [SOCIO302](#), and [LEGAL420](#).

To complete IR&HRM as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points including [WKEMP100](#), [STMGT101](#), [WKEMP201](#), [EDSOC202](#), [WKEMP300](#), 15 points from [HRMGT306](#) and [PSYCH317](#), 15 points from [HRMGT202](#) and [HRMGT203](#), and 15 points from [EDSOC330](#), [HRMGT303](#), [HRMGT304](#), [HRMGT305](#), [SOCIO302](#) and [LEGAL420](#).

To complete a minor in IR&HRM, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the IR&HRM major, including 15 points from [HRMGT202](#) and [HRMGT306](#), and 15 points from [WKEMP201](#), [WKEMP300](#) and [EDSOC202](#).

Enquiries about undergraduate, diploma and graduate studies in IR&HRM should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management in 2020. Students enrolled in 2019 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Science

Office for programme advice.

Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(IR&HRM\) and GradDip\(IR&HRM\)](#)

[Graduate Study](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(IR&HRM) and GradDip(IR&HRM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include [WKEMP201](#) and [HRMGT306](#). Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include [WKEMP201](#), [EDSOC202](#), [HRMGT306](#) and [WKEMP300](#).

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Graduate Study

To complete the IR&HRM specialisation within the PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt) or BSSocSc(Hons), students must complete 120 points at 500 level comprising [SOCPY531](#), [SOCPY532](#) and [SOCPY591](#), 30 points from HRMGT543, [HRMGT544](#), HRMGT545 or [HRMGT574](#) and 30 points from LBST541, LBST542, [ADLNG500](#), [PSYCH571](#), [PSYCH572](#), [PSYCH573](#), [PSYCH579](#) and [PSYCH585](#).

To complete the IR&HRM specialisation within the MSocSc in Labour Studies, students must complete 180 points at 500 level comprising [SOCPY531](#), [SOCPY532](#), [SOCPY592](#), [SSRP503](#),



SSRP504, 30 points from HRMGT543, [HRMGT544](#), HRMGT545 or [HRMGT574](#) and 30 points from LBST541, LBST542, [ADLNG500](#), [PSYCH571](#), [PSYCH572](#), [PSYCH573](#), [PSYCH579](#) and [PSYCH585](#).

Students wishing to specialise in IR&HRM at graduate level may enrol in the IR&HRM specialisation within the PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt) or BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies. The requirements for the specialisation are prescribed in the FASS Graduate Handbook or may be obtained from the Programme Convenor for IR&HRM.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
<a href="#">STMGT101</a>	Introduction to Management	15.0	19A (Hamilton), 19B (Hamilton), 19B (Taurar
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			
<a href="#">WKEMP100</a>	Work, Employment and Society	15.0	19B (Hamilton)
The purpose of this paper is to focus on the interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social cor			

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EDSOC202</a>	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
This paper investigates fundamental concepts of adult learning and then studies some adult learning theo	
<a href="#">HRMGT202</a>	Human Resource Management
Employees can be challenging. This paper uses latest HRM research and practice to examine how emplc	
<a href="#">HRMGT203</a>	Remuneration and Reward
This paper provides students an understanding of a range of pay practices and how and when each of the	
<a href="#">WKEMP201</a>	Employment Relations in New Zealand
This paper examines the employment relations legislation and its impact on employers, unions and worke	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC302	Adults Learning for Life
	This paper explores the character of adult learning including analysis of social issues in the field. It focuss
HRMGT300	Women and Management
	This paper analyses: 1) women's different employment experiences and career outcomes, 2) the implicati
HRMGT302	Human Resource Management in Legal Context
	This paper addresses the role of employment law in human resource management. A case-oriented appr
HRMGT303	Strategic Human Resource Management
	This paper teaches students how HR practices can be combined to influence human capital and/or emplo
HRMGT304	Human Resource Management of Diversity and Inclusion
	New Zealand's workforce demographic profile has changed significantly due to an ageing workforce, worr
HRMGT306	<i>Human Resource Management</i>
	<i>Employees can be challenging. This paper uses latest HRM research and practice to examine how emplc</i>
PSYCH317	Organisational Psychology
	This course offers a general introduction to the psychology of work and organisational behaviour.
SOCIO302	Globalisation and International Development
	This paper examines the impact of globalisation on both developed and developing countries. Special foc
WKEMP300	Education, Skill and Employment
	The purpose of this paper is to focus on policy and practice in the field of paid work, education and trainin

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title

LEGAL420

Employment Law

This course is a practical survey of employment law in New Zealand. It examines the formation, operation

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ADLNG500	Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education
This paper will investigate issues in current theory, policy and practices in adult and tertiary education loca	
HRMGT544	Human Resource Management Strategy
This paper provides students with the opportunity to evaluate and discuss the latest research in human re	
HRMGT574	Women and Organisations
In this paper we examine the contribution of feminist research to our understanding of women and manag	
PSYCH571	Psychology of Careers
This paper introduces students to vocational psychology including the theory and practice of psychology a	
PSYCH572	Selecting and Managing for Performance
This paper blends personnel selection theory, research and practice, including job analysis and the most	
PSYCH573	Training and Development
This paper focuses on the development, implementation and evaluation of training programmes. This pap	
PSYCH579	<i>Applying Psychology to Work</i>
<i>This paper examines theoretical and empirical issues concerning the psychology of work behaviour in org</i>	
PSYCH585	Leadership and Change
This paper focuses on the processes and outcomes of organisational change management, and the know	
SOCPY531	Advanced Employment Relations 1: The Employment Relations f
Students will be expected to analyse and to discuss the Employment Relations Act in its social and econc	
SOCPY532	Advanced Employment Relations 2: Current Policies and Practice

The paper is concerned with a number of topics of contemporary relevance to New Zealand employment

[SOCPY591](#)

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

[SOCPY592](#)

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Interface Design (2019)

Interface Design investigates the intersection between design and code with respect to information design for contemporary and future screens. User experience (UX) and user interface (UI) design for current and emerging technologies will be taught with the development of digital skills of coding, motion design, and information design, preparing students to work in screen-based areas such as design for the web, app and mobile design, and interactive digital and data visualisation design.

Interface Design is available as a major for the BDes. Interface Design may also be included as a minor or a second major in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Interface Design as a single major for the BDes, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Interface Design, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [DSIGN142](#), [DSIGN241](#), [COMPX221](#), [COMPX222](#), [COMPX322](#), [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#) and [DSIGN360](#).

To complete Interface Design as a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Interface Design, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [DSIGN142](#), [DSIGN241](#), [COMPX221](#), [COMPX222](#), and 45 points from [COMPX322](#), [COMPX324](#), [DSIGN341](#) or [DSIGN360](#).

To complete a minor in Interface Design, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Interface Design major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(InterDes) and GradDip(InterDes)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(InterDes) and GradDip(InterDes)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Interface Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
COMPX161	Introduction to the Web
This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to	
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathe	
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for	
DSIGN141	Design 1
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi	
DSIGN142	Design 2
This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles o	
DSIGN151	Design History
Students journey through a thematic history of design and its interplay with society and technology by stud	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX221	Programming for Creative Industries
A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to create visual	
COMPX222	Web Development
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Internet Applications, with	
DSIGN241	Design 3: Aspects of Web Design
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for the	
DSIGN252	Cultural Perspectives for Design
The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and	
DSIGN271	Design Thinking
The paper presents the iterative process of design, used to understand users, challenge assumptions and	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX322	Advanced Web Development
This paper covers a range of topics relating to the development of web applications. These include the latest	
COMPX324	User Experience Design
An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and techniques	
DSIGN341	Communication Systems Design
This paper challenges students to design a visual identity system and apply it across multiple deliverables	
DSIGN342	User Centred Design

This paper provides opportunity for students to develop skills in design methods. Students will solve visual

DSIGN350

Intern Project

This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies design

DSIGN360

Capstone Project

In this paper students plan, develop and execute a small scale design project with relative independence

DSIGN361

Portfolio Project

This paper is an opportunity for students to develop and refine a professional portfolio showcasing their design

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
DSIGN551	Studio Management
This paper covers the management of design projects in the studio. It is intended for those aiming for a full	
DSIGN581	Design Research Methods
Write a report based on the investigation of a topic that is negotiated with a supervisor.	
DSIGN591	Design Dissertation and Realisation
Write a dissertation and undertake a publically exhibited realisation on a research topic negotiated with a	
DSIGN592	Design Dissertation and Realisation
Write a dissertation and undertake a publically exhibited realisation on a research topic negotiated with a	
DSIGN593	Design Thesis and Realisation
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
DSIGN594	Design Thesis and Realisation
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	



---

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# International Languages and Cultures (2019)

International Languages and Cultures enables students to develop a pathway in an International language; one of Chinese, Japanese, French, or Spanish. The International Languages and Cultures major consists of language acquisition papers, complemented by core culture-oriented papers, with an emphasis on issues of text and translation at 300 level.

The International Languages and Cultures major enables students to develop a pathway in one of Chinese, Japanese, French or Spanish that involves language acquisition papers complemented by culture and translation papers.

International Languages and Cultures is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts. International Languages and Cultures may also be taken as a second major or as a minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

Within the major in International Languages and Cultures there are four language pathways:

*Chinese French Japanese Spanish*

To complete a single major in International Languages and Cultures, students must gain 135 points in International Languages and Cultures, comprising one of the following pathways:

Chinese [CHINE131](#), [CHINE132](#), [INTLC221](#), [CHINE231](#), [CHINE232](#), [CHINE321](#), [CHINE331](#) and a further 30 points from 300 level papers listed in the CHINE pathway.

French [FRNCH131](#), [FRNCH132](#), [INTLC222](#), [FRNCH231](#), [FRNCH232](#), [FRNCH321](#), [FRNCH331](#), and a further 30 points from 300 level papers listed in the FRNCH pathway.

Japanese [JAPAN131](#), [JAPAN132](#), [INTLC221](#), [JAPAN231](#), [JAPAN232](#), [JAPAN331](#), [JAPAN321](#), and a further 30 points from 300 level papers listed in the JAPAN pathway.

Spanish [SPNSH131](#), [SPNSH132](#), [INTLC222](#), [SPNSH231](#), [SPNSH232](#), [SPNSH310](#), [SPNSH321](#), and a further 30 points from 300 level papers listed in the SPNSH pathway.

To complete International Languages and Cultures as part of a double major, students must gain

120 points in International Languages and Cultures, comprising one of the following pathways:

Chinese [CHINE131](#), [CHINE132](#), [INTLC221](#), [CHINE231](#), [CHINE232](#), [CHINE321](#), [CHINE331](#) and a further 15 points from 300 level papers listed in the CHINE pathway.

French [FRNCH131](#), [FRNCH132](#), [INTLC222](#), [FRNCH231](#), [FRNCH232](#), [FRNCH310](#), [FRNCH321](#), and a further 15 points from 300 level papers listed in the FRNCH pathway.

Japanese [JAPAN131](#), [JAPAN132](#), [INTLC221](#), [JAPAN231](#), [JAPAN232](#), [JAPAN331](#), [JAPAN321](#), and a further 15 points from 300 level papers listed in the JAPAN pathway.

Spanish [SPNSH131](#), [SPNSH132](#), [INTLC222](#), [SPNSH231](#), [SPNSH232](#), [SPNSH310](#), [SPNSH321](#), and a further 15 points from 300 level papers listed in the SPNSH pathway

Students may replace 15 points with one of [FRNCH380](#), [INTLC380](#) or [INTLC381](#).

In order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 and 300 levels, it is recommended that students intending to major in International Languages and Cultures include [INTLC101](#) in the first year of their programme of study.

Students with prior knowledge of the language they wish to specialise in must follow recommendations for entry points in the relevant subject or consult the relevant Programme Convenor before enrolling in language acquisition papers. Students who gain direct entry into 200-level language papers must include [INTLC101](#) and either [ARTSC105](#) or a beginners-level paper in another language offered by the university. Alternatively, with the approval of programme convenor, students may take an additional 200- or 300-level paper in their chosen language subject.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in International Languages and Cultures in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

---

## On this page

[Graduate Study](#)

---

## Graduate Study

International Languages and Culture is not currently a subject for the BA(Hons) or MA. However, graduates of a BA in International Languages and Culture with a B average may be eligible to enter graduate papers in the language they have chosen for the INTL&C major, at the discretion of the Chair of the School of Arts.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(IntLang&Culture) and GradDip(IntLang&Culture)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included International Languages and Culture at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHINE131	Chinese Language 1: Part A
An introductory paper designed for students with no previous knowledge of Chinese. It takes an integrated	
CHINE132	Chinese Language 1: Part B
This paper is the continuation of CHINE131/CHIN131 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking	
FRNCH131	French for Beginners 1
Learn the basics of written and spoken French communication including greetings, family, city life and dai	
FRNCH132	French for Beginners 2
Deepen your knowledge of French from FRNCH131 or two years' secondary study in a range of contexts	
INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures
A cultural perspectives paper with a thematic focus on languages and cultures of China, France, Japan, S	
JAPAN131	Japanese 1: Part A

This paper assumes no previous knowledge of Japanese. It takes an integrated approach to the four skills:

[JAPAN132](#)

Japanese 1: Part B

This paper continues from JAPAN131.

[SPNSH131](#)

Spanish for Beginners 1

The first of two papers which offers an introduction to Spanish language for real beginners. The emphasis

[SPNSH132](#)

Spanish for Beginners 2

The continuation of SPNSH131. This paper aims to build confidence in the language skills already acquired

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CHINE231</a>	Chinese Language 2: Part A
This paper focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing the Chinese language at a	
<a href="#">CHINE232</a>	Chinese Language 2: Part B
This paper is the continuation of CHINE231.	
<a href="#">FRNCH231</a>	French Language Intermediate 1
Building on prior knowledge of French, this paper you will help you to work toward level B1 of the Common	
<a href="#">FRNCH232</a>	French Language Intermediate 2
This paper extends knowledge of French acquired in FRNCH231 and takes students to level B1 of the Common	
<a href="#">INTLC221</a>	Understanding East Asia
This paper offers a critical examination of historical traditions and contemporary life in East Asia, with a focus	
<a href="#">INTLC222</a>	European and Latin American Cultures: Tradition and Modernity
This paper explores aspects of European and Latin American cultures, history and society. This paper is t	
<a href="#">JAPAN231</a>	Japanese 2: Part A

This paper continues from JAPAN132. In combination with JAPAN232 it completes the main corpus of gra

JAPAN232

Japanese 2: Part B

This paper continues from JAPAN231. In combination with JAPAN231 it completes the main corpus of gra

SPNSH231

Intermediate Spanish 1

This intermediate language acquisition paper enables students to gain competence in grammar and conv

SPNSH232

Intermediate Spanish 2

This paper is a continuation of SPNSH231. Students further develop skills in reading, writing, speaking ar

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHINE306	Reading and Translation Skills
This paper is designed primarily for native speakers of Chinese . It is taught bilingually and aims to improv	
CHINE307	Political and Economic Modernisation in Chinese-speaking Asia
This paper explores the different models of political and economic modernisation adopted in the four pred	
CHINE321	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper develops students' ability to translate from Chinese to English and vice versa, utilising a variet	
CHINE331	Chinese Language 3: Part A
This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of Chinese Language F	
CHINE332	Chinese Language 3: Part B
This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of Chinese Language 3	
CHINE380	Study Abroad
This paper involves intensive language and/or society and culture instruction at education institutions in C	
CHINE390	Directed Study
This paper involves an investigation of a particular topic in the field of Chinese Studies.	

FRNCH317	French Culture from Versailles to the Revolution
A study of France's literary, social, and historical movements from the Golden Age of Versailles through to the Revolution.	
FRNCH321	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism and literature.	
FRNCH331	French Language Advanced 1
This paper strengthens French language skills and introduces different registers such as formal and familiar registers.	
FRNCH332	French Language Advanced 2
This paper develops advanced French using extended study of current affairs dossiers in a journalistic context.	
FRNCH380	Study Abroad: French Language Intensive
This paper will enable students who have passed the intensive summer school course in French offered by the University of Canterbury.	
FRNCH390	Directed Study
At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided research.	
INTLC380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their degree.	
INTLC381	Study Abroad 2
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their degree.	
INTLC382	Study Abroad 3
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their degree.	
INTLC390	Directed Study
At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided research.	
JAPAN321	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper examines the methodology and practice of Japanese to English and English to Japanese translation.	
JAPAN331	Japanese 3: Part A

This paper for pre-intermediate learners continues from JAPAN232. In combination with JAPAN332 students

[JAPAN332](#)

Japanese 3: Part B

This paper continues from JAPAN331. In combination with JAPAN331 students learn additional grammar

[JAPAN380](#)

Study Abroad

This paper enables students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their

[JAPAN390](#)

Directed Study

This paper is designed for students to engage and learn research skills through a chosen research topic via

[SPNSH305](#)

Topics in Latin America

This paper conducted in Spanish serves as an introduction to Latin American culture and literature. It con-

[SPNSH310](#)

Advanced Spanish Language

This is an advanced language paper designed to enhance oral, aural and written proficiency in the language

[SPNSH321](#)

Translation Methodology and Practice

This paper applies translation theory to a variety of texts and contexts such as journalism, literature, humour

[SPNSH380](#)

Study Abroad 1

This paper enables students to take study abroad in Spain or in any other Hispanic country.

[SPNSH390](#)

Directed Study

This paper will enable students to undertake supervised individual study in the summer as part of their un-

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# International Management (2019)

International Management deals with business activities that span the globe, across national borders and diverse cultures. This brings new opportunities for exporters, as well as risks and challenges. Learn how New Zealand can compete in the global marketplace by understanding how to operate a business in another country, such as China, which has very different laws, economic/political systems, technology and cultural values to our own.

International Management is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in International Management, students must gain 60 points in International Management comprising of [STMGT101](#), [ECONS200](#), [INMGT200](#), [STMGT305](#). If [STMGT101](#) has already been included as part of another major or degree; one of [SCMGT202](#), [ECONS304](#) or an approved cultural or language paper.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the International Management major in 2020. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(IntMgt\), PGDip\(IntMgt\) and MMS](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

---

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(IntMgt), PGDip(IntMgt) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(IntMgt), PGDip(IntMgt) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the PGCert(IntMgt) programme.

PGDip(IntMgt) students must complete [INMGT588](#) and 60 points from [AGBUS501](#), [ACCTN506](#), [ECONS531](#), [ECONS532](#), [INMGT501](#), [INMGT517](#), [INMGT523](#), [INMGT524](#), [INMGT525](#), [MRKTG553](#), and [STMGT555](#).

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), and one of [INMGT591](#), [INMGT592](#), [INMGT593](#) or [INMGT594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">STMGT101</a>	Introduction to Management	15.0	19A (Hamilton), 19B (Hamilton), 19B (Tauranga)
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
<a href="#">ECONS200</a>	Understanding the Global Economy	15.0
This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-		
<a href="#">SCMGT202</a>	Global Supply Chains	15.0

New Zealand's distance from its primary markets makes the study of global supply chains vital. This paper

STMGT200

Global Business Management

15.0

The global environment provides opportunities and challenges for all organisations. Develop the skills to e

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECONS304	International Economics Issues
This paper covers in-depth analysis of the global economic environment, including international trade, acc	
STMGT305	Doing Business Internationally
Explores the international dimensions of business that enable growth and provide new markets, but increa	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCTN506	International Accounting
This paper explores and analyses accounting in a global and transnational context. Similarities and differ	
AGBUS501	International Agribusiness
Analysis of international agribusiness examining firm and country strategies, including analysis of specific	
DIGIB555	Digital Business Management
A focus on the successful management of digital business applications based on rapidly evolving technol	
INMGT501	E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing
Rapid expansion of global communications has changed the environment of international commerce resu	
INMGT517	Current Issues in International Management
<i>No description available.</i>	

INMGT588	International Business Strategy
This paper focuses on the international business strategy of organisations, industries and countries. Intern	
INMGT591	International Management Dissertation
<i>No description available.</i>	
INMGT592	International Management Dissertation
<i>No description available.</i>	
INMGT593	International Management Thesis
<i>No description available.</i>	
INMGT594	International Management Thesis
<i>No description available.</i>	
MRKTG553	International Marketing
This advanced level paper aims to find solutions to potential problems that firms entering a global market	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
INMGT800	International Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
INMGT900	International Management PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton), 19C (Tauranga) & 19C
<i>No description available.</i>			



# International Relations and Security Studies (2019)

Like most states, New Zealand depends for its security and prosperity on regional and international stability. Its political, economic and societal well-being can be affected by, for example, major power relations; global financial crises; and the rise of violent extremist non-state actors and the responses to them. As a good international citizen, New Zealand seeks to play a role in the international institutions that try to uphold international law and order and to contribute to international stabilisation operations in various countries. Given the significance of such issues, International Relations and Security Studies provides students with the opportunity to pursue further study in various aspects of international relations and security, including aspects of international law and trade, and to focus on particular regions of concern (notably, South-East Asia). A wide range of different length dissertations and theses can be undertaken, allowing students to focus on areas of special interest to them.

International Relations and Security Studies may be taken as a minor.

To complete a Minor in International Relations and Security Studies, students must complete at least 60 points in papers listed for the minor, including at least 30 above 100 level. Students must complete both [IRSST103](#) and [IRSST206](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(IRSSt), PGDip(IRSSt) and MA

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(IRSSt), PGDip(IRSSt) and MA

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations and Security Studies, students must complete at least 120 points from the following papers, including at least two of IRSST502, IRSST506 or POLSC527.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in International Relations and Security Studies, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc in Political Science (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Political Science papers or all of their undergraduate Political Science papers, or
- b) a Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations and Security Studies or a bachelors degree with Honours in Political Science (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in International Relations and Security Studies vary according to admission criteria:

All students must take at least two of IRSST502, IRSST506 or POLSC527 (unless these have already been taken as part of an earlier qualification) and complete either a dissertation or a thesis.

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to [POLSC592](#), at least a B+ average to be admitted to [POLSC593](#) and at least an A- average to be admitted to [POLSC594](#).

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST103	Introduction to International Relations
This paper provides an introduction to the study of international relations in an era of globalisation. It covers	
IRSST104	Introduction to International Security
This course is an introduction to the study of international security. It examines a variety of contemporary	
POLSC100	<i>Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice</i>
<i>This paper introduces students to some of the basic concepts used in thinking about politics: conflict, coo</i>	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST206	International Relations: The Security Agenda
This paper introduces students to International Relations' dynamic and evolving security agenda and covers	
POLSC224	Terrorism, Violence and the State
Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it his	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST301	International Relations: The Context, Theory and Practice of New Zealand Foreign Policy
This course delivers a comprehensive historical overview of New Zealand foreign policy from the beginning	
IRSST315	International Politics of Asia
It provides an introduction to, and analysis of, critical issues in Asia. Issues may include some, or all, of the	
IRSST331	Cyber Security and the Global Politics of the Internet
This course explores the global politics of cyber security and the internet. It covers the major political/strat	



POLCY318	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environm	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY520	Tribes, Empires, Nations
This paper examines tribes, empires, and nations as historically distinct types of political systems, and the	
IRSST505	International Security, Strategy and Technology
This course offers an introduction to Strategic Studies with particular emphasis on how developments in s	
IRSST507	Cyber Security and Cyber Warfare
This course examines the political, strategic, legal and economic debates around cyber security and cybe	
POLSC502	Security Issues in South East Asia
After a brief conceptual and historical introduction to security in the region, the paper goes on to consider	
POLSC506	<i>International Relations and Global Security</i>
<i>This paper teaches and utilises major international relations theories to consider pressing global issues. 7</i>	
POLSC537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
POLSC590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
POLSC591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLSC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	

POLSC593

Political Science Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

POLSC594

Political Science Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Japanese (2019)

The Japanese programme in the School of Arts consists of Japanese language and culture papers. The language acquisition papers are designed for learners of Japanese as a foreign or second language. The cultural papers are taught in English and are also available to non-language students.

Japanese is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major. Details of the requirements for the Japanese language pathway can be found under International Languages and Cultures. Japanese is available as a minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of studies in which the student is enrolled.

The point of entry into the Japanese programme depends on previous experience. Students with little or no prior knowledge of Japanese will start with [JAPAN131](#). Students with 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Japanese, or good results in NCEA Level 2 Japanese should start from [JAPAN231](#). Students who are uncertain about where to start should consult with the Programme Convenor of Japanese.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Japanese in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office for advice. Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Japanese papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Japanese papers above 200 level. Students interested in studying Japanese for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Jap) and GradDip(Jap)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Jap), PGDip(Jap), BA(Hons) and MA.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Jap) and GradDip(Jap)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Japanese at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Jap), PGDip(Jap), BA(Hons) and MA.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Japanese papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Japanese papers or all their undergraduate Japanese papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Japanese, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [JAPAN591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Japanese.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Japanese, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: Japanese pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across the 300 level papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Japanese (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in Japanese vary depending on admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [JAPAN502](#) and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a

programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures	15.0	19
A cultural perspectives paper with a thematic focus on languages and cultures of China, France, Japan, S			
JAPAN131	Japanese 1: Part A	15.0	19
This paper assumes no previous knowledge of Japanese. It takes an integrated approach to the four skills			
JAPAN132	Japanese 1: Part B	15.0	19
This paper continues from JAPAN131.			

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
INTLC221	Understanding East Asia
This paper offers a critical examination of historical traditions and contemporary life in East Asia, with a fo	
JAPAN231	Japanese 2: Part A
This paper continues from JAPAN132. In combination with JAPAN232 it completes the main corpus of gra	
JAPAN232	Japanese 2: Part B

This paper continues from JAPAN231. In combination with JAPAN231 it completes the main corpus of gra

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
INTLC380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
INTLC381	Study Abroad 2
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
INTLC382	Study Abroad 3
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
INTLC390	Directed Study
At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea	
JAPAN321	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper examines the methodology and practice of Japanese to English and English to Japanese trans	
JAPAN331	Japanese 3: Part A
This paper for pre-intermediate learners continues from JAPAN232. In combination with JAPAN332 stude	
JAPAN332	Japanese 3: Part B
This paper continues from JAPAN331. In combination with JAPAN331 students learn additional grammar	
JAPAN380	Study Abroad
This paper enables students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of thei	
JAPAN390	Directed Study
This paper is designed for students to engage and learn research skills through a chosen research topic v	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
JAPAN501	General Japanese for Graduate Studies	30.0	19B (Hamilton)
Advanced Japanese involving all four skills of language acquisition (listening, speaking, reading and writing)			
JAPAN502	Japanese for Academic Research	30.0	19A (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
JAPAN520	Special Topic	30.0	19A (Hamilton), 19B (Hamilton) & 19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
JAPAN590	Directed Study	30.0	19A (Hamilton), 19B (Hamilton) & 19C (Hamilton)
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff			
JAPAN591	Dissertation	30.0	19C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
JAPAN592	Dissertation	60.0	19C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
JAPAN593	Japanese Thesis	90.0	19C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
JAPAN594	Japanese Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
JAPA800	Japanese MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
JAPA900	Japanese PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**





# Labour Studies (2019)

Labour Studies is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with the world of work and employment, and the social and economic context in which they take place. The subject draws on a number of disciplines in order to provide students with an understanding of contemporary issues. Papers cover a wide range of relevant topics such as the nature of work, industrial relations, labour market issues, workers' education and training, and international comparisons.

Labour Studies will be offered as a minor for the last time in 2018. To complete a minor in Labour Studies students must complete LABST100, LABST201, LABST300 and LABST301.

**Note:** From 2019 the Labour Studies minor and subject will be replaced with Work, Employment and Society. There will be no new enrolments in the Labour Studies minor, Graduate Certificate, Graduate Diploma, BSocSc(Hons), PGCert, PGDip, and the MSocSc from 2019. Students who commenced the minor or subject in 2018 or a major in Labour Studies in 2016 or prior are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(LabSt\) and GradDip\(LabSt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(LabSt\), PGDip\(LabSt\), BSocSc\(Hons\) and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(LabSt) and GradDip(LabSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Labour Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include either LBST201 or LBST202, and either LBST301 or LBST331. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include LBST201, LBST202, LBST301 and LBST331.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level papers or in their undergraduate major in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM), Labour Studies, or another subject considered appropriate by the Programme Convenor. Students should also have included LBST201 and either LBST301 or LBST331 in their undergraduate degree.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including SOCY502, SOCY505, two of LBST531, LBST532 or LBST541, and at least 30 points in research (normally LBST591, although students may take LBST541 and LBST542 instead). Students can focus on Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management, or Labour, Employment and Society. Further information about this is available from the Programme Convenor.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Labour Studies, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc with a major in Labour Studies or Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average in the 300 level papers, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies or Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Labour Studies vary depending on admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including two of LBST531, LBST532 or LBST541, one of SOCY502 or SOCY505, one of SSRP503 or SSRP504 and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from

approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to LBST592 or LBST593, and at least an A- average to be admitted to LBST954.

Within the PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc in Labour Studies a specialisation in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Convenor of IR&HRM.

Students should consult the Programme Convenor before finalising their graduate programme.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDUCA557	Research Methods
	This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate
MNMGT581	Research Methods in Management Studies
	This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met
SOCIO502	Society, Economy and State
	This paper brings Sociological theory and Social Policy practice together in a paper that is grounded in a
SOCIO505	Globalisation and Social Movements

Within the context of an analysis of the neoliberal policy framework and global capitalism; this half paper f

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Language and Literacy Education (2019)

Language and Literacy Education encompasses the teaching and learning of literacy, reading and writing, literature, and language and languages in the compulsory sector. It also includes contexts beyond schooling such as academic literacy and writing in tertiary contexts, and literacy for adults in the community and in workplaces.

Specialist areas include but are not restricted to: Critical literacy, Dyslexia, Bilingualism, Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL), Teaching Languages other than English.

Papers are offered at undergraduate and postgraduate level. We encourage students to plan a pathway both within and between undergraduate and postgraduate papers, and to bridge into research at a higher level by doing a Directed Study (THED590).

Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(LangLitEd\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGDip(LangLitEd)

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Language and Literacy Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including at least three of [LLTED501](#), [ALED502](#), [ALED503](#), [LLTED504](#), [ALED507](#), [ALED508](#), [ALED509](#), [ALED520](#), [ALED521](#), [LLTED522](#), [LLTED523](#), [ALED524](#) and [ALED525](#); and one other approved paper.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">LLTED100</a>	<i>Writing for Unive</i>
<i>This paper supports students to develop an understanding of the expectations of writing at university, and</i>	
<a href="#">LLTED101</a>	<i>An Introduction to</i>
<i>In this paper we examine children's literature from picturebook to novel; from author to illustrator; from his</i>	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">LLTED200</a>	Learning and Teaching Additional Languages with Children
This paper explores how languages have been and are being taught in primary education settings around	
<a href="#">LLTED201</a>	New Zealand Children's Literature
This paper explores children's literature, establishing familiarity with key and emerging New Zealand write	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ALED324</a>	Dyslexia
This paper is for pre- and in-service teachers, and those working with readers of all ages experiencing rea	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EDUCA500</a>	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kau

Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop

[EDUCA557](#)

Research Methods

This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate

[LLTED501](#)

Literacy Education: Approaches and Perspectives

This paper offers an introductory, critical examination of some theories, research, practices, policy and re

[LLTED504](#)

Reading Difficulties

This paper provides a critical examination of theoretical models of the reading process and the utility of as

[LLTED522](#)

*Best Practice in the Writing Classroom*

*In this paper students explore writing discourses; analysing and critiquing a range of theoretical perspecti*

[LLTED523](#)

*Using Children's Literature in the Classroom*

*This paper offers participants a range of theoretical perspectives to critically examine the way literacy text*

[LLTED551](#)

Special Topic

Further study and investigation into a selected area within Arts or Language/Literacy Education.

[MAOED500](#)

Rangahau Kaupapa Maori - Kaupapa Maori Research

This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Law (2019)

The Rule of Law is a cornerstone of a civilised society. It defines rights and obligations and provides structure to institutions of government and commerce. The LLB programme follows a course of study which, in addition to giving students a broad understanding of legal principles, meets the professional requirements to practice as a barrister and solicitor in New Zealand.

Law is available as a major for the LLB and the BA. Law may also be taken as a second major within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty of Law Admissions Committee and the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Law for the LLB, students must complete the requirements specified in the LLB regulations.

To complete a major in Law for the BA, students must gain 135 points from the papers listed for Law, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [LEGAL103](#), [LEGAL104](#), LEGAL208, LEGAL209, LEGAL210, LEGAL309, LEGAL310, LEGAL311 and 15 points from any 400 level LEGAL paper.

To complete Law as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Law, including 90 points above 100 level and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [LEGAL103](#), [LEGAL104](#), LEGAL208, LEGAL209, LEGAL210, LEGAL309, LEGAL310 and LEGAL311.

To complete a minor in Law, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the BA Law major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [LEGAL103](#) and [LEGAL104](#).

The Law programme for the LLB is structured as follows:

Law 1 introduces students to the legal system, the relationship between culture and the law and legal system, legal reasoning, writing and research, and the constitutional framework

Law 2 introduces the theories of law, the relationship between the state, administrative agencies



and the individual, the law of contract, and the law of tort

Law 3 covers the principles of private law and dispute resolution

Law 4 focuses on specialist papers in Law.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Law papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Law papers above 200 level. Students who complete a major in Law towards any undergraduate degree other than the LLB will not be eligible to practice Law.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the DipLaw](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradDip\(DR\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Law\), GradDip\(Law\) and GradDip\(NZLegSt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the LLB\(Hons\), PGCert\(Law\), PGDip\(Law\), LLM and LLM\(Maori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD and SJD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the DipLaw

To complete a DipLaw students must complete [LEGAL103](#), [LEGAL104](#), [LEGAL106](#), [LEGAL201](#), [LEGAL204](#) and [LEGAL207](#).

### Prescriptions for the GradDip(DR)

The Graduate Diploma in Dispute Resolution provides a practical and theoretical exploration of the processes of dispute resolution, and utilises the experience and expertise developed within the Schools of Law, Management, and Education. Graduates of this qualification will satisfy the academic requirements for Associate status of the Arbitrators' and Mediators' Institute of New

Zealand (AMINZ). For entry to the Graduate Diploma, candidates must have either a bachelors degree in any discipline or relevant work experience considered to be equivalent.

The programme consists of papers totalling 120 points, comprising [LEGAL205](#), [LEGAL306](#) and MCOM331, either [LEGAL449](#), MCOM431 or MCOM336, and electives totalling 40 points chosen from HDCO340, [LEGAL205](#), [LEGAL306](#), [LEGAL405](#), [LEGAL420](#), [LEGAL434](#), [LEGAL449](#), [LEGAL490](#) or MCOM431. For the purposes of the Graduate Diploma, [LEGAL205](#) is a corequisite for [LEGAL306](#), and a prerequisite for the Law elective papers.

Note: [LEGAL205](#), [LEGAL306](#) and [LEGAL449](#) are requirements for admission to Associate status in AMINZ.

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Law), GradDip(Law) and GradDip(NZLegSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Law at an advanced level in their first degree. A Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Legal Studies is also available.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Law Office.

## Prescriptions for the LLB(Hons), PGCert(Law), PGDip(Law), LLM and LLM(Maori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples)

The LLB(Hons) includes 60 points chosen from [LEGAL509](#), LEGAL523, [LEGAL526](#), [LEGAL528](#), LEGAL531, LEGAL555, LEGAL569, LEGAL574, LEGAL576, [LEGAL580](#), [LEGAL590](#), [LEGAL591](#), [LEGAL592](#), [LEGAL593](#) or [LEGAL594](#). Students enrolling in the Honours programme may be subject to prerequisite and corequisite requirements.

The LLM comprises 120 points chosen from [LEGAL509](#), LEGAL523, [LEGAL526](#), [LEGAL528](#), LEGAL531, LEGAL555, LEGAL569, LEGAL574, LEGAL576, [LEGAL580](#), [LEGAL590](#), [LEGAL591](#), [LEGAL592](#), [LEGAL593](#) or [LEGAL594](#).

The LLM(Maori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples) comprises a total of 120 points, normally selected from LEGAL516, [LEGAL525](#), LEGAL531, LEGAL551, LEGAL555, LEGAL569, LEGAL575, LEGAL576 or [LEGAL577](#).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original

contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD and SJD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a four year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The Doctor of Juridical Science consists of a research portfolio and a thesis which makes a contribution to knowledge consistent with at least three years of full-time research.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL100	Pre Law
	Introduction to core topics and skills in legal studies. Topics include law making and the legislature, the cc
LEGAL103	Legal Method A
	This paper introduces students to the study and practice of law in New Zealand. With a particular focus on
LEGAL104	Legal Method B
	Using the law of contract by way of illustration, this paper teaches students crucial approaches to statutor
LEGAL105	Introduction to New Zealand Law and Society
	An introduction for non lawyers to the nature and functions of law and the processes of lawmaking. The re
LEGAL106	Legal Systems and Societies
	An introduction to the history, sources, context and institutions of law in Aotearoa/New Zealand, with parti

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL201	Public Law

Part One examines the principles of constitutionalism and the framework of the New Zealand system of government.

LEGAL203

Jurisprudence

An analysis of legal theories and ideologies, emphasising different approaches to the meaning of law, especially the concept of justice.

LEGAL204

Contracts

This paper is an introduction to the theory of contract; the general principles relating to the operation, formation and interpretation of contracts.

LEGAL205

Foundations in Legal Studies

A paper to provide students with a basic understanding of the New Zealand legal system, and an introduction to the study of law.

LEGAL207

Torts

An analysis of the general principles of civil liability; interests protected by the law of torts; negligence; strict liability; and the law of torts.

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV340	Perspectives on Counselling
	This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and objectives of counselling.
LEGAL301	Crimes
	An analysis of the general principles of criminal law and selected offences chargeable under New Zealand law.
LEGAL305	Corporate Entities
	An introduction to the concept of corporate personality in the law including an introduction to the general principles of corporate law.
LEGAL306	Dispute Resolution
	The objective/ethos of the paper is to expose students to the theory, general principles and practical dimensions of dispute resolution.
LEGAL307	Land Law
	An analysis of the history, principles and bicultural context of land law.
LEGAL308	Equity and Succession
	An analysis of the principles of equity with particular reference to the laws of trusts, the principle of the law of succession.

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL401	The Law of Evidence
An examination of the principles of the law of evidence in criminal and civil cases.	
LEGAL402	Civil Procedure
An examination of the jurisdiction and procedure of the District Court, High Court and Court of Appeal in c	
LEGAL403	Crime, Criminology and the Criminal Justice System
A critical overview of the theoretical explanations for crime, an examination of the policy goals of the adult	
LEGAL405	Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand
An examination of the Treaty of Waitangi 1840 in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand. Consideration wi	
LEGAL406	Maori Land Law
An examination of the legal practices applicable to Maori land; the history of Maori land legislation, preser	
LEGAL408	Family Law
A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. Th	
LEGAL420	Employment Law
This course is a practical survey of employment law in New Zealand. It examines the formation, operation	
LEGAL424	Revenue Law
An introduction to some of the key principles and concepts of New Zealand's taxation system. Selected as	
LEGAL426	Commercial Transactions
An examination of the law on sale of goods, personal property securities, credit contracts and consumer f	
LEGAL427	Competition Law
A study of competition law and policy in New Zealand including the regulation of takeovers and mergers, ;	

LEGAL430	Water Law
The paper is designed for students who wish to function skilfully in the field of environmental and resource	
LEGAL432	Energy Law
An examination of the law concerning global energy problems, oil and gas, renewables, markets, energy	
LEGAL434	Environmental Law
An examination of the general principles of the law concerning natural and physical resources, sustainabl	
LEGAL435	Cyber Law
An exploration of the impact of the internet, including aspects of both criminal and civil arenas, with specia	
LEGAL436	Legal Ethics
An introduction to the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners and	
LEGAL437	Public International Law
An introduction to public international law: evolution, sources, relationship between international and muni	
LEGAL440	Special Topic: Issues in Comparative Criminal Law and Justice
<i>No description available.</i>	
LEGAL441	Special Topic: Sex, Gender and the Law
Special Topic is a paper to allow one-off subjects to be taught by visiting academics, or for trialling new to	
LEGAL443	Special Topic: Advanced Employment Law
This paper is an advanced study of selected issues in employment law. Issues will included legal developpr	
LEGAL447	Mining and Petroleum Law
This paper inquires into the legal framework of mining and petroleum activity in New Zealand and internat	
LEGAL449	Mediation: Law, Principles and Practice
This paper will offer students an opportunity to understand mediation at an advanced level. It will examine	
LEGAL450	Contemporary Issues in Sports Law
The law is now an integral part of sport. This course explores the application of numerous legal principles	

LEGAL451	International Criminal Law
International criminal law introduces students to the development of the basic concepts and institutions of	
LEGAL457	Insurance Law
This paper provides an introduction to the principles which underpin indemnity insurance, with particular r	
LEGAL458	Advocacy
This paper aims to introduce the role of the advocate in society. Participants will develop practical advoca	
LEGAL466	International Environmental Law
This paper provides a synthesis of theory and specific case studies, to enable students to understand the	
LEGAL468	Intellectual Property
A study of the law of intellectual property in New Zealand, including the law of copyright, trade secrets, pa	
LEGAL472	Issues in Family Law
A focus on Family Court procedure, processes and common family law issues stemming from the formati	
LEGAL473	Introduction to the Law of International Trade
This paper will provide students with an in-depth understanding and knowledge of the law and policies of	
LEGAL476	Laws of Armed Conflict and International Humanitarian Law
An introduction to the laws of armed conflict and international humanitarian law. Students will explore the	
LEGAL490	Directed Study
This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under supervision of one or more academic staff me	
LEGAL492	Law and New Technologies
New technologies often present novel problems for regulators and the legislature. This paper will explore	
LEGAL496	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their specialisation as par	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL509	Legal Research: Theory and Methods
This paper tackles the key areas and aspects of conducting scholarly legal research and guides students	
LEGAL525	<i>Contemporary and International Indigenous Issues</i>
<i>The purpose of this paper is to focus on the issues that are raised at the United Nations Permanent Forum</i>	
LEGAL526	Legal Aspects of Cyber Security
This paper explores the legal aspects of cyber security and cyber crime, by analysing selected legislation	
LEGAL527	Advanced Issues in Charity Law
Charity law retains its ancient roots, whilst at the same time, striving to reflect its relevance in a contemporary	
LEGAL528	Foreign Investment Law
This paper will provide students with an in-depth understanding and knowledge of the law and policies of	
LEGAL577	National & International Human Rights Law
This paper examines the international framework for the promotion and protection of human rights, including	
LEGAL580	Special Topic: Equality and the Law
This paper examines the key principles and concepts, legal issues, and applicable laws concerning a special	
LEGAL590	Directed Study
Completion of a 10,000 word dissertation regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised	
LEGAL591	Dissertation
Completion of a 12,500 word dissertation regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised	
LEGAL592	Dissertation
Completion of a 25,000 word dissertation regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised	
LEGAL593	Thesis
Completion of a 38,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised in	



LEGAL594

Thesis

Completion of a 50,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised in

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LEGAL800	Law MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
Completion of a 50,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised in			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
LEGAL900	Law PhD Thesis	120.0
Completion of a 80,000 - 100,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be sup		
LEGAL994	SJD Thesis	120.0
Completion of a 60,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised in		
LEGAL995	Research Portfolio	120.0
The production of two publishable quality research papers, and the production of a research proposal to tl		

2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Leadership Communication (2019)

Leadership Communication prepares students for careers in public relations, communication consulting, politics, professional writing, or any kind of leadership or managerial role in business and the community. The best leaders are outstanding communicators, who possess the skills to empower and influence other people in the workplace. They can manage teams of individuals to perform at their best, and play an important role in helping organisations make strategic changes.

Leadership Communication is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Leadership Communication, students must complete 60 points from Leadership Communication papers, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [LCOMM101](#).

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Leadership Communication major in 2020. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the BCS\(Hons\), PGCert\(LComm\), PGDip\(LComm\) and MMS](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

---

## Prescriptions for the BCS(Hons), PGCert(LComm), PGDip(LComm) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BCS(Hons), PGCert(LComm), PGDip(LComm) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the BCS(Hons), PGCert(LComm) or PGDip(LComm) programmes.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), one of LCOMM590, [LCOMM591](#), [LCOMM592](#), [LCOMM593](#), or LCOM594; and 60 points from [LCOMM502](#), [LCOMM583](#) and [LCOMM584](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">LCOMM101</a>	Introduction to Leadership Communication
	By showing how to lead through improving communication, understanding who we are, and collaborating
<a href="#">LCOMM102</a>	Communication in an Online Society
	This paper introduces students to communication practices, concepts, and issues that they are likely to er

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
LCOMM201	Professional Speaking	15.0
This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles, and practices of developing and delivering pro		
LCOMM202	Leadership and Facilitation	15.0
This paper covers the core concepts of interpersonal communication and equips students with skills to lea		
LCOMM203	Communication Consulting	15.0
This paper introduces the use of action research methodology for identifying communication/marketing sti		
PUBRL202	Health Communication	15.0
This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issue		

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
LCOMM300	Communication Strategies
This capstone paper gives students the opportunity to apply knowledge of communication theories and pr	
LCOMM301	Professional Speaking
This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles, and practices of developing and delivering pro	
LCOMM302	Conflict and Negotiation
This paper provides a foundation in conflict management in a variety of contexts and provides students w	
PUBRL301	Stakeholder and Community Engagement
This paper is designed to develop capacity in students to develop and facilitate ethical collaborative comm	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
LCOMM502	Managing Virtual Team Communication
Managing and participating in teams is a feature of organisational life and the everyday workplace. Increa	
LCOMM583	Leadership, Communication and Transformation
Our focus in this paper will be on leadership communication, or the ways leaders and followers interact ar	
LCOMM584	Sustainable Futures
Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face i	
LCOMM591	Leadership Communication Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
LCOMM592	Leadership Communication Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
LCOMM593	Leadership Communication Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
LCOMM594	Leadership Communication Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LCOMM800	Leadership Communication MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
------	-------------	--------	--

[LCOMM900](#)

Leadership Communication PhD Thesis

120.0

19C (Hamilton), 19C (Tauranga), 19C

*No description available.*

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**

# Linguistics (2019)

Linguistics is the scientific study of language in all its facets. Language is a fundamentally important aspect of human life, and impinges on virtually everything that we do. Thus, Linguistics is a study which shares interests with a very wide range of other disciplines, and usefully complements a variety of other subject areas, such as the language subjects, Philosophy, Education, Sociology, Social Anthropology, Psychology and Artificial Intelligence.

Linguistics is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Social Sciences. Linguistics may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Linguistics as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Linguistics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [ARTSC105](#), [LINGS201](#), [LINGS301](#), [LINGS302](#), and [LINGS303](#).

To complete Linguistics as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Linguistics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [ARTSC105](#), [LINGS201](#), [LINGS302](#), [LINGS303](#).

To complete a minor in Linguistics, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Linguistics major, including at least 30 points above 100 level, including [LINGS201](#) or [LINGS202](#).

It is recommended that students intending to take Linguistics as a major or a minor include a language skills paper in a language other than their first language in their programme of study. Such a paper would not count as a Linguistics paper for the purpose of the degree regulations.

**Note:** It is recommended that students intending to major in Linguistics include [ARTSC105](#) in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Ling\) and GradDip\(Ling\)](#)
[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)
[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)
[100 Level](#)
[200 Level](#)
[300 Level](#)
[800 Level](#)
[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Ling) and GradDip(Ling)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Linguistics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ARTSC105	Language in Context
Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language an	
ENGL113	<i>English.Confidence</i>



*This paper examines the structure of the English language and, by linking structure to practical application*

WRITE100

Writing for Academic Success

The paper gives opportunities for undergraduate students to develop their academic literacy skills. It begins

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
LINGS201	Language Analysis
This paper provides a detailed introduction to phonology and morphology. Students develop analytic skills	
LINGS202	Exploring English: From Grammar to Discourse
This paper presents a hands-on introduction to the grammar of English, paying special attention to the syntax	
LINGS203	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing	
PHILO204	Wisdom, Language, and Communication
Is language the seat of all knowledge and wisdom? The aim of this paper is to explore growing philosophical	
PSYCH203	Cognitive Psychology and Development
This paper will provide students with an overview of current findings and theories of cognitive neuroscience	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
LINGS301	Research Apprenticeship
This paper provides students with an opportunity to pursue an extended research project, in a sub-discipline	
LINGS302	Comparative Linguistics
This paper concerns the study of linguistic diversity, with an emphasis on the morphosyntactic analysis of	

LINGS303	Sociolinguistics
This paper teaches major methods and principles of sociolinguistic investigation, including the study of ac	
LINGS304	Applied Linguistics
This paper provides an introduction to areas of research and professional practice in applied linguistics, ir	
LINGS390	Directed Study
Directed studies in linguistics allow students to follow, under the supervision of a lecturer, a programme in	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LING800	Linguistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
LING900	Linguistics PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Management (2019)

Papers for management qualifications are listed in the Catalogue of Papers by subject.

For a list of the subjects (majors) available for management qualifications, please see the following [Subjects at Waikato Management School](#)

The papers listed under Management contribute to a number of specialist subject areas within the Faculty of Management. 'Management' is not offered as a discrete undergraduate major or supporting subject.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MNMGT201</a>	Business Law and the Legal Environment
	This paper overviews the sources of New Zealand business law and obligations that arise under this law,
<a href="#">MNMGT202</a>	Intercultural Perspectives on Organisations
	This paper provides students with the skills and knowledge to become competent and confident in cultura

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MNMGT301</a>	Business Law and the Legal Environment
This paper overviews the sources of New Zealand business law and obligations that arise under this law,	
<a href="#">MNMGT395</a>	Industry Experience
The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early November to early February.	
<a href="#">MNMGT396</a>	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline in a real-world setting.	
<a href="#">MNMGT399</a>	Report of an Investigation
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to their discipline.	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MNMGT495</a>	Industry Experience
The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early November to early February.	
<a href="#">MNMGT496</a>	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline in a real-world setting.	
<a href="#">MNMGT499</a>	Report of an Investigation
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to their discipline.	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MNMGT504</a>	Organisational Behaviour

This paper focuses on the development of personal and professional self-awareness for managers to ens

[MNMGT581](#)

Research Methods in Management Studies

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

[MNMGT582](#)

Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance

This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in management studie

[MNMGT589](#)

Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

[MNMGT590](#)

Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

[MNMGT596](#)

A Management Internship: From Theory to Practice

This paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply

[MNMGT599](#)

Report of an Investigation

Directed investigation of an applied topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">MNMGT800</a>	Waikato Management School MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">MNMGT900</a>	Waikato Management School PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Management and Sustainability (2019)

In today's world of limited resources and increasing social justice concerns, we need informed managers with the skills to make a positive difference to the planet. If you're committed to a more sustainable world, this could be the ideal subject for you. Management and Sustainability focuses on issues of environmental management, corporate social responsibility, and the activities of firms, governments and other organisations.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn) and MMS

500 Level

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn) and MMS.

PGCert(MgtStn) students must include 60 points from [ACCTN541](#), MAORI502, ECONS515, [LCOMM584](#), [POLSC537](#), STMGT580 and [THMGT502](#).

PGDip(MgtStn) students must include 60 points from ECONS515, [LCOMM584](#) and STMGT580, and 30 points from [ACCTN541](#), MAORI502, [MGSUS591](#), [POLSC537](#), and [THMGT502](#).

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), one of [MGSUS591](#), [MGSUS592](#), [MGSUS593](#) or [MGSUS594](#); and include 60 points from ECONS515, [LCOMM584](#), and STMGT580. Students taking

the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCTN541	Forensic Accounting
A focus on fraud and forensic auditing. Topics are examined in-depth and selected on the basis of their c	
DEVST502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl	
LCOMM584	Sustainable Futures
Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face i	
MGSUS591	Management and Sustainability Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MGSUS592	Management and Sustainability Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MGSUS593	Management and Sustainability Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MGSUS594	Management and Sustainability Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
POLSC537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
THMGT502	Tourism Development and the Environment
This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate th	





# Management Systems (2019)

Management Systems includes the separate but related subject areas of Digital Business and Supply Chain Management. Papers in these areas are designed to give students a practical understanding of how to make good business decisions in regards to managing an organisation's valuable resources and ensure fluid supply chains. You'll learn how to use the latest web-based technologies to deliver rich data necessary for decision-making, and create operational efficiencies critical for business success.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS.

There are no specified subject papers for the PGCert(MgtSys) and the PGDip(MgtSys) programmes.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#) and one of MGSYS590, [MGSYS591](#), [MGSYS592](#),

[MGSYS593](#), [MGSYS594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MGSYS101</a>	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MGSYS200</a>	Tools for Managing Projects
This paper will develop hands on knowledge and experience into the commonly used tools for managing	
<a href="#">MGSYS201</a>	<i>Advanced Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supp</i>
<i>This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive  </i>	
<a href="#">MGSYS202</a>	Project Management Systems, Processes and Personnel

This paper addresses advanced important project management issues relating to systems, processes and

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
MGSYS300	Tools for Managing Projects
This paper will develop hands on knowledge and experience into the commonly used tools for managing	
MGSYS302	Project Management Systems, Processes and Personnel
This paper addresses advanced important project management issues relating to systems, processes and	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
MGSYS552	Applied Research Methods and Project
This paper provides the opportunity for students at the graduate level to produce a research report which	
MGSYS591	Management Systems Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MGSYS592	Management Systems Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MGSYS593	Management Systems Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MGSYS594	Management Systems Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MGSYS800	Management Systems MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MGSYS900	Management Systems PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton), 19C (Tauranga) & 19D (H
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Maori (2019)

A programme in Māori is an intellectual discipline for students who have a principle background in Te Reo Māori and/or tikanga Māori. This is a graduate programme that encourages the ongoing research and development of mātauranga Māori and its connection to other Indigenous knowledge. Students are encouraged to think critically of mātauranga Māori and its place locally, nationally and globally. The programme will cover topics in Te Reo Māori me ona tikanga, and mātauranga Māori such as leadership, governance, performance and Te Reo in contemporary contexts.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[500 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

### 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MAORI514</a>	Rangatiratanga: Leadership for Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Communities: Traditio  This paper will explore current leadership issues and the diverse communities in which leadership operate
<a href="#">MAORI518</a>	Māori, Indigeneity and Criminal Justice

This paper provides a critical analysis of Maori and Indigenous-based practices and criminal justice system

<a href="#">MAORI570</a>	Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Research Methods and Issues
--------------------------	---

This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most c

<a href="#">MAORI571</a>	Decolonising Theory and Indigenous Studies
--------------------------	--

A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications

<a href="#">MAORI590</a>	He Ketuketunga Kaupapa Kōrero: Directed Study
--------------------------	---

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

<a href="#">MAORI591</a>	Dissertation
--------------------------	--------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

<a href="#">MAORI592</a>	Dissertation
--------------------------	--------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

<a href="#">MAORI593</a>	Māori Thesis
--------------------------	--------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

<a href="#">MAORI594</a>	Māori Thesis
--------------------------	--------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">MAORI900</a>	FMIS PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton), 19D1 (Hamilton) & 19D2 (Harr
<i>No description available.</i>			
<a href="#">MAORI901</a>	FMIS Creative Practice Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			





# Maori and Indigenous Studies (2019)

Māori and Indigenous Studies provides students the opportunity to develop a depth of expertise in Māori and Indigenous Studies, whilst also enabling expansion for that knowledge within a broader context by allowing the flexibility for students to complete a range of papers from within Māori and Indigenous Studies, as well as papers from other fields. The major includes critical thinking in innovative and creative ways related to Māori and Indigenous knowledge systems, and emerging methodologies and critical theory within the discipline of Indigenous Studies.

Māori and Indigenous Studies is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Māori and Indigenous Studies may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Māori and Indigenous Studies as a single major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MAORI102](#); 15 points from [MAORI101](#), [MAORI111](#) or [MAORI112](#); [MAORI202](#), [MAORI203](#); 15 points from the 200 level papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies or Pacific and Indigenous Studies; [MAORI302](#), [MAORI303](#); and 30 points from the 300 level papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies or Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

To complete Māori and Indigenous Studies as part of a double major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MAORI102](#); 15 points from [MAORI101](#), [MAORI111](#) or [MAORI112](#); [MAORI202](#), [MAORI203](#); 15 points from the 200 level papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies or Pacific and Indigenous Studies; [MAORI302](#), [MAORI303](#); and 15 points from the 300 level papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies or Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a minor in Māori and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Māori and Indigenous Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(M&ISt) and GradDip(M&ISt)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(M&ISt), PGDip(M&ISt), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons) MA and MSocSc

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(M&ISt) and GradDip(M&ISt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori and Indigenous Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(M&ISt), PGDip(M&ISt), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons) MA and MSocSc

To complete a PGCert(M&ISt), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a PGDip(M&ISt), students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [MAORI570](#), and at least a further 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Māori and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [MAORI570](#).

To complete a MA or MSocSc in Māori and Indigenous Studies, students must take either; a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers. Students must include [MAORI570](#), unless admitted under section 2(b) of the qualification regulations and completing a 120 point thesis.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI101	Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners
For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Maori pays particular attention to	
MAORI102	He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,	
MAORI103	Introduction to Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies
This course examines Maori, Pacific and Indigenous peoples' philosophies and relationships with land, la	
MAORI111	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic	
MAORI112	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the langua	
MAORI150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter	
MAORI151	Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts
An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete an	
MAORI157	Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka
An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI200	Mana Wahine
This paper examines foundational aspects of mana wahine scholarship, the impact of colonisation on Mac	
MAORI202	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy

This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influen

[MAORI203](#)

Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples

The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and th

[MAORI204](#)

Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing

This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and f

[MAORI222](#)

He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity

A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and glo

[MAORI241](#)

*Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound*

*This paper introduces students to the traditional instruments of the Maori and the rituals around their use.*

[MAORI250](#)

Māori Politics

This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty,

[MAORI251](#)

Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts

This paper is a multi-disciplinary focused paper providing students with the opportunity to understand a M

[MAORI257](#)

Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori

An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph

[MAORI261](#)

He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori and Pacific Art

This paper examines the artistic traditions and contemporary expressions of Maori and Pacific peoples an

## 300 Level

**Code**

**Paper Title**

[HISTY330](#)

Researching Iwi Māori History

This paper explores the history of Maori and iwi peoples from Pacific origins to the present. It addresses t

[MAORI302](#)

Mātauranga Māori, Indigenous Knowledges

This paper looks at the influence and forms that Mātauranga Maori has had and has taken in various post

MAORI303	Critical Indigenous Theory
This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indigenous Theory.	
MAORI304	Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing issues in the Pacific region.	
MAORI310	Ngā Pepeha, ngā Whakataukī me ngā Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Performing Arts
This paper concentrates on examining and analysing proverbial, prophetic and colloquial sayings within Māori performing arts.	
MAORI350	Mana Motuhake
A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in particular on the Pacific region.	
MAORI357	Mahi Whakaari: Māori Performing Arts
This paper is an in-depth examination of Kapa Haka, investigating the theoretical and practical applications of Māori performing arts.	
SCIEN305	Science and Mātauranga Māori
This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Mātauranga Māori.	

□ 2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Maori and Pacific Development (2019)

Māori and Pacific Development provides students with a critical understanding of the field of development and an introduction to some of the skills necessary for development practice. The core papers focus on the experiences of Māori, Pacific Islands and indigenous peoples in development. Māori and Pacific Development is a co-operative undergraduate programme which brings together expertise from a number of subjects. The programme includes a core of papers from Māori and Pacific Development and electives from Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Pacific Studies, Public Policy, Te Reo Māori and Tikanga Māori.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Māori and Pacific Development major, Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma from 2018. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(MPD\) and GradDip\(MPD\)](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(MPD) and GradDip(MPD)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included

Maori and Pacific Development at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Maori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Maori (2019)

A programme in Tikānga Maori offers students the opportunity to study Māori cultural studies to a high level of competency.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Tikanga Māori major, Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma from 2018. Students enrolled in 2017 or earlier should consult the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Tikanga\) and GradDip\(Tikanga\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Tikanga\), PGDip\(Tikanga\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA, MMPD and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Tikanga) and GradDip(Tikanga)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Maori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Maori at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Tikanga\), PGDip\(Tikanga\), BA\(Hons\),](#)



## BSocSc(Hons), MA, MMPD and MSocSc

Candidates should have at least a B average over their 300 level Tikanga Māori papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Tikanga Māori, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [MAORI591](#) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Tikanga Māori.

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Tikanga Māori, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MMPD in Tikanga Māori, students are normally required to take a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from taught 500 level papers, approved by the Department.

Students may not include more than two of DEVS501, [DEVST502](#), DEVS503, DEVS504 or DEVS505 in their programme of study. Students may take other 500 level papers at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">SCIEN305</a>	Science and Maturanga Maori
This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Maturanga Maori	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
DEVST502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous people.	
MAORI514	Rangatiratanga: Leadership for Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Communities: Traditional
This paper will explore current leadership issues and the diverse communities in which leadership operates.	
MAORI570	Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Research Methods and Issues
This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most appropriate research methods.	
MAORI571	Decolonising Theory and Indigenous Studies
A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications.	
MAORI590	He Ketuketunga Kaupapa Kōrero: Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
MAORI591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MAORI592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MAORI593	Māori Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MAORI594	Māori Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location

<a href="#">TIKA800</a>	Tikanga Maori MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">MAORI901</a>	FMIS Creative Practice Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
<a href="#">TIKA900</a>	Tikanga Maori PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
<a href="#">TIKA901</a>	Tikanga Maori Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Maori Education (2019)

Māori Education graduates will have knowledge of policy, pedagogy and practices in Māori and English medium education settings appropriate to Māori learners and communities.

Māori Education is available as a minor for all undergraduate degrees.

To complete a minor in Māori Education, students must complete 60 points in Māori Education, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [MAOED100](#), [MAOED200](#); and 30 points from [EDUCA200](#), [EDSOC300](#), [MAORI202](#) or [MAORI302](#) or approved papers listed under Education, including at least one of [EDUCA200](#) or [EDSOC300](#).

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MAOED100</a>	Huarahi Matauranga Maori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Maori Ed
This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Maori education provision in Aotearoa N	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDUCA200	Te Hononga Tangata
This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work	
MAOED200	Hopu Reo Rua: Bilingual Theory and Practice in Maori Education
This paper explores bilingual acquisition theory and practice and effective Indigenous language and conte	
MAOED221	Curriculum Māori
A study of approaches to the teaching and learning of te reo Maori and tikanga Maori in mainstream and p	
MAORI202	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influen	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC302	Adults Learning for Life
This paper explores the character of adult learning including analysis of social issues in the field. It focuss	
TEMB321	Curriculum Maori Part 3
This paper will critically examine the teaching and learning of te reo me nga tikanga (Maori language and	

□ 2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Maori Language/Te Reo Maori (2019)

A programme in Te Reo Māori offers students the opportunity to study Māori language to a high level of competency.

Te Reo Māori is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts. Te Reo Māori may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Te Reo Māori as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Te Reo Māori, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI210](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI310](#), [MAORI311](#), [MAORI312](#), and [MAORI316](#).

To complete Te Reo Māori as part of a double major for the BA or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Te Reo Māori, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI210](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI310](#), [MAORI311](#), and [MAORI312](#).

To complete a minor in Te Reo Māori, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Te Reo Māori major, including at least 30 points above 100 level and including [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI211](#) and [MAORI212](#).

Note: Students who have gained 14 credits or more at NCEA L3 in Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, or equivalent will be exempt from [MAORI111](#) and [MAORI112](#) and will enrol directly into [MAORI211](#) and [MAORI212](#). Students will be guided to select 30 points from approved alternative papers at 100 level.

Te Tohu Paetahi, our total immersion Māori language programme, has paved the way for the revitalisation of our ancestral language and 2016 saw Te Tohu Paetahi programme celebrating its 25th birthday. Please refer to [Te Tohu Paetahi](#) for further information.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Te Reo Māori in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(ReoMāori\) and GradDip\(ReoMāori\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(Int&Trans\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(ReoMāori) and GradDip(ReoMāori)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori Language/Te Reo Māori at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

## Prescriptions for the PGDip(Int&Trans)

Entry to the Postgraduate Diploma in Interpreting and Translating Māori is based on the following criteria: a graduate degree of good academic performance in which Māori was a major subject, work experience in (or other knowledge of) translating and interpreting, assessment of the applicant's suitability in terms of experience, motivation, maturity, self-management and communication skills in both Māori and English.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MAORI101</a>	Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners
	For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Maori pays particular attention to
<a href="#">MAORI104</a>	Te Hā o te Reo: Emergence of the Language
	This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI'
<a href="#">MAORI111</a>	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1

An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic

MAORI112

Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2

This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the language

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI206	Te Reo Whaiaro: Expressive Language
This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI112	
MAORI210	Te Whakahaumanu Reo: Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation
This paper will explore the impact of colonisation on indigenous languages and examine a range of current	
MAORI211	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI112, developing a complexity in language skills required	
MAORI212	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI211, developing further language skills required in Maori	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI310	Ngā Pepeha, ngā Whakataukī me ngā Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Prophecy
This paper concentrates on examining and analysing proverbial, prophetic and colloquial sayings within Māori	
MAORI311	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 1
I tua atu o MAORI212, arotahi ai tenei akoranga ki te whakahohonu, whakawhanui ake i te reo me nga pu	
MAORI312	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 2
I tua atu o MAORI311, ko ta tenei pepa he ata kuhu ki roto i etahi rangahau e hangai nei ki te whaikorero	



<a href="#">MAORI313</a>	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 3
Ko te kaupapa o tenei pepa he whakawhanui, he whakapakari i te taha korero, whakarongo, panui, tuhitu	
<a href="#">MAORI316</a>	Te Reo Ahurei
This paper is intended for students who have completed Maori language proficiency to intermediate level	
<a href="#">REOM314</a>	Te Reo Maori: Advanced
Whai ake ai tenei pepa i te REOM313, a, he whakapakari ake ano i nga pukenga o te reo me te whakawh	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
<a href="#">MAORI590</a>	He Ketuketunga Kaupapa Kōrero: Directed Study	30.0	19C (Hamilton)
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff			
<a href="#">MAORI591</a>	Dissertation	30.0	19C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
<a href="#">MAORI592</a>	Dissertation	60.0	19C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
<a href="#">MAORI593</a>	Māori Thesis	90.0	19C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
<a href="#">MAORI594</a>	Māori Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
<a href="#">MAOR800</a>	Te Reo Maori MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)

*No description available.*

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MAORI900	FMIS PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton), 19D1 (Hamilton) & 19D2 (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**

# Maori Media and Communication (2019)

Māori Media and Communication is about gaining an understanding of the historical, political, cultural and social contexts in which media and communication practices develop and operate. It provides the opportunity for students to gain particular in depth understandings of traditional and contemporary forms of Māori communication through Māori media forms including the study of kapa haka, Māori art, Māori film making, the Treaty of Waitangi and other oral traditions.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Māori Media and Communication major, Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma from 2018. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(MaoriMedia\) and GradDip\(MaoriMedia\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(MaoriMedia\), PGDip\(MaoriMedia\), BA\(Hons\), BMCT\(Hons\), MA and MMCT](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(MaoriMedia) and GradDip(MaoriMedia)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included

Maori Media and Communication at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(MaoriMedia), PGDip(MaoriMedia), BA(Hons), BMCT(Hons), MA and MMCT

Candidates enrolling in the Postgraduate Certificate, Postgraduate Diploma, BA(Hons) and BMCT(Hons) in Māori Media and Communication should have at least a B average over their 300 level Māori Media and Communication papers. Candidates for the MMCT in Māori Media and Communication should normally have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in Māori Media and Communication and achieved at least a B+ average over their 300 level Māori Media and Communication papers. Note that [CRPC591](#), [CRPC592](#), [CRPC593](#) and SMST501 may not be counted towards the Postgraduate Certificate, Postgraduate Diploma, BA(Hons) or MA.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level, including MMAC521 and 30 points from [CRPC591](#), [CRPC592](#), [CRPC593](#), DEVS504 or SMST511.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MMAC521 and at least 60 points from [CRPC591](#), [CRPC592](#), [CRPC593](#), DEVS504 or SMST511.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Māori Media and Communication, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MMAC521, MMAC591 and at least one of DEVS504 or SMST511.

To complete a BMCT(Hons) in Māori Media and Communication, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [CRPC591](#), SMST501 and 60 points chosen from DEVS504, MMAC521, SMST511 or [MAORI570](#).

To complete an MA in Māori Media and Communication, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

To complete a MMCT in Māori Media and Communication, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [CRPC593](#), SMST501 and 60 points chosen from DEVS504, MMAC521, SMST511 or [MAORI570](#).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
CRPC591	Creative Research Project
Students undertake a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the research t	
CRPC592	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research proc	
CRPC593	Creative Research Thesis
Students will complete a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the researc	

### 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MMAC800	Maori Media and Communication MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

### 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MMAC900	Maori Media and Communication PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			



# Marketing (2019)

Marketing is essential for attracting customers to purchase a company's products or services. It helps to create strong, unique brands that stand out from their competitors in the marketplace. You'll learn how to anticipate and satisfy customers' needs by creating value through market research, strategic planning, product/brand development and advertising/communication.

Marketing is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business, Bachelor of Communication Studies and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours. Marketing may also be included as a second major or as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Marketing as a single major for the BBus, BCS and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Marketing, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#); one of [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), [MGSYS101](#) or [STMGT101](#); [MRKTG200](#), [MRKTG301](#), [MRKTG202](#); [MRKTG203](#); [MRKTG304](#), [MRKTG305](#) and [MRKTG306](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of WSOMM396, or WSOMM399, and BCS students may count [LCOMM300](#), in place of [MRKTG305](#) or [MRKTG306](#).

To complete Marketing as part of a double major for the BBus, BCS, BMS(Hons), or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Marketing, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#); or one of [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), [MGSYS101](#) or [STMGT101](#) if [MRKTG101](#) has already been included as part of another major; one of [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), [MGSYS101](#) or [STMGT101](#); [MRKTG200](#), [MRKTG301](#), [MRKTG202](#), [MRKTG203](#), [MRKTG304](#); and either [MRKTG305](#) or [MRKTG306](#).

To complete a minor in Marketing, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Marketing major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#).

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Mrkt\) and GradDip\(Mrkt\)](#)[Prescriptions for the BBus\(Hons\), BCS\(Hons\), PGCert\(Mrkt\), PGDip\(Mrkt\), MMgmt and MMS](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[400 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mrkt) and GradDip(Mrkt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Marketing at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt), PGDip(Mrkt), MMgmt and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt), PGDip(Mrkt), MMgmt and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt), PGDip(Mrkt) programmes.

BCS(Hons) students must complete at least 60 points from MRKTG503, [MRKTG551](#), [MRKTG552](#), [MRKTG553](#), [MRKTG554](#), MRKTG555, MRKTG556, MRKTG557.

MMgmt students must complete MRKTG561, MRKTG562, MRKTG563 and MRKTG564.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#) and one of MRKTG590, [MRKTG591](#), [MRKTG592](#), [MRKTG593](#), [MRKTG594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

### Prescriptions for the MPhil



The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
ACCTN101	Accounting for Management	15.0	19A (H
This paper explains that accounting is an important social practice; an integral aspect of organisational m			
DIGIB101	The World of Digital Business	15.0	19B (H
Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This pap			
ECONS101	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy	15.0	19A (H
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy			
FINAN101	Introduction to Finance	15.0	19A (H
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance -- financial management, investments, and capital n			
LCOMM101	Introduction to Leadership Communication	15.0	19A (H
By showing how to lead through improving communication, understanding who we are, and collaborating			
LCOMM102	Communication in an Online Society	15.0	19B (H
This paper introduces students to communication practices, concepts, and issues that they are likely to er			
MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	19A (H
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive			

MRKTG101	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing	15.0	19A (H
This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons			
STMGT101	Introduction to Management	15.0	19A (H
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MRKTG200	Strategic Marketing Planning
This paper cultivates students' abilities in applying strategic marketing planning processes and concepts t	
MRKTG202	Consumer and Buyer Behaviour
The paper provides psychological and social frameworks for analysing and influencing consumer decisior	
MRKTG203	Advertising and Integrated Marketing Communications
This paper covers online and offline media and techniques, in addition to traditional advertising and promc	
MRKTG204	Digital Marketing and Branding
Digital marketing applies the fundamentals of marketing to digital business through the application of digit	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
LCOMM300	Communication Strategies
This capstone paper gives students the opportunity to apply knowledge of communication theories and pr	
MNMGT395	Industry Experience
The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early Nover	
MNMGT396	Management Internship

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-

MNMGT399	Report of an Investigation
----------	----------------------------

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to the management discipline.

MRKTG301	Sales and Business Development
----------	--------------------------------

This paper develops students' abilities in applying new business development and selling processes, primarily in the context of a business plan.

MRKTG302	Consumer and Buyer Behaviour
----------	------------------------------

The paper provides psychological and social frameworks for analysing and influencing consumer decision-making processes.

MRKTG303	Advertising and Integrated Marketing Communications
----------	---

This paper covers online and offline media and techniques, in addition to traditional advertising and promotion.

MRKTG304	Digital Marketing and Branding
----------	--------------------------------

Digital marketing applies the fundamentals of marketing to digital business through the application of digital technologies.

MRKTG305	Marketing Research and Insights
----------	---------------------------------

The paper applies marketing research techniques as the basis for a range of marketing decisions; such as product development, pricing, promotion and distribution.

MRKTG306	Services Marketing
----------	--------------------

This paper develops students' abilities to apply key theories and concepts from services marketing to real-world business scenarios.

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
MNMGT495	Industry Experience
The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early November to early February.	
MNMGT496	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-	
MNMGT499	Report of an Investigation

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to the programme.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
MRKTG551	Developments in Marketing Strategy
This advanced level paper uses a student-centred seminar format to explore developments in the marketing field.	
MRKTG552	Advanced Advertising Strategy
This advanced level paper seeks to deepen students' knowledge of how advertising and promotions work.	
MRKTG553	International Marketing
This advanced level paper aims to find solutions to potential problems that firms entering a global market face.	
MRKTG554	Service Marketing
Examines the theoretical underpinnings and practical applications of selected services marketing topics.	
MRKTG591	Marketing Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MRKTG592	Marketing Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MRKTG593	Marketing Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MRKTG594	Marketing Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location

MRKTG800	Marketing MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MRKTG900	Marketing PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton), 19C (Tauranga), 19D1 (Hamilton) & 19D2 (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Materials and Process Engineering (2019)

The Materials and Process Engineering programme covers a wide range of skills and contains two engineering disciplines that overlap in many areas. The materials engineer makes critical decisions in selecting the best materials for a particular function; the process engineer makes critical decisions in the processes and utilities required to manufacture the product. For example, materials engineering involves understanding the properties and uses of wood and steel, designing and constructing new filters for sewage treatment, and providing new materials for the energy industry. Process engineering include converting trees into paper and fibre board, iron sand into steel, effluent into drinkable water, and gas into electricity.

Materials and Process Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Materials and Process Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

---

[Year 1](#)

Students must take the following papers: [CHEMY101](#), [ENGEN101](#), [ENGEN102](#), [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN110](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB223](#), [ENGCB224](#), [ENGCB280](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGME221](#), [ENGMP211](#) and [ENGMP213](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB324](#), [ENGCB380](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#), [ENGMP311](#) and [ENGMP313](#).

Plus 30 points of electives from: [CHEMY203](#), [CHEMY204](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGCB321](#), [ENGCB322](#), [ENGCB323](#), [ENGCV323](#), [ENGEN390](#), [ENGEV341](#) or [ENGME352](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

## Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB580](#), [ENGEN570](#), [ENGEN581](#) and [ENGMP512](#).

Plus 30 points of electives (with no more than one 300 level paper) from: [ENGCB321](#), [ENGCB322](#), [ENGCB323](#), [ENGCV323](#), [ENGEV341](#), [ENGCB521](#), [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEN585](#), [ENGEV541](#), [ENGEV542](#), [ENGME580](#), [ENGME585](#), [ENGME586](#), [ENGMP511](#) or [ENGMP513](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CHEMY102</a>	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for the BE(Hons) and the Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice.	
<a href="#">ENGEN103</a>	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as Python. It provides the basis for the papers in the final year of the BE(Hons) and the Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice.	
<a href="#">ENGEN110</a>	Engineering Mechanics
Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to calculate reactions and internal forces in structures.	

ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biomaterials)	
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society in particular understanding of Treaty of Waitangi, history of engineering in New Zealand	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering	
ENGEN183	Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers
A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian elimination and matrix methods	
ENGEN184	Calculus for Engineers
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of one and two variables	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radical intermediates	
CHEMY202	Physical Chemistry
This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria; chemical kinetics and electrochemistry	
ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics
Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy equation	
ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat convection and mass transfer	
ENGCB280	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in process design	
ENGEN201	Engineering Mathematics 2



	Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem)
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
	This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the work
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
	First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
	This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro
ENGMP211	Materials 1
	This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces
ENGMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1
	Calculation of displacements (translations or rotations) and stresses in skeletal structural members (bars,

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB321	Thermal Engineering
	Application of engineering thermodynamics to steady and unsteady industrial processes, including, steam
ENGCB322	Chemical and Biological Operations
	This paper covers the principle and application of enzymes, concepts of fermentation technology, principl
ENGCB323	Chemical Reaction Engineering
	This paper is an introduction to the quantitative treatment of chemical and biological reaction and reactor
ENGCB324	Mass Transfer Operations
	This paper covers the application of heat and mass transfer, and thermodynamics to chemical and physic
ENGCB380	Process Engineering Design 2

	Conceptual and detailed design, costing and economic assessment of chemical, biological and materials
ENGCV312	Structural Engineering 2
	Analysis of statically determinate and indeterminate structures including cables, arches, trusses and porte
ENGCV323	Water Engineering 2
	Application of hydraulics and hydrology in water engineering such as design of water distribution systems
ENGCV331	Geotechnical Engineering 2
	Advanced course in geotechnical engineering including analysis and design of shallow and deep foundati
ENGCV351	Construction 2
	Construction processes and building technology including surveying, site preparation, earthworks, founda
ENGCV380	Civil Design Challenge 2
	This paper covers the structural design and analysis of reinforced concrete (RC) buildings. Topics covere
ENGEE323	Sensors and the Internet of Things
	The paper covers the theory and applications of semiconductor sensors and the basic theory and design
ENGEE331	Signals
	This paper covers communications signalling and modulation, and signals fundamentals. Wired and wirele
ENGEE334	Transmission Lines & Antennae
	The paper uses classical electromagnetic theory to describe the propagation of electromagnetic waves ar
ENGEE335	Integrated Circuits
	The paper covers techniques for fabricating ICs, CMOS devices, logic gate characteristics and design, mc
ENGEN301	Engineering Mathematics 3
	Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
	Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation
ENGEN390	Special Topics in Engineering 1

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEN391

Special Topics in Engineering 2

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEV341

Environmental Engineering 2

This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engineering

ENGEV342

Sustainable Engineering

This paper covers sustainability in engineering design within the context of quality standards, emissions, and

ENGME323

Thermofluids

Application of basic principles of fluids and heat transfer to mechatronic engineering. Topics include fluid flow

ENGME352

Control and Applications

This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. This

ENGME353

Mechanical and Electrical Machines

This paper builds on the fundamentals taught in ENGEN110, ENGEN111 and ENGEN180; it covers applications

ENGME357

Mechatronics Design

This paper teaches students the basics of mechatronics with advanced theory of control and analysis. This

ENGME380

Design and Manufacturing 2

This paper uses problem and project based learning methods to help students gain knowledge and skills in

ENGMP311

Materials 2

It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to

ENGMP312

Materials Manufacture

This paper deepens the understanding of students on the relationships between processing conditions, material

ENGMP313

Mechanics of Materials 2

Advanced level knowledge on mechanics and performance of materials, covering stress and strain transfer

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB521	Advanced Process Control
This paper covers the fundamentals of process control, and introduces advanced process control strategies.	
ENGCB523	Advanced Energy Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics, process integration and pinch analysis to energy systems including power generation.	
ENGCB527	Advanced Biological Engineering
This paper will cover various kinetic aspects of the upstream and downstream segments of a fermentation process.	
ENGCB561	Advanced Bioprocessing 1
Theory of protein purification and selected large-scale bioprocesses.	
ENGCB563	<i>Food Technology 1</i>
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENGCB564	<i>Food Technology 2</i>
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENGCB580	Process Engineering Design Project
This paper will cover various aspects of biochemical engineering used in producing biologically derived products.	
ENGCV512	Advanced Structural Analysis and Design
Introduction to nonlinear methods of structural analysis including structural stability and structural dynamic analysis.	
ENGCV513	Earthquake Engineering and Design
This paper covers the design of civil engineering structures to withstand seismic events, including geology and soil mechanics.	
ENGCV531	Advanced Geotechnical Engineering
Principles of critical state soil mechanics and soil plasticity applied to soil-structure interactions under seismic loading.	
ENGCV541	Advanced Highways and Transportation

Universal design and participatory planning of useful, safe and resilient land-based transport systems and

**ENGEE504** Analog Filter Design

This paper introduces students to the design of electronic filters to process analog signals.

**ENGEE505** *Topics in Renewable Energy*

*The paper will introduce and explore one or more advanced topics in Renewable Energy systems.*

**ENGEE516** Surge Protection of Electronic Systems

This paper covers the essential principles related to surge protection of electronic systems powered by the

**ENGEE531** Advanced Signal Processing

This paper introduces advanced methods for digitally processing signals. It covers signal transforms with

**ENGEE532** Image Processing and Machine Vision

This paper is an introduction to image processing and machine vision in the context of machine automatic

**ENGEE580** Mechatronic Projects

The paper brings together electronic, programming, and mechanical skills into projects where real-time sy

**ENGEN508** Master's Capstone Project

This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engi

**ENGEN570** Engineering and the Profession

The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project manageme

**ENGEN581** Honours Research Project

Final year honours research project carried out on a topic assigned and supervised by a member of staff.

**ENGEN583** Special Topics in Engineering 3

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

**ENGEN584** Special Topics in Engineering 4

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

**ENGEN585** Special Topics in Engineering 5

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEN586

Special Topics in Engineering 6

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a

ENGEN587

Directed Study 1

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

ENGEN588

Directed Study 2

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

ENGEV543

Design for Energy and the Environment

This interdisciplinary paper focuses on the important aspects of science and technology related to new an

ENGEV544

Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 1

*No description available.*

ENGEV545

Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 2

*No description available.*

ENGME540

Finite Element Analysis

Theory of finite elements analysis using variational methods. Numerical modelling for finding the stresses

ENGME555

Advanced Control in Mechatronics

This paper teaches students the advanced application of control in mechatronics. This paper covers theor

ENGME557

Robotics

This paper teaches students the advanced mechatronics with application to mobile and industrial robotic

ENGME585

Industrial Technology and Innovation 1

ENGME585 with ENGME586 are interdisciplinary courses to help students understand what is involved in

ENGME586

Industrial Technology and Innovation 2

ENGME585 with ENGME586 are interdisciplinary courses to help students understand what is involved in

ENGMP506	Materials and Process Systems Analysis
This paper covers mass and heat transfer, thermodynamics, materials (including metal, polymer and com	
ENGMP511	<i>Advanced Materials Properties and Performance</i>
<i>This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials behavior</i>	
ENGMP512	Advanced Materials Manufacture
This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials engineering	
ENGMP513	Materials Performance in Service
Students will learn the importance of design to avoid fracture using fracture mechanics, advanced stress analysis	
ENGMP516	Materials Characterisation
This paper covers the basic theory and use of advanced analytical techniques used in materials characterisation	

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Materials and Processing (2019)

Materials and Processing is a discipline concerned with understanding the characteristics of materials and the processes used to convert materials into products. It includes biotechnology, environmental technology, materials, process engineering and innovation and technology management. The major in Materials and Processing includes properties and uses of materials, processing of these materials, and designing industrial systems.

To complete a major in Materials and Processing, students must gain 135 points including 105 points above 100 level in Materials and Processing, including at least 45 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students include [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN180](#), [ENGME221](#), [ENGMP211](#), two other 200 level ENGxx papers (from the list of qualifying Engineering papers), [ENGCB321](#), [ENGMP311](#), and one other 300 level ENGxx paper (from the list of qualifying Engineering papers) in their programme of study.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Materials and Processing major (outside of existing guaranteed credit arrangements), Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in 2018, however a new Materials Science subject is available. Students enrolled in Materials and Processing in 2017 or prior should consult the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mat&Proc), PGDip(Mat&Proc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)



## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mat&Proc), PGDip(Mat&Proc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. [ENGME585](#) is compulsory for the MSc(Tech). Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of School.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Materials and Processing, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Materials and Processing, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally ENGEN591).

### Prescriptions for the MEngPrac

Students completing a Master of Engineering Practice are required to take a research project and a selection of papers. To complete a MEngPrac in Materials and Processing students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [ENGMP506](#); 30 points from [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM514](#), [EXMBM521](#) and [EXMBM522](#), 60 points from [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEN583](#), [ENGEN584](#), [ENGEN585](#), [ENGEN586](#), [ENGEN587](#), [ENGEN588](#), [ENGEV543](#), [ENGEV545](#), [ENGME515](#), [ENGME557](#), [ENGME585](#) and [ENGMP513](#); as well as 60 points from [ENGEN508](#).

### Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics
Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ec	
ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve	
ENGCB280	Process Engineering Design 1
This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in proces	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro	
ENGME280	Design and Manufacturing 1
The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design me	
ENGMP211	Materials 1

This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces

ENGMP213

Mechanics of Materials 1

Calculation of displacements (translations or rotations) and stresses in skeletal structural members (bars,

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB324	Mass Transfer Operations
This paper covers the application of heat and mass transfer, and thermodynamics to chemical and physic	
ENGCB380	Process Engineering Design 2
Conceptual and detailed design, costing and economic assessment of chemical, biological and materials	
ENGEV341	Environmental Engineering 2
This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engine	
ENGME323	Thermofluids
Application of basic principles of fluids and heat transfer to mechatronic engineering. Topics include fluid	
ENGME352	Control and Applications
This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. TI	
ENGME357	Mechatronics Design
This paper teaches students the basics of mechatronics with advanced theory of control and analysis. Thi	
ENGME380	Design and Manufacturing 2
This paper uses problem and project based learning methods to help students gain knowledge and skills i	
ENGMP311	Materials 2
It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to s	
ENGMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2

Advanced level knowledge on mechanics and performance of materials, covering stress and strain transf

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB521	Advanced Process Control
This paper covers the fundamentals of process control, and introduces advanced process control strategies	
ENGCB580	Process Engineering Design Project
This paper will cover various aspects of biochemical engineering used in producing biologically derived products	
ENGEN508	Master's Capstone Project
This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engineering topic	
ENGEN583	Special Topics in Engineering 3
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a faculty member	
ENGEN584	Special Topics in Engineering 4
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a faculty member	
ENGEN585	Special Topics in Engineering 5
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a faculty member	
ENGEN586	Special Topics in Engineering 6
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a faculty member	
ENGEN587	Directed Study 1
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENGEN588	Directed Study 2
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENGEV543	Design for Energy and the Environment
This interdisciplinary paper focuses on the important aspects of science and technology related to new and emerging energy technologies	

ENGEV544	Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 1
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENGEV545	Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 2
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENGME515	<i>CAD/CAM for Engineering</i>
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENGME557	Robotics
This paper teaches students the advanced mechatronics with application to mobile and industrial robotic s	
ENGME580	Product Innovation and Development
ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation, how	
ENGME585	Industrial Technology and Innovation 1
ENGME585 with ENGME586 are interdisciplinary courses to help students understand what is involved in	
ENGME586	Industrial Technology and Innovation 2
ENGME585 with ENGME586 are interdisciplinary courses to help students understand what is involved in	
ENGMP506	Materials and Process Systems Analysis
This paper covers mass and heat transfer, thermodynamics, materials (including metal, polymer and com	
ENGMP511	<i>Advanced Materials Properties and Performance</i>
<i>This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials behavior</i>	
ENGMP512	Advanced Materials Manufacture
This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials engineer	
ENGMP513	Materials Performance in Service
Students will learn the importance of design to avoid fracture using fracture mechanics, advanced stress a	
ENGMP516	Materials Characterisation

This paper covers the basic theory and use of advanced analytical techniques used in materials character

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENMP800	Materials and Processing MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
ENMP900	Materials and Processing PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton), 19C2 (Hamilton) & 19D
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Materials Science (2019)

Materials Science focuses on understanding the intrinsic structure of a material and the control of its structure through processing. It studies the relationship of the engineering properties of the three main classes of materials (metals, polymers and ceramics) as well as composites and semiconductors.

Materials Science is available as a major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech). Materials Science may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Materials Science as a single major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Materials Science, including [CHEMY101](#), [ENGEN112](#), [CHEMY204](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP211](#), 15 points from either [CHEMY201](#) or [CHEMY203](#), [ENGMP311](#), [ENGMP312](#) and 15 points from either [CHEMY301](#), [CHEMY303](#) or [CHEMY304](#).

To complete Materials Science as part of a double major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Materials Science, including [CHEMY101](#), [ENGEN112](#), [CHEMY204](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP211](#), 15 points from either [CHEMY201](#) or [CHEMY203](#) and 30 points from [ENGMP311](#), [ENGMP312](#), [CHEMY301](#), [CHEMY303](#) or [CHEMY304](#).

To complete a minor in Materials Science, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Materials Science major, including at least 30 points above 100 level, and including [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN180](#), [ENGMP211](#) and [ENGMP311](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MatSc) and GradDip(MatSc)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(MatSc) and GradDip(MatSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Materials Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

#### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY101	Structure and Spectroscopy
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng	

#### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY201	Organic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radica	
CHEMY203	Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers aspects of inorganic chemistry including structure and reactivity of the main-group eler	
CHEMY204	Analytical Chemistry



This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including characterisation using nuclear magnetic resonance

ENGME280

Design and Manufacturing 1

The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design me

ENGMP211

Materials 1

This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEMY301	Advanced Organic Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of organic chemistry including pericyclic reactions, natural product c	
CHEMY303	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of inorganic chemistry including heavy transition elements; f-elemen	
CHEMY304	Advanced Analytical Chemistry
This paper covers advanced aspects of analytical chemistry including inductively coupled plasma mass sp	
ENGMP311	Materials 2
It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to e	
ENGMP312	Materials Manufacture
This paper deepens the understanding of students on the relationships between processing conditions, m	

□ 2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Mathematics (2019)

Mathematics is a language of fundamental importance which underpins many activities of society. It plays a crucial role, both theoretically and practically, in many areas such as science, computing, economics and finance.

Mathematics is available as a major for the Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours and the Bachelor of Science. Mathematics may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Mathematics as a single major for the BCMS(Hons) or the BSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Mathematics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MATHS101](#), [MATHS102](#), [MATHS201](#), [MATHS202](#), and at least one of [MATHS301](#) and [MATHS302](#). Students may include up to 30 points of STATS-coded papers as part of their Mathematics major. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of Mathematics at 500 level, including [MATHS520](#).

To complete Mathematics as part of a double major for the BCMS(Hons), BSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Mathematics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MATHS101](#), [MATHS102](#), [MATHS201](#), [MATHS202](#), and at least one of [MATHS301](#) and [MATHS302](#). Students may include up to 30 points of STATS-coded papers as part of their Mathematics major. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of their first major at 500 level including [MATHS520](#) if Mathematics is the first major.

To complete a minor in Mathematics, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Mathematics major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Mathematics in 2017 or prior are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences for programme advice.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Math\) and GradDip\(Math\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Math\), PGDip\(Math\), BA\(Hons\), BSc\(Hons\), MA, MSc and MSc \(Research\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Math) and GradDip(Math)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Mathematics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(Math), PGDip(Math), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MSc and MSc (Research)

The paper [MATHS520](#) is normally available for only the BCMS(Hons) degree.

To complete a PGCert(Math), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

To complete a PGDip(Math), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including at least 90 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Mathematics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Mathematics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [MATHS591](#)).

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. To complete a

BSc(Hons) in Mathematics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Mathematics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [MATHS591](#)).

To complete an MA in Mathematics, students admitted under section 2(b) of the MA regulations must take a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MSc in Mathematics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level including [MATHS592](#) and at least 60 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

To complete an MSc (Research) in Mathematics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc (Research) regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of [MATHS594](#) and 60 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

Candidates for graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser in Mathematics of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is an 18 month research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CSMAX170</a>	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathe	
<a href="#">ENGEN183</a>	Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers

	A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio
<a href="#">ENGEN184</a>	Calculus for Engineers
	A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of
<a href="#">MATHS101</a>	Introduction to Calculus
	A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of
<a href="#">MATHS102</a>	Introduction to Algebra
	A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector
<a href="#">MATHS135</a>	Discrete Structures
	An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such
<a href="#">MATHS165</a>	General Mathematics
	An introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Stu
<a href="#">MATHS166</a>	Management Mathematics
	An introduction to algebra and calculus for students in Management or Social Sciences. Students who me
<a href="#">MATHS168</a>	Preparatory Mathematics
	Basic algebraic concepts and an introduction to Calculus and Statistics. This paper provides a last chance
<a href="#">RPLCR103</a>	Recognition of Prior Learning - Introduction to Calculus
	A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of
<a href="#">RPLCR104</a>	Recognition of Prior Learning - Introduction to Algebra
	A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CSMAX270</a>	Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences

The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on comp

ENGEN201	Engineering Mathematics 2
----------	---------------------------

Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem

MATHS201	Continuing Calculus
----------	---------------------

Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem

MATHS202	Linear Algebra
----------	----------------

A formal approach to linear algebra, with applications. Topics include: axioms of a vector space, linear inc

MATHS203	Differential Equations and Modelling
----------	--------------------------------------

Systems of ordinary differential equations and their applications, including phase plane methods. Introduc

STATS221	Statistical Data Analysis
----------	---------------------------

This paper introduces students to the R programming language which is used to investigate a collection o

STATS226	Bayesian Statistics
----------	---------------------

This paper introduces statistical methods from a Bayesian perspective, which gives a coherent approach

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

COMPX361	Logic and Computation
----------	-----------------------

The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; matl

FCMS396	<i>Work Placement</i>
---------	-----------------------

*This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their*

MATHS301	Real and Complex Analysis
----------	---------------------------

Further real analysis, including a formal approach to continuity, differentiability and power series. An intro

MATHS302	Abstract Algebra
----------	------------------

An introduction to abstract algebra via the theory of groups and rings.

MATHS303	Applied Mathematics
Develops the most widely used methods for solving ordinary and partial differential equations, especially t	
MATHS304	Computational Mathematics
Introduces numerical methods for solving various mathematical problems.	
MATHS314	Number Theory and Cryptography
An introduction to number theoretic ideas with emphasis on their applications in cryptography.	
MATHS390	Directed Study
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
MATHS391	Undergraduate Research Project
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
MATHS397	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
MATHS501	Metric Spaces
Axioms of a metric space, open and closed sets, limit points etc. Completeness, continuity, connectednes	
MATHS506	Combinatorics
<i>No description available.</i>	
MATHS511	Semigroups and Universal Algebra
<i>No description available.</i>	



MATHS512	Continuous Groups
<i>No description available.</i>	
MATHS517	Stochastic Differential Equations with Applications to Finance
A study of stochastic differential equations and their applications in the physical sciences and finance.	
MATHS520	Dissertation
A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.	
MATHS541	Classical Partial Differential Equations
Topics chosen from: first-order equations; the method of characteristics; second-order equations: wave, d	
MATHS564	<i>Special Relativity</i>
<i>An introduction to the methods and theory of special relativity.</i>	
MATHS565	General Relativity
The theory of gravitational fields and cosmology using the methods of general relativity.	
MATHS581	Special Topic in Mathematics 1
One or more special topics in mathematics, at an advanced level.	
MATHS582	Special Topic in Mathematics 2
One or more special topics in mathematics, at an advanced level.	
MATHS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MATHS592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MATHS593	Mathematics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MATHS594	Mathematics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MATH800	Mathematics MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MATH900	Mathematics PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Mathematics Education (2019)

The Mathematics Education programme provides professional development for educators interested in curriculum development, learning and teaching in mathematics education. The Programme is part of the Technology, Environmental, Mathematics and Science (TEMS) Education Centre, which offers professional development for graduates in technology, environmental, mathematics, science and education who are interested in pursuing postgraduate study in the TEMS group of subjects. Intending students should discuss their programme of study with the Director of the Centre.

The following undergraduate papers are available to all students (including BTchg, Dip(ED) and GradDip(Ed)) who want to broaden their education knowledge in the area of mathematics.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(MathsEd\) and MEd](#)

[100 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGDip(MathsEd) and MEd

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematics Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including a mathematics education paper from [EDUCA557](#), [EDUCA590](#), [EDUCA500](#),

[MAOED500](#), [MTHED501](#), [MSTE502](#), [MTHED503](#), [EDUCA592](#), [EDUCA593](#) or [EDUCA594](#), a directed study in mathematics education, an educational research methods paper, and a further paper in either mathematics or education.

To complete the Master of Education with a focus on Mathematics Education, students will normally complete 180 points at 500 level from the following list, including one of [EDUCA557](#), [EDUCA500](#) or [MAOED500](#), and one of a Directed Study equivalent 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
<a href="#">MTHED100</a>	Conceptual Understanding in Mathematics	15.0	19A (Hamilton)
This paper provides an introduction to key conceptual understandings in mathematics and connects math			

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">TEMS324</a>	Numeracy in the Classroom
This paper focuses on international mathematics education reform approaches to the teaching of mathem	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EDUCA500</a>	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Maori and critical
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop	
<a href="#">EDUCA557</a>	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
<a href="#">EDUCA590</a>	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	

MAOED500

Rangahau Kaupapa Maori - Kaupapa Maori Research

This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more inform

MTHED501

Mathematics Education

This paper is designed to enable teachers to develop their mathematics teaching with learners of all ages

MTHED502

Mathematics Education: Enhancing Thinking and Practice

This paper looks at how students' thinking becomes increasingly sophisticated as their mathematical unde

MTHED503

Effective Practice in the Mathematics Classroom

This paper is for mathematics educators working with learners of all ages. It focuses on international refor

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Mechanical Engineering (2019)

The Mechanical Engineering programme combines papers in mechanical engineering, science and mathematics to give graduates a good balance between intellectual rigour and engineering practice. This typically prepares graduates for employment in industry and a wide range of other careers. During the first three years, the curriculum includes engineering design as a major theme, which integrates papers in engineering science. In the final year students specialise in areas such as advanced product development and undertake a major design or laboratory-based project.

Mechanical Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Mechanical Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Year 1](#)

[Year 2](#)

[Year 3](#)

[Year 4](#)

[Prescriptions for the MEngPrac](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Year 1

Students must take the following papers: ENGEN101, ENGEN102, [ENGEN103](#), [ENGEN110](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [ENGEN170](#) and [ENGEN180](#).

## Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB224](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), [ENGME221](#), [ENGME251](#), [ENGME280](#), [ENGMP211](#) and [ENGMP213](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN272](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#)).

## Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [ENGCB223](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#), [ENGEN371](#), [ENGME352](#), [ENGME353](#), [ENGME380](#) and [ENGMP313](#).

Plus either [ENGCB321](#) or [ENGMP311](#).

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN371](#)).

## Year 4

Students must take the following papers: [ENGEN570](#), [ENGEN582](#) and [ENGME580](#).

Plus 45 points of electives (with no more than one 300 level paper) from: [ENGCB321](#), [ENGEV341](#), [ENGME357](#), [ENGMP311](#), [ENGCB521](#), [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEN583](#), [ENGEV542](#), [ENGME540](#), [ENGME557](#), [ENGMP511](#), [ENGMP512](#) and [ENGMP513](#).

## Prescriptions for the MEngPrac

Students completing a Master of Engineering Practice are required to take a research project and a selection of papers. To complete a MEngPrac in Mechanical Engineering students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [ENGME506](#); 30 points from [EXMBM511](#), [EXMBM512](#), [EXMBM514](#), [EXMBM521](#) and [EXMBM522](#); 60 points from [ENGCB523](#), [ENGEN583](#), [ENGEN584](#), [ENGEN585](#), [ENGEN586](#), [ENGEN587](#), [ENGEN588](#), [ENGEV543](#), [ENGME515](#), [ENGME557](#), [ENGME585](#) and [ENGMP513](#); as well as 60 points from [ENGEN508](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ENGEN103</a>	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as Python. It provides the basis for the p	
<a href="#">ENGEN110</a>	Engineering Mechanics

Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to cal

ENGEN111	Electricity and Electronics
----------	-----------------------------

Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and app

ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
----------	-----------------------------------

Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biom

ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
----------	-------------------------

Introduction to the role of engineering in society in particular understanding of Treaty of Waitangi, history o

ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
----------	----------------------------

Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of eng

ENGEN183	Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers
----------	---

A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio

ENGEN184	Calculus for Engineers
----------	------------------------

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX203	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
ENGCB223	Fluid Mechanics
Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy ex	
ENGCB224	Heat and Mass Transfer
This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat conve	
ENGEN201	Engineering Mathematics 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	



ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the work	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel	
ENGME221	Engineering Thermodynamics
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics pro	
ENGME251	Dynamics and Vibration
This paper covers dynamics of rigid bodies and fundamentals of vibration. Topics in rigid body dynamics :	
ENGME280	Design and Manufacturing 1
The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design me	
ENGMP211	Materials 1
This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, proces	
ENGMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1
Calculation of displacements (translations or rotations) and stresses in skeletal structural members (bars,	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB321	Thermal Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics to steady and unsteady industrial processes, including, steam	
ENGCB322	Chemical and Biological Operations
This paper covers the principle and application of enzymes, concepts of fermentation technology, principl	
ENGCB323	Chemical Reaction Engineering
This paper is an introduction to the quantitative treatment of chemical and biological reaction and reactor	

ENGCB324	Mass Transfer Operations
This paper covers the application of heat and mass transfer, and thermodynamics to chemical and physics	
ENGCB380	Process Engineering Design 2
Conceptual and detailed design, costing and economic assessment of chemical, biological and materials	
ENGCV312	Structural Engineering 2
Analysis of statically determinate and indeterminate structures including cables, arches, trusses and portals	
ENGCV323	Water Engineering 2
Application of hydraulics and hydrology in water engineering such as design of water distribution systems	
ENGCV331	Geotechnical Engineering 2
Advanced course in geotechnical engineering including analysis and design of shallow and deep foundations	
ENGCV351	Construction 2
Construction processes and building technology including surveying, site preparation, earthworks, foundations	
ENGCV380	Civil Design Challenge 2
This paper covers the structural design and analysis of reinforced concrete (RC) buildings. Topics covered include	
ENGEE323	Sensors and the Internet of Things
The paper covers the theory and applications of semiconductor sensors and the basic theory and design of sensors	
ENGEE331	Signals
This paper covers communications signalling and modulation, and signals fundamentals. Wired and wireless	
ENGEE334	Transmission Lines & Antennae
The paper uses classical electromagnetic theory to describe the propagation of electromagnetic waves and antennas	
ENGEE335	Integrated Circuits
The paper covers techniques for fabricating ICs, CMOS devices, logic gate characteristics and design, memory	
ENGEE336	Power Electronics
Paper covers theory, design, applications and the systems approach in power electronics. Subjects include	

ENGEN301	Engineering Mathematics 3
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation	
ENGEN390	Special Topics in Engineering 1
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN391	Special Topics in Engineering 2
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEV341	Environmental Engineering 2
This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engine	
ENGEV342	Sustainable Engineering
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design within the context of quality standards, emissions, c	
ENGME323	Thermofluids
Application of basic principles of fluids and heat transfer to mechatronic engineering. Topics include fluid v	
ENGME352	Control and Applications
This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. TI	
ENGME353	Mechanical and Electrical Machines
This paper builds on the fundamentals taught in ENGEN110, ENGEN111 and ENGEN180; it covers appli	
ENGME357	Mechatronics Design
This paper teaches students the basics of mechatronics with advanced theory of control and analysis. Thi	
ENGME380	Design and Manufacturing 2
This paper uses problem and project based learning methods to help students gain knowledge and skills i	
ENGMP311	Materials 2
It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to s	

ENGMP313

Mechanics of Materials 2

Advanced level knowledge on mechanics and performance of materials, covering stress and strain transf

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGCB521	Advanced Process Control
This paper covers the fundamentals of process control, and introduces advanced process control strategi	
ENGCB523	Advanced Energy Engineering
Application of engineering thermodynamics, process integration and pinch analysis to energy systems inc	
ENGCB561	Advanced Bioprocessing 1
Theory of protein purification and selected large-scale bioprocesses.	
ENGCB563	<i>Food Technology 1</i>
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENGCB564	<i>Food Technology 2</i>
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENGCV512	Advanced Structural Analysis and Design
Introduction to nonlinear methods of structural analysis including structural stability and structural dynamic	
ENGCV513	Earthquake Engineering and Design
This paper covers the design of civil engineering structures to withstand seismic events, including geology	
ENGCV531	Advanced Geotechnical Engineering
Principles of critical state soil mechanics and soil plasticity applied to soil-structure interactions under seis	
ENGCV541	Advanced Highways and Transportation
Universal design and participatory planning of useful, safe and resilient land-based transport systems and	

ENGEE504	Analog Filter Design
This paper introduces students to the design of electronic filters to process analog signals.	
ENGEE505	<i>Topics in Renewable Energy</i>
<i>The paper will introduce and explore one or more advanced topics in Renewable Energy systems.</i>	
ENGEE506	Electronics Systems Analysis
This paper uses the approach of problem based learning for the analysis of common electronics circuits a	
ENGEE516	Surge Protection of Electronic Systems
This paper covers the essential principles related to surge protection of electronic systems powered by th	
ENGEE531	Advanced Signal Processing
This paper introduces advanced methods for digitally processing signals. It covers signal transforms with	
ENGEE532	Image Processing and Machine Vision
This paper is an introduction to image processing and machine vision in the context of machine automatic	
ENGEE580	Mechatronic Projects
The paper brings together electronic, programming, and mechanical skills into projects where real-time sy	
ENGEE585	<i>Power Electronics</i>
<i>This paper covers theory, design, applications and the systems approach in power electronics. Subjects i</i>	
ENGEN508	Master's Capstone Project
This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engi	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project managemen	
ENGEN581	Honours Research Project
Final year honours research project carried out on a topic assigned and supervised by a member of staff.	
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project
This is the final year Honours, research and design "capstone" project.	

ENGEN583	Special Topics in Engineering 3
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN584	Special Topics in Engineering 4
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN585	Special Topics in Engineering 5
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN586	Special Topics in Engineering 6
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a	
ENGEN587	Directed Study 1
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENGEN588	Directed Study 2
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
ENGEV543	Design for Energy and the Environment
This interdisciplinary paper focuses on the important aspects of science and technology related to new an	
ENGEV544	Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 1
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENGEV545	Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 2
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENGME506	Mechanical and Mechatronics Systems Analysis
This paper covers the principles of mechanical and mechatronics engineering analysis that is divided into	
ENGME515	<i>CAD/CAM for Engineering</i>
<i>No description available.</i>	
ENGME540	Finite Element Analysis

Theory of finite elements analysis using variational methods. Numerical modelling for finding the stresses

[ENGME555](#) Advanced Control in Mechatronics

This paper teaches students the advanced application of control in mechatronics. This paper covers theor

[ENGME557](#) Robotics

This paper teaches students the advanced mechatronics with application to mobile and industrial robotic s

[ENGME580](#) Product Innovation and Development

ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation, how

[ENGME585](#) Industrial Technology and Innovation 1

ENGME585 with ENGME586 are interdisciplinary courses to help students understand what is involved in

[ENGME586](#) Industrial Technology and Innovation 2

ENGME585 with ENGME586 are interdisciplinary courses to help students understand what is involved in

[ENGMP511](#) *Advanced Materials Properties and Performance*

*This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials behavior*

[ENGMP512](#) Advanced Materials Manufacture

This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials engineer

[ENGMP513](#) Materials Performance in Service

Students will learn the importance of design to avoid fracture using fracture mechanics, advanced stress a

[ENGMP516](#) Materials Characterisation

This paper covers the basic theory and use of advanced analytical techniques used in materials character





# Media Design (2019)

Media Design combines elements of design, as well as screen and media studies within a single major. It offers students a comprehensive education in the theory, research and design of multi-modal media content for screen and multi-media platforms.

Media Design is available as a major for the BDes. Media Design may also be included as a minor or a second major in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Media Design as a single major for the BDes, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Media Design, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DSIGN141](#), [MEDIA100](#), [DSIGN242](#), [MEDIA202](#), [MEDIA203](#), [MEDIA301](#) or [MEDIA309](#), [MEDIA302](#), [MEDIA305](#), and [DSIGN360](#).

To complete Media Design as part of a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Media Design, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MEDIA100](#), [DSIGN141](#), [MEDIA202](#), [MEDIA203](#), [DSIGN242](#); and 45 points from [MEDIA301](#) or [MEDIA309](#), [MEDIA302](#), [MEDIA305](#), and [DSIGN360](#).

To complete a minor in Media Design, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Media Design major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(MedDes\) and GradDip\(MedDes\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(MedDes) and GradDip(MedDes)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Media Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and design.	
CSMAX170	Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathematics.	
DSIGN125	Introduction to Communication Design Production
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for design.	
DSIGN141	Design 1
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design.	
DSIGN142	Design 2
This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles of design.	
DSIGN151	Design History
Students journey through a thematic history of design and its interplay with society and technology by studying design.	
MEDIA100	Understanding Visual Culture
Our lives are dominated by still and moving images and visual technologies. This paper will constitute an introduction to visual culture.	
MEDIA102	Film Production 1: Telling Stories
A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas and stories.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DSIGN242</a>	Design 4: Interactive Environments
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing interactive media environments of different	
<a href="#">DSIGN252</a>	Cultural Perspectives for Design
The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and	
<a href="#">DSIGN271</a>	Design Thinking
The paper presents the iterative process of design, used to understand users, challenge assumptions and	
<a href="#">MEDIA202</a>	Film Production 2: Experimentation and Creativity
Students are challenged to extend their creative practice beyond the conventions of narrative film making	
<a href="#">MEDIA203</a>	Digital Arts and Cultures
The paper examines how traditional analogue media are being supplemented by digital media and the im	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DSIGN350</a>	Intern Project
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies desi	
<a href="#">DSIGN360</a>	Capstone Project
In this paper students plan, develop and execute a small scale design project with relative independence	
<a href="#">DSIGN361</a>	Portfolio Project
This paper is an opportunity for students to develop and refine a professional portfolio showcasing their d	
<a href="#">MEDIA301</a>	Animation: Theory and P
While providing a broad critical and historical context of animation and animated films, this paper introduc	

MEDIA302	Film Production 3: From
Do you want to create a festival-ready short film? Develop your creative practice in filmmaking and challenge your skills.	
MEDIA305	Interactive Media Design
Create your own interactive projects that expand your creative practice. Students will engage with contemporary digital media and explore the possibilities of interactive design.	
MEDIA306	Work-related Media Production
The work for this paper can be mostly a university-based project with a workplace connection or a community-based project.	
MEDIA307	Professional Studio Production
<i>This paper allows students to explore professional studio production roles and experience working within, and contributing to, a professional studio environment.</i>	
MEDIA309	Game Design
This paper examines interactive digital gaming as a technological, aesthetic and social phenomenon that has become a significant part of contemporary culture.	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
DSIGN532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques, and to develop the skills to create effective information visualisations.	
DSIGN551	Studio Management
This paper covers the management of design projects in the studio. It is intended for those aiming for a future career in design management.	
DSIGN581	Design Research Methods
Write a report based on the investigation of a topic that is negotiated with a supervisor.	
DSIGN591	Design Dissertation and Realisation
Write a dissertation and undertake a publically exhibited realisation on a research topic negotiated with a supervisor.	
DSIGN592	Design Dissertation and Realisation
Write a dissertation and undertake a publically exhibited realisation on a research topic negotiated with a supervisor.	

<a href="#">DSIGN593</a>	Design Thesis and Realisation
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
<a href="#">DSIGN594</a>	Design Thesis and Realisation
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
<a href="#">MEDIA501</a>	Theory and Research in Action
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on	
<a href="#">MEDIA502</a>	Creative Practice: Development
This individually supervised paper allows students to engage in concept development, scriptwriting, or other	
<a href="#">MEDIA503</a>	Creative Practice: Production
This individually supervised paper allows students to execute the project planned in MEDIA502. This is an	
<a href="#">MEDIA504</a>	Media Design and Aesthetics
Audio-visual media are undergoing continual transformations that question the roles of makers and audiences	

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Molecular and Cellular Biology (2019)

Molecular and Cellular Biology focuses on the broad subject areas of molecular biology and cellular biology.

Molecular and Cellular Biology is available as a major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech). Molecular and Cellular Biology may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Molecular and Cellular Biology as a single major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Molecular and Cellular Biology, including [BIOEB101](#), [BIOMO101](#), [BIOMO201](#), [BIOMO202](#), [BIOMO203](#), [BIOMO204](#), and at least 45 points from [BIOMO301](#), [BIOMO302](#), [BIOMO303](#), [BIOMO304](#), [BIOMO305](#) or [BIOMO306](#).

To complete Molecular and Cellular Biology as part of a double major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Molecular and Cellular Biology including [BIOEB101](#), [BIOMO101](#), [BIOMO201](#), [BIOMO202](#), [BIOMO203](#), [BIOMO204](#), and at least 30 points from [BIOMO301](#), [BIOMO302](#), [BIOMO303](#), [BIOMO304](#), [BIOMO305](#) or [BIOMO306](#).

To complete a minor in Molecular and Cellular Biology, students must complete [BIOMO101](#) and 45 points above 100 level from [BIOMO202](#), [BIOMO203](#), [BIOMO204](#), [BIOMO302](#), [BIOMO303](#), [BIOMO304](#), [BIOMO304](#), [BIOMO305](#) or [BIOMO306](#), including at least 15 points at 200 level and 15 points at 300 level.

Prospective MSc candidates should discuss their 300 level papers with the Postgraduate Convenor in order to ensure that a suitable number and combination of papers are taken.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



---

**On this page**

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Molec&CellBio) and GradDip(Molec&CellBio)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Molec&CellBio), PGDip(Molec&CellBio), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Res) and MSc(Tech)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Molec&CellBio) and GradDip(Molec&CellBio)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Molecular and Cellular Biology at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Molec&CellBio), PGDip(Molec&CellBio), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Res) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Postgraduate Convenor. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Molecular and Cellular Biology, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Molecular and Cellular Biology, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [BIOL591](#)).

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">BIOEB101</a>	Concepts of Biology
An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the	
<a href="#">BIOMO101</a>	Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology
An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO201	Biochemistry
The aim of this paper is to familiarize students with the structure and function of proteins, nucleic acids, lip	
BIOMO202	Genetics
This paper deals with genetics in the widest sense from the molecular and cellular to the applied and evol	
BIOMO203	Microbiology
This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be dra	
BIOMO204	Cell and Organ Physiology in Health and Disease
This paper integrates basic cell physiology with organ-based physiology and histology, providing students	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO301	Advanced Biochemistry
This paper builds on the principles of biochemistry introduced in BIOMO201 to examine molecular mecha	
BIOMO302	Advanced Genetics
This paper will provide advanced knowledge on microbial and eukaryotic genomes, next generation sequo	
BIOMO303	Advanced Microbiology
The paper will provide knowledge of microbial functions and the role of the microbiome in human and eco	
BIOMO304	Applied Animal Physiology
The paper will provide a knowledge of mammalian physiology and its application to research in health, ex	
BIOMO306	Molecular Biology and Health
This paper will provide the application of molecular biology knowledge and skills in the health sciences. TI	



## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
BIOMO501	Biomolecular Structure and Cellular Pathways
This paper is an in-depth examination of biomolecular structure, function, and molecular metabolism using	
BIOMO502	Molecular Genetics in Health and Disease
This paper explores how modern molecular approaches are contributing to our understanding of molecule	
BIOMO503	Microbiomes
This paper explores microbiomes in the environment and in association with multicellular organisms, inclu	
BIOMO504	Biomedical Physiology
This paper examines select topics in human/animal physiology in the context of functioning of the organis	
BIOMO511	Current Topics in the Biomedical Sciences
There is a significant amount of research addressing global biomedical challenges such as obesity, canc	
BIOMO512	Molecular Techniques for Environmental Science
This paper will introduce students of diverse scientific backgrounds to current and emerging molecular an	
CHEMY511	Structural Characterisation I
Using a combination of lectures viewed online and instrumental work, students master the skills required t	
SCIEN511	Scientific Supercomputing
A practical introduction to undertaking scientific research on a supercomputer. The paper assumes no pri	
SCIEN589	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
SCIEN592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SCIEN593	Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

SCIEN594

Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
BIOL800	Biological Sciences MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19C (Tauranga)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
BIOL900	Biological Sciences PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton), 19C (Tauranga), 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Music (2019)

Music is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts. Music may also be taken as a second major or as a minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Music as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Music, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [MUSIC112](#); at least one of [MUSIC115](#), [MUSIC117](#), [MUSIC119](#), [MUSIC140](#); and at least one of [MUSIC213](#), [MUSIC215](#), [MUSIC222](#), [MUSIC240](#) and [MUSIC314](#).

To complete Music as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Music, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level including [MUSIC112](#); at least one of [MUSIC115](#), [MUSIC117](#), [MUSIC119](#), [MUSIC140](#); and at least one of [MUSIC213](#), [MUSIC215](#), [MUSIC222](#), [MUSIC240](#) and [MUSIC314](#).

To complete a minor in Music, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Music major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Music is available in streams for the BMus.

To complete a BMus (Academic), students must complete 90 points from Music, and 135 points from elective papers.

To complete a BMus (Performance), students must complete [MUSIC118](#), [MUSIC120](#), [MUSIC121](#); and [MUSIC218](#), [MUSIC220](#), [MUSIC221](#), [MUSIC227](#); and [MUSIC318](#), [MUSIC320](#), [MUSIC321](#), [MUSIC327](#) and 60 points from elective papers.

To complete a BMus (Composition), students must complete [MUSIC140](#); and [MUSIC219](#), [MUSIC222](#), and [MUSIC323](#); and 30 points from either [MUSIC240](#) and [MUSIC340](#) or [MUSIC215](#) and [MUSIC315](#) and 30 points from Music list and 105 points from elective papers.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Music in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

All BMus students enrolled in first year Music papers should have skills in reading and writing music to Grade 3 level (NZMEB, AMEB) or Grade 5 (Royal Schools, Trinity College). Students wishing to enter the Performance stream at any level will be required to audition. Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Music papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Music papers above 200 level.

**Note on Assessment:** Failure to achieve a pass in any Performance, Performance Techniques, or Chamber Music papers will result in the need to re-audition for entry to Performance or Chamber Music streams.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Mus\) and GradDip\(Mus\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Mus\), PGDip\(Mus\), BA\(Hons\), BMus\(Hons\), MA and MMus](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD and DMA](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mus) and GradDip(Mus)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Music at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study in Music must include [MUSIC112](#) or equivalent.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mus), PGDip(Mus), BA(Hons), BMus(Hons), MA and MMus

A Postgraduate Diploma in Music is available in either Composition or Performance. Students must complete either [MUSIC504](#) or [MUSIC505](#).

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BA(Hons), a student should normally hold a BA degree and have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Music papers or all their undergraduate Music papers.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BMus(Hons), a student should normally hold a BMus degree and have at least a B average in their 300 level Music papers in the area of intended graduate specialisation or all their undergraduate Music papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BMus(Hons) in Music, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [MUSIC591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Music.

Candidates for the MMus must have at least second class honours (second division) in their BMus(Hons) degrees. The MMus is taken in Composition or Performance. Students are required to take either [MUSIC514](#) or [MUSIC524](#).

Candidates for the MA in Music should normally have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in Music and have gained at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Music (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Acceptance into the MA is subject to the availability of a suitable supervisor and overall approval from the Programme Convenor.

Completion requirements for the MA in Music vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis or a composition portfolio, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis or a composition portfolio, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD and DMA

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The Doctor of Musical Arts is a research degree in which the research component is divided equally between research-based performance and a supporting thesis. The thesis will be conceptually related to the student's performance.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI102	He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
	An introduction to the Maori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Maori astronomy,
MAORI157	Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka
	An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a
MUSIC101	Secondary Performance Studies 1
	Students develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice and broaden
MUSIC112	Music in Society: An Introduction to Western Music
	An introduction to Western music, its history, ideas and techniques.
MUSIC115	Composition 1
	The development of creative musical skills and techniques based on classical and popular idioms; song w
MUSIC117	Musicianship 1
	An introduction to sight-reading, score reading, keyboard skills, choral and aural training and general mus
MUSIC118	Performance Techniques 1
	This paper introduces the fundamental techniques that enable you to perform professionally in a public ar
MUSIC119	Harmony and Counterpoint 1

A study of harmony and counterpoint in the Western tradition using historical and contemporary models. 5

MUSIC120	Performance 1
----------	---------------

This paper continues to develop the fundamental techniques which enable you to perform proficiently in a

MUSIC121	Chamber Music 1
----------	-----------------

This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations, song

MUSIC130	Soloist Studies 1
----------	-------------------

An introduction to the biography of musical repertoire, musical styles, systems of intonation, and the dyna

MUSIC131	Soloist Performance
----------	---------------------

Students learn to identify strengths and address weaknesses in their technical and interpretive skills. The

MUSIC140	Creative Music Technology 1: Introduction to Creative Technology
----------	--

This paper is an introduction to DAWs (Digital Audio Workstations); the creation of original musical works

MUSIC150	<i>New Zealand Music</i>
----------	--------------------------

*An illustrated survey of New Zealand music, including Maori music, popular music and Western Classical*

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI241	<i>Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound</i>
	<i>This paper introduces students to the traditional instruments of the Maori and the rituals around their use.</i>
MAORI257	Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
	An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph
MUSIC201	Secondary Performance Studies 2
	This course teaches fundamental technical and musical training to facilitate greater proficiency and under
MUSIC213	History of Western Music: 1600-1800
	A critical and analytical survey of Western music during the late Renaissance, Baroque and Classical peri

MUSIC215	Composition 2
The development of individual creative musical skills based on studies of historical and contemporary techniques.	
MUSIC218	Performance Techniques 2
This paper introduces advanced performance techniques that enable you to perform professionally in a public arena.	
MUSIC220	Performance 2
This paper develops the fundamental techniques which enable you to perform professionally in a public arena.	
MUSIC221	Chamber Music 2
Development of chamber music skills that were introduced in MUSIC121.	
MUSIC222	Orchestration
A study of writing for orchestral instruments, scoring for standard ensembles, arranging keyboard pieces for orchestra.	
MUSIC226	Music Theatre
This course provides a historical overview of British and American musical theatre and an introduction to the techniques of musical theatre.	
MUSIC227	Performance Ensemble: Choir/Orchestra
This course comprises two streams: University Chamber Orchestra and University Chamber Choir. The course provides a practical experience of performing in a public arena.	
MUSIC230	Soloist Studies 2
This paper is available only for those students who have completed the year one Soloist Stream paper. It provides a practical experience of performing in a public arena.	
MUSIC240	Creative Music Technology 2: Music and Visuals
An introduction to music for screen idioms and its compositions through digital sound generation.	
MUSIC250	Lyric Diction and Language Studies
Exploring the study of diction and language for singers, including IPA, English diction, Italian, French, and Spanish.	
THSTS212	Developing Text and Action
This paper develops performance and writing for performance skills. Using techniques based on contemporary practice.	



## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MAORI357</a>	Mahi Whakaari: Māori Performing Arts
This paper is an in-depth examination of Kapa Haka, investigating the theoretical and practical application of Māori performing arts.	
<a href="#">MUSIC301</a>	Secondary Performance Studies Class
This paper further develops musical interpretation and technical skills with the chosen instrument through practical performance.	
<a href="#">MUSIC315</a>	Composition 3
This paper aims to expand the creative musical skills, technical expertise and artistic outlook of students through the development of original compositions.	
<a href="#">MUSIC318</a>	Performance Techniques 3
The development of advanced performance techniques.	
<a href="#">MUSIC320</a>	Performance 3
This paper teaches more advanced techniques which enable students to perform more proficiently in a particular instrument.	
<a href="#">MUSIC321</a>	Chamber Music 3
This paper provides advanced practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations.	
<a href="#">MUSIC323</a>	Advanced Composition Studies
The supervised development of individual portfolios of original music.	
<a href="#">MUSIC327</a>	Performance Ensemble 2
This course comprises two streams: University Chamber Orchestra and University Chamber Choir. The course focuses on advanced performance techniques and repertoire.	
<a href="#">MUSIC330</a>	Soloist Studies 3
This paper is available only for students who have completed levels 1 and 2 Soloist studies. It is an intensive study of solo performance techniques and repertoire.	
<a href="#">MUSIC340</a>	Creative Music Technology 3: Creative Project
This paper includes a critical study of music and technology, and the development of students' production skills through a creative project.	
<a href="#">MUSIC390</a>	Directed Study
This is a special interest course which changes each year.	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MUSIC501	The Aesthetics of Music	30.0	19Y (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC504	Professional Performance Practice	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC505	Composition Project	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC510	Music and the Screen	30.0	19Y (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC511	Sonic Art	30.0	19Y (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC514	Composition Portfolio	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC522	Composition Studies	90.0	19Y (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC524	Advanced Performance	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC528	Performance Studies	90.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC560	Special Topic	30.0	19Y (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

MUSIC590	Directed Study	30.0	19C (Hamilton)
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff			
MUSIC591	Dissertation	30.0	19C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
MUSIC592	Dissertation	60.0	19C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
MUSIC593	Music Thesis	90.0	19C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
MUSIC594	Music Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MUSIC800	Music MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MUSI901	Music Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC900	Music PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
MUSIC994	DMA Thesis and Performance	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

---

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Pacific and Indigenous Studies (2019)

Pacific and Indigenous Studies provides students the opportunity to develop a depth of expertise in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, whilst also enabling expansion of that knowledge within a broader context, by allowing the flexibility for students to complete a range of papers from within the Māori and Indigenous Studies, Arts and Social Science fields, as well as electives from other faculties. The major focuses on concepts such as method, culture, critical thought, sustainability and identity and, thus, will be underpinned by integrity, including ethical standards, self-reflection and the will of graduates to apply such knowledge for the wider benefit of Pacific communities in Aotearoa/New Zealand, and other Pacific nations.

Pacific and Indigenous Studies is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Pacific and Indigenous Studies may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Pacific and Indigenous Studies as a single major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Pacific and Indigenous Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [PACIS100](#); 15 points from [ANTHY102](#) or [HISTY117](#); [PACIS200](#), [MAORI203](#), and 15 points from [PACIS201](#), [MAORI204](#), [MAORI261](#), [HISTY200](#), [ANTHY202](#) or [LINGS203](#), and [PACIS300](#), [MAORI303](#), [MAORI304](#) and 15 points from [ANTHY308](#) or [ANTHY300](#).

To complete Pacific and Indigenous Studies as part of a double major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Pacific and Indigenous Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [PACIS100](#), [PACIS200](#), [MAORI203](#), [MAORI303](#) and [PACIS300](#).

To complete a minor in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Pacific and Indigenous Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include [PACIS100](#) and [PACIS200](#).

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(P&ISt) and GradDip(P&ISt)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(P&ISt), PGDip(P&ISt), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(P&ISt) and GradDip(P&ISt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Pacific and Indigenous Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(P&ISt), PGDip(P&ISt), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a PGCert(P&ISt), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a PGDip(P&ISt), students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including PACIS500, and at least a further 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including PACIS500.

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, students must take either; a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers. Students must include PACIS500, unless admitted under section 2(b) of the qualification regulations and completing a 120 point thesis.

Students must include [MAORI570](#) unless admitted under section 2(b) of the qualification regulations and completing either a 120 or 90 point thesis.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ANTHY102</a>	New Zealand and the Pacific
Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on ne	
<a href="#">MAORI103</a>	Introduction to Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies
This course examines Maori, Pacific and Indigenous peoples' philosophies and relationships with land, lai	
<a href="#">PACIS100</a>	Introduction to Pacific Histories, Languages and Cultures
This paper introduces students to foundational elements of Pacific Studies, including various histories, lar	
<a href="#">POLSC102</a>	New Zealand Politics and Policy
This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ANTHY202</a>	The Polynesians: Tangata o Te Moana
An anthropological overview of the indigenous cultures of the vast 'Polynesian triangle', from their ancient	
<a href="#">GEOGY219</a>	Māori Lands and Communities
This paper introduces students to Maori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape l	
<a href="#">LINGS203</a>	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing	
<a href="#">MAORI203</a>	Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and th	
<a href="#">MAORI204</a>	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and f	

PACIS200

Pacific Migration, Diaspora and Identity

This paper looks at the various socio-historic influences on migration in the Pacific and the relationship be

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY308	Melanesian Ethnography
This paper introduces students to the anthropological work undertaken within Melanesia and demonstrate	
MAORI303	Critical Indigenous Theory
This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indige	
MAORI304	Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing is:	
PACIS300	Contemporary Critical Issues in the Pacific
This paper provides an in-depth examination of a number of contemporary critical issues in the Pacific as	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence /
LEGAL440	Special Topic: Issues in Comparative Criminal Law and Justice	15.0	19B (Hamilton
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ 2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm





# Pathways Programmes (2019)

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Certificate of Attainment in English Language

Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies

Certificate of University Preparation

Non-Assessed English Language Courses

## Certificate of Attainment in English Language

The Certificate of Attainment in English Language aims to provide international students whose first language is not English, with a programme which will develop their proficiency in reading, writing, listening and speaking English in a variety of formal and informal context.

[CAENL000](#), [CAENL001](#), [CAENL002](#) and [CAENL003](#) are offered on a full-time basis. The papers are taught in Hamilton. A placement test is administered by the Waikato Pathways College in order to determine the level at which a student may enter the programme. The level of admission will depend on the student's current level of proficiency in English language.

For further information, contact the [Waikato Pathways College] (<https://www.waikato.ac.nz/pathways/>).

## Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies

The Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies aims to provide international students whose first language is not English with a programme which will prepare them for study in a New Zealand university. All students should have achieved an IELTS score of at least 5.5 with a minimum of 5.0 in writing (or approved equivalent) prior to admission.

Candidates must complete the equivalent of 120 points (eight papers). [FOUND021](#), [FOUND022](#) and

**FOUND001** are compulsory. It is recommended that students include at least one of **FOUND007** or **FOUND008** in their programme of study.

For further information, contact the [Waikato Pathways College]  
(<https://www.waikato.ac.nz/pathways/>).

## Certificate of University Preparation

The Certificate of University Preparation is a pathway programme designed specifically for students from English or Maori speaking backgrounds who have studied at secondary school to year 13 and who narrowly missed gaining University Entrance. Those who are not otherwise eligible for admission to a degree (i.e. do not have University Entrance and who are not eligible for discretionary entrance or special admission), but who want the opportunity to improve their study and learning skills, and to attain an understanding of particular areas of study may also apply.

To complete the Certificate students must pass both **FOUND001** and **FOUND002** and two of **FOUND003**, **FOUND004**, **FOUND005**, **FOUND006**, **FOUND007**, **FOUND008**, **FOUND009**, **FOUND010**, **FOUND011**, **FOUND012** or **FOUND013**.

Students who complete the Certificate will be granted admission to a degree at this university.

For further information, contact the [Waikato Pathways College]  
(<https://www.waikato.ac.nz/pathways/>).

## Non-Assessed English Language Courses

Waikato Pathways College offers a variety of international English Language programmes to students including a General English course and tailor-made professional, academic and vocational study tours.

For further information, contact the [Waikato Pathways College]  
(<https://www.waikato.ac.nz/pathways/>).

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

# Philosophy (2019)

Philosophy exposes and addresses problems, including ethical problems, problems about science, logical problems and problems about the nature of reality.

Philosophy is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Philosophy may also be taken as a second major or as a minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the School in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Philosophy as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Philosophy, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level.

To complete Philosophy as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Philosophy, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in Philosophy, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Philosophy major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Phil\) and GradDip\(Phil\)](#)[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Phil\), PGDip\(Phil\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc.](#)[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Phil) and GradDip(Phil)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Philosophy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Phil), PGDip(Phil), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Philosophy papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Philosophy papers or all their undergraduate Philosophy papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Philosophy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [PHILO591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Philosophy.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Philosophy, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Philosophy with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Philosophy (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Philosophy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [PHILO588](#) and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to [PHILO592](#), at least a B+ average to be admitted to [PHILO593](#) and at least an A- average to be admitted to [PHILO594](#).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a

programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
PHILO102	Introduction to Logic	15.0
An easy introduction to formal logic comprising an explanation of key concepts such as validity and proof,		
PHILO103	Critical Thinking	15.0
This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and out		
PHILO106	Social and Moral Philosophy	15.0
A study of key concepts in areas of applied ethics including abortion, euthanasia, health care, children's ri		
PHILO150	The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy	15.0
An introduction to philosophical problems in the areas of knowledge and mind, value theory, metaphysics		

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI202	Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Maori concepts, and their influen	
PHILO204	Wisdom, Language, and Communication

Is language the seat of all knowledge and wisdom? The aim of this paper is to explore growing philosophi

PHILO208

Reason, Science and Pseudoscience

What makes science so successful? In this paper we discuss scientific reasoning, scientific methods and

PHILO215

Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction

A study of the moral and political philosophy of thinkers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume and Mill. This paper

PHILO217

Environmental Ethics

A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attr

PHILO218

Ethics at Work

A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material spe

PHILO225

Happiness and Wellbeing

Drawing on ancient wisdom and modern science, this paper investigates the meaning and value of happir

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC300	Maori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
	This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. It considers how Maori a
PHILO309	Experiments in Ethics
	The paper uses thought experiments to introduce students to central issues in contemporary moral philos
PHILO310	Mind, Matter and Consciousness
	Are mental states just brain states? If not, what are they? Can we account for consciousness in purely ph
PHILO315	Democracy, Justice & Equality
	This course provides students with an in-depth introduction to contested topics in modern political philoso
PHILO316	Philosophy and the Arts
	The course examines philosophical questions to do with the nature and meaning of works of art, the appr

PHILO317	Environmental Ethics
Do we have moral obligations toward nature? How should human beings treat the natural world? This paper	
PHILO318	Ethics at Work
This is an applied ethics paper focussing on the professions, research and business. It examines contemp	
PHILO390	Directed Study
This paper offers students an opportunity to undertake advanced research on a specific topic of philosoph	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
HISTY516	Historical Theories and Methods
This paper prepares students for professional historical practice and higher study through an investigation	
PHILO533	Moral and Political Philosophy
This paper will cover a range of current topics in moral and political philosophy. The exact content will be	
PHILO536	The Philosophy of Mind
This paper will cover philosophical theories of consciousness, focusing in particular on the views of Danie	
PHILO545	Aesthetics
This paper will cover a range of topics in contemporary aesthetics. The class will choose the topics. Possi	
PHILO588	Foundations of Philosophical Research
In this paper we engage in focused analysis of a range of philosophical topics relevant to the research go	
PHILO589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
PHILO591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	



PHILO592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PHILO593	Philosophy Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
PHILO594	Philosophy Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PHILO800	Philosophy MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PHILO900	Philosophy PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Physics (2019)

Physics is a branch of science that studies matter, energy, and the relation between them. It aims to understand the entire world, from the sub-atomic to the cosmological. Physics papers cover theoretical and experimental subject areas. A distinctive feature of the physics teaching and research at the University of Waikato is its focus on biophysics and biomedical applications.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Physics major from 2018. [PHYSC100](#) and [PHYSC101](#) do not count towards the Physics major.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Phys\), PGDip\(Phys\), BSc\(Hons\), MSc, MSc\(Research\) and MSc\(Tech\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Phys), PGDip(Phys), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for

these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of School.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Physics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [PHYSC591](#)) and at least 30 points from the papers listed for Physics.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">PHYSC100</a>	General Physics
This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mecl	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">PHYSC591</a>	Dissertation	30.0	19C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
<a href="#">PHYSC592</a>	Dissertation	60.0	19C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			

PHYSC593	Physics Thesis	90.0	19C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
PHYSC594	Physics Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PHYSC800	Physics MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PHYSC900	Physics PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Political Science (2019)

In Political Science we study all aspects of political life. We ask such questions as: Why do some crises lead to conflict while others are resolved peacefully? What lessons can we draw from the policy experience of other countries? How ought we to deal with the growing international environmental crisis? Why does democracy survive in some countries and not in others? Can we have both freedom and security - or must we choose between them? What did the great political thinkers of the past really say?

Political Science comprises four main areas of study. Comparative Politics examines the political institutions and societies of particular countries, and looks at the comparisons and contrasts between them. International Relations focuses on the relations between states, on their foreign policies, and on international organisations like the UN and NATO. Political Theory examines theories about politics and society, and the philosophical and methodological questions that arise in studying political life. Public Policy explores and evaluates the processes by which national, regional and local institutions of the state formulate and implement policies. Students taking political science papers may focus on one or more of these areas, or follow a broader programme reflecting the diverse interests of political science.

Political Science is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Political Science may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Political Science as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Political Science, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [POLSC101](#) and [POLSC102](#), or 15 points from [POLSC101](#) and [POLSC102](#) and 15 points from [IRSST103](#) and [IRSST104](#); and [POLSC201](#) and [POLSC211](#), or 15 points from [POLSC201](#) and [POLSC211](#), and 15 points from [IRSST206](#) and [POLCY212](#).

To complete Political Science as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Political Science, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [POLSC101](#) and [POLSC102](#), or 15 points from [POLSC101](#) and [POLSC102](#), and 15 points from [IRSST103](#) and [IRSST104](#); and [POLSC201](#) and [POLSC211](#), or 15 points from

[POLSC201](#) and [POLSC211](#), and 15 points from [IRSST206](#) and [POLCY212](#).

To complete a minor in Political Science, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Political Science major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include at least one of [POLSC101](#) or [POLSC102](#), and one of [POLSC201](#) or [POLSC211](#); and select their remaining papers from the papers listed for the Political Science major.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

---

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(PolSc\) and GradDip\(PolSc\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(PolSc\), PGDip\(PolSc\), BA\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\), MA and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(PolSc) and GradDip(PolSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Political Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(PolSc), PGDip(PolSc), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Political Science papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Political Science papers or all their undergraduate Political Science papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Political Science, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [POLSC591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Political Science.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Political Science, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA or BSocSc in Political Science or Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or

b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Political Science or Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Political Science vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 60 points from IRSST502, POLSC503, or [POLSC537](#), and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above, must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to [POLSC592](#), at least a B+ average to be admitted to [POLSC593](#) and at least an A- average to be admitted to [POLSC594](#).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

---

Code	Paper Title
IRSST103	Introduction to International Relations
This paper provides an introduction to the study of international relations in an era of globalisation. It covers	
IRSST104	Introduction to International Security
This course is an introduction to the study of international security. It examines a variety of contemporary	
POLSC100	<i>Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice</i>
<i>This paper introduces students to some of the basic concepts used in thinking about politics: conflict, cooperation</i>	
POLSC101	Politics in the Ancient World
This paper introduces students to politics at the dawn of Western civilization. Topics include Athenian democracy	
POLSC102	New Zealand Politics and Policy
This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
IRSST206	International Relations: The Security Agenda
This paper introduces students to International Relations' dynamic and evolving security agenda and covers	
MAORI250	Māori Politics
This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty,	
PHILO215	Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
A study of the moral and political philosophy of thinkers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume and Mill. This paper	
POLCY212	Power, Politics and Policy Analysis
This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public participation	
POLSC200	Politics and the Media



This course provides an introduction to the complex relationships between mass media, politics, and dem

POLSC201

Modern Political Thinkers

This course examines the ideas of a number of modern political thinkers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Lo

POLSC211

Political Systems around the World

The paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions, the study of the politics of a number o

POLSC224

Terrorism, Violence and the State

Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it his

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
GNSEX303	Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary iss	
IRSST301	International Relations: The Context, Theory and Practice of New Zealand Fore
This course delivers a comprehensive historical overview of New Zealand foreign policy from the beginnir	
IRSST315	International Politics of Asia
It provides an introduction to, and analysis of, critical issues in Asia. Issues may include some, or all, of th	
IRSST331	Cyber Security and the Global Politics of the Internet
This course explores the global politics of cyber security and the internet. It covers the major political/strat	
PHILO315	Democracy, Justice & Equality
This course provides students with an in-depth introduction to contested topics in modern political philoso	
POLCY318	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environm	
POLSC300	Religion and Political Violence
This paper examines religious attitudes to political authority and political violence. Students study the writi	

<a href="#">POLSC316</a>	Latin American Politics
This paper examines the ideological determinants, recent histories, democratisation, civil-military relations	
<a href="#">POLSC390</a>	Directed Study
This course comprises a programme of individual research and assessment undertaken by a student work	
<a href="#">SOCIO302</a>	Globalisation and International Development
This paper examines the impact of globalisation on both developed and developing countries. Special foc	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ANTHY520</a>	Tribes, Empires, Nations
This paper examines tribes, empires, and nations as historically distinct types of political systems, and the	
<a href="#">IRSST505</a>	International Security, Strategy and Technology
This course offers an introduction to Strategic Studies with particular emphasis on how developments in s	
<a href="#">IRSST507</a>	Cyber Security and Cyber Warfare
This course examines the political, strategic, legal and economic debates around cyber security and cybe	
<a href="#">PHILO533</a>	Moral and Political Philosophy
This paper will cover a range of current topics in moral and political philosophy. The exact content will be	
<a href="#">POLSC501</a>	Policy Analysis: Theory and Practice
This paper introduces students to the fundamentals of policy analysis, and develops skills for higher-level	
<a href="#">POLSC502</a>	Security Issues in South East Asia
After a brief conceptual and historical introduction to security in the region, the paper goes on to consider	
<a href="#">POLSC504</a>	Gender, Justice and the Environment
This paper draws on the interdisciplinary study of gender and the environment to look at how issues of ge	

POLSC506	International Relations and Global Security
This paper teaches and utilises major international relations theories to consider pressing global issues. 7	
POLSC537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
POLSC590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
POLSC591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLSC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLSC593	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
POLSC594	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
POLS800	Political Science MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
POLS900	Political Science PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton), 19D1 (Hamilton) & 19D2 (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

---

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Population Studies (2019)

Population Studies is concerned with the empirical analysis of population structure and trends. The undergraduate programme complements and supports other subjects in the university that are concerned with population by providing training in core concepts, methods and issues.

Population Studies is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Population Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Population Studies as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Population Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [GEOGY101](#), [SOCIO101](#), [POPST201](#), [SOCPY201](#), [PSYCH211](#), [GEOGY301](#), [POPST302](#), [POPST360](#) and [SOCPY301](#).

To complete Population Studies as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Population Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [GEOGY101](#), [SOCIO101](#), [POPST201](#), [SOCPY201](#), [PSYCH211](#), [POPST302](#), [POPST360](#) and [SOCPY301](#).

To complete a minor in Population Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Population Studies major, including [POPST201](#), and at least 15 additional points above 100 level.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Population Studies in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PopSt) and GradDip(PopSt)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

900 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(PopSt) and GradDip(PopSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Population Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">GEOGY101</a>	People and Place
An introduction to the rich field of social and cultural geography with links to the UNDP Sustainable Development Goals.	
<a href="#">SOCIO101</a>	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the major theories and methods of sociology.	
<a href="#">SOCPY100</a>	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues in social policy.	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ENVPL202</a>	Cartography and Spatial Analysis
This paper is the second year component of the GIS stream in Geography; it balances technical skill development with critical analysis of spatial data.	
<a href="#">GEOGY209</a>	Health, People, Place
This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments in human geography.	

POPST201	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu	
PSYCH211	Understanding Psychological Research
This paper will cover the basic methodological approaches relevant to psychological and social science re	
SOCPY200	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.	
SOCPY201	Social Policy, Families and Children
This paper further develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
GEOGY301	Disasters and Development
The paper explores linkages between disasters and development. Case studies on disasters in developoc	
GEOGY309	Gender, Place and Culture
This paper is a forum for debate in feminist geographies of difference. Key concerns are intersections bet	
GEOGY328	Geographical Information Systems
This paper is the third year component of the GIS stream in Geography; it provides students with technic	
POPST302	Exploring Population Change
This paper applies methods for measuring population size, composition and change, which are used exte	
POPST360	<i>Special Topic: Population Economics</i>
<i>This course provides insights into how economic forces influence fertility, mortality, household formation, ,</i>	
POPST390	Directed Study
Research paper with a focus on a population studies topic as agreed in discussion between the student a	

<a href="#">SOCIO301</a>	<i>Contemporary Social Theory: A Praxis Approach</i>
<i>This paper introduces students to contemporary debates in social theory from a praxis perspective. Partic</i>	
<a href="#">SOCPY300</a>	Social Policy
This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. The	
<a href="#">SOCPY301</a>	Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national	

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">POPST900</a>	Population Studies and Demography PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Harr
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**





# Population Studies and Demography (2019)

Population Studies cover a broad range of subjects including health, economics, geography and demography. It concerns the study of populations across such themes as ageing, social policy, fertility, mortality, migration, families and households, health equity, labour force and income and ethnicity. Within this broad group, demography is specifically concerned with the advanced, empirical analysis of population structure and trends. An important element is the application to social, economic environment and other areas of policy formulation and monitoring.

Entry to the BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc in Population Studies and Demography is open to suitably qualified graduates in any discipline who have at least one undergraduate Population Studies paper. For those students without this prerequisite, arrangements may be made for a qualifying programme. To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Population Studies and Demography papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level papers from their undergraduate major and should have a significant research methods component (normally two papers) in that degree. All intending students should discuss their programme with the Graduate Advisor.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PopStud&Dem), PGDip(PopStud&Dem), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)[500 Level](#)[800 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

---

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(PopStud&Dem), PGDip(PopStud&Dem), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Population Studies and Demography, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [POPST591](#)), [POPST507](#), [POPST509](#), [SSRP504](#), and a minimum of 15 points selected from [POPST508](#), [POPST589](#) or [SOCPY506](#).

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Population Studies and Demography, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc in any discipline, have included at least one undergraduate Population Studies paper and a significant research methods component (normally 40 points) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level papers in their undergraduate major or all of their undergraduate papers in the major, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Population Studies and Demography (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Populations Studies and Demography vary according to admission criteria.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title

<a href="#">GEOGY520</a>	<i>Human Dimensions of Environment</i>
<i>This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental change.</i>	
<a href="#">GEOGY538</a>	Automated Spatial Analysis using GIS
Automated techniques are the most practical method for the spatial analysis of large data sets. In this paper, we explore the use of automated techniques in GIS.	
<a href="#">GEOGY548</a>	Advanced Geographic Information Systems
This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applications in the social sciences.	
<a href="#">GEOGY558</a>	Applied Geographic Information Systems
This paper is designed as an introduction to GIS for graduate students. Students learn about the use of GIS in the social sciences.	
<a href="#">HMDEV502</a>	Diversity in Adulthood
This paper focuses on adult development with an emphasis on ageing, diversity, culture and social justice.	
<a href="#">POPST500</a>	Official Social Statistics
This paper provides an overview of key areas of Official Statistics. Topics covered include data sources; data collection; data processing; data analysis; and data presentation.	
<a href="#">POPST507</a>	<i>Critical Demography</i>
<i>This paper introduces students to critical demography as an approach that draws on social science theory to challenge conventional demographic assumptions.</i>	
<a href="#">POPST508</a>	Population Health and Equity
This paper explores population health within particular communities, emphasising the broader determinants of health.	
<a href="#">POPST509</a>	Research Methods for Population Studies
This paper provides students with hands-on experience conducting population research, working with real data.	
<a href="#">POPST589</a>	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
<a href="#">POPST590</a>	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
<a href="#">POPST591</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation on a demographic topic.	

POPST592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation on a demographic or population studies	
POPST593	Population Studies and Demogra
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research on a dem	
POPST594	Population Studies and Demogra
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research on a dem	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
POPST800	Population Studies and Demography MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
POPST900	Population Studies and Demography PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Harr
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Professional Writing (2019)

The Master of Professional Writing offers a research-led and strongly practice-based qualification in professional and creative writing. The core paper is designed specifically to enhance the workplace readiness of graduates, and elective papers range across a variety of fields from creative writing to writing for promotional purposes and advertising, for digital media and for scholarly and professional publication. Students have the opportunity to include a writing internship and all MPW students will be offered an on-campus professional writing mentor, who will provide professional advice and direct students towards on-campus writing opportunities. Candidates for the Creative Writing Thesis are selected on the basis of assessment of a portfolio of work; students accepted for the Creative Writing Thesis complete a book-length manuscript of publishable standard.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(ProfWrit\), PGDip\(ProfWrit\) and MPW](#)

[500 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(ProfWrit), PGDip(ProfWrit) and MPW

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MPW, a student must have completed either:

a) a bachelors degree (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or

b) a bachelors degree with Honours (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Students must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis, a 60 point dissertation, or a 30 point dissertation.

Students who are ineligible to continue with the Degree may be eligible to graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
APPLN501	Research Methods in Appl
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues and skills	
APPLN530	Discourse Analysis and the
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with an awareness of a range of issues associated with	
CWRT594	Creative Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent and original	
ENGLI546	Creative Writing: Writing an
A writing-intensive course focused on the ways in which 'embodiment' is key in generating vital characters	
LLTED522	<i>Best Practice in the Writing</i>
<i>In this paper students explore writing discourses; analysing and critiquing a range of theoretical perspectives</i>	
MEDIA501	Theory and Research in Ar
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on	
MEDIA505	<i>Human Interest Storytelling</i>
<i>The web offers platforms to explore short non-fiction content that explore a variety of social issues. This p</i>	
MEDIA506	<i>Scriptwriting</i>

*This workshop-based paper develops understanding and experience of script-construction processes and*

[WRIT594](#)

Professional Writing Thesis

This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an extended and independent

[WRITE501](#)

Writing for Publication

Writing for Publication will focus on writing for professional publication, examining the modes, standards and

[WRITE503](#)

Professional Writing Intern

This paper allows students to gain professional writing experience in the workplace, under the guidance of

[WRITE591](#)

Dissertation

This paper will provide graduate students with the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise a writing-focused

[WRITE592](#)

Dissertation

This paper will provide students with the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an extended writing-focused

[WRITE593](#)

Professional Writing Thesis

This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent thesis focused

[WRITE594](#)

Professional Writing Thesis

This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an extended and independent

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">CWRT900</a>	Creative Writing PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**





# Psychology (2019)

Psychology is about understanding the behaviour and cognitive processes of people and animals in their physical, social and organisational environment. As a behavioural science, it examines the way behaviour is learned and can be changed. As a social science, it focuses on individuals within the context of families, organisations and other groups, communities, cultures and societies. As a biological science, it studies the senses (hearing, vision, touch) and how the brain and physiological systems relate to behaviour. As a cognitive science it studies perception, attention, memory, thinking and language understanding. The study of development, personality, learning and motivation are also part of Psychology.

Psychology is available as a major for the Bachelor of Science (BSc), Bachelor of Arts (BA), and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Psychology may also be taken as a second major or as a minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Psychology as a single major for the BSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Psychology, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [PSYCH100](#), [PSYCH101](#), [PSYCH203](#), [PSYCH204](#), [PSYCH211](#), and 60 points from [PSYCH307](#), [PSYCH314](#), [PSYCH319](#), [PSYCH322](#), [PSYCH337](#) and [PSYCH338](#).

BSc students who are taking Psychology as a part of a double major must include at least 30 points from [PSYCH307](#), [PSYCH314](#), [PSYCH319](#), [PSYCH322](#), [PSYCH337](#) and [PSYCH338](#).

To complete Psychology as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for Psychology, including [PSYCH100](#), [PSYCH101](#), [PSYCH211](#), 30 points at Level 200, and at least 60 points above 200 level.

Students intending to major in Psychology are recommended to include [PSYCH307](#) in their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at postgraduate study.

To complete Psychology as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points including at least

45 points above 200 level.

Students taking Psychology as part of a double major should discuss paper selection with one of the Psychology Undergraduate Advisors.

To complete a minor in Psychology, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Psychology major, including at least 15 points at 200 level and at least 15 points at 300 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the Dip\(SocSc\) GradDip\(GradDipPsych\) and GradCert\(Psych\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Psych\), PGDip\(Psych\), BA\(Hons\), BSc\(Hons\), BSocSc\(Hons\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MA, MSc, MSc\(Research\) and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(ClinAniBehav\), PGDip\(ClinAniBehav\) and MCAB](#)

[Prescriptions for the MAppPsy](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDipPracPsych](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGDipPsych\(Clin\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

---

## Prescriptions for the Dip(SocSc) GradDip(GradDipPsych) and GradCert(Psych)

A Diploma in Social Sciences, Graduate Diploma and a Graduate Certificate are available to graduates who have not included Psychology at an advanced level in their first degree.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Psych), PGDip(Psych), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), BSocSc(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Psychology papers, a student should

normally have at least a B average either over 120 points of their Psychology major or over 300 level Psychology papers to a value of 60 points and must have passed [PSYCH307](#).

All programmes of study should be devised in consultation with the Head of School and/or the Graduate Studies Committee.

To complete a BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Psychology, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [PSYCH591](#)) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Psychology.

Note: [PSYCH511](#), [PSYCH513](#), [PSYCH517](#), [PSYCH518](#), [PSYCH575](#), [PSYCH581](#), [PSYCH582](#) and [PSYCH583](#) are **not** able to be counted towards the BSc(Hons).

Applications for entry to the BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BSocSc(Hons) close on the first Monday in December in the year preceding entry. Mid-year enrolments are accepted for the PGDip(Psych) only. Please contact the School of Psychology for further details. Applications for the PGDip(Psych) are accepted right up to the start of A and B semester.

## Prescriptions for the MA, MSc, MSc(Research) and MSocSc

Entry to the Psychology Masters programme is competitive and it is recommended students discuss entry requirements and possible research topics with potential supervisors during their honours and PGDip year, before applying for entry to Masters.

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Psychology, students must take a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and the equivalent of 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and the equivalent of 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MSc in Psychology, students admitted to the 120 point MSc, must take 60 points from approved 500 level papers and a 60 point dissertation.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(ClinAniBehav), PGDip(ClinAniBehav) and MCAB

Note: The Postgraduate Diploma, Postgraduate Certificate and Master of Clinical Animal Behaviour are not available in 2020.

## Prescriptions for the MAppPsy

There are three specified programmes available within this degree: Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, and Organisational Psychology.

Behaviour Analysis

To complete a MAppPsy in Behaviour Analysis, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising the compulsory papers: [PSYCH538](#), [PSYCH560](#), [PSYCH561](#), [PSYCH577](#) and [PSYCH587](#) or a 15 or 30 point directed study ([PSYCH588](#), [PSYCH589](#) or [PSYCH590](#)) in a relevant area, a 60 point dissertation ([PSYCH592](#)), 90 point thesis ([PSYCH593](#)) or a 120 point thesis ([PSYCH594](#)) and a further 30 to 105 points selected from the optional papers: [PSYCH564](#), [PSYCH575](#) and [PSYCH581](#). Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Behaviour Analysis Programme Convenor.

### Community Psychology

To complete a MAppPsy in Community Psychology, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising 90 points from the compulsory papers ([PSYCH511](#), [PSYCH513](#), [PSYCH575](#), [PSYCH582](#), [PSYCH583](#)), a 60 point dissertation ([PSYCH592](#)) or a 90 point thesis ([PSYCH593](#)) or a 120 point thesis ([PSYCH594](#)), and 30 to 90 points from optional papers in Anthropology, Population Studies and Demography, Development Studies, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Geography, History, Human Development, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Screen and Media Studies, and Sociology. Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Community Psychology Programme Convenor.

### Organisational Psychology

To complete a MAppPsy in Organisational Psychology, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points. A minimum of 180 points must be in Psychology, including the following compulsory papers: 120 point thesis ([PSYCH594](#)), on an I/O psychology topic, [PSYCH539](#), [PSYCH573](#), [PSYCH579](#). Plus at least one from: [PSYCH581](#), [PSYCH585](#). The remaining 60 points may be chosen from a relevant, or related discipline, in consultation with the convenor of the programme.

Students considering enrolment in the MAppPsy must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate regulations, meet the School of Psychology requirements for entry into the programme. Entry is competitive. Applications should be made to the Convenor (indicating one of Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, or Organisational Psychology), MAppPsy, School of Psychology.

## Prescriptions for the PGDipPracPsych

A Postgraduate Diploma in the Practice of Psychology is available to suitably qualified graduates and is designed to meet the requirements for registration as a psychologist under the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003. The Postgraduate Diploma is awarded endorsed in Applied Behaviour Analysis or Community Psychology. To complete the Postgraduate Diploma, students must gain 120 points from [PSYCH541](#), [PSYCH542](#) and [PSYCH543](#) for Community Psychology, and [PSYCH551](#), [PSYCH552](#) and [PSYCH553](#) for Applied Behaviour Analysis.

## Prescriptions for the PGDipPsych(Clin)

Students considering enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (Clinical) must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate regulations, also meet the requirements for entry to the School's graduate programme. Applications must be received by 1 October in the year prior to their enrolment, and should be made to the Programme Administrator, School of Psychology. The number of students accepted into the programme is limited and shortlisted applicants are interviewed in November. Students should follow the application process as detailed on the University of Waikato's Clinical Psychology webpage.

Note: PSYCH521, PSYCH522, PSYCH523, PSYCH524, PSYCH526 and PSYCH527 are only available to students enrolled in the PGDipPsych(Clin).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality. The requirements for admission to masters level study in Philosophy are set out in the Faculty Handbook.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
PSYCH100	Brain, Behaviour and Cognition
This paper introduces perceptual systems, mechanisms of learning, emotions and motivation, the biologic	
PSYCH101	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, menta	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
PSYCH202	Mauri Ora: Social Psychology of Human Flourishing
The paper will examine important conceptual frameworks and theory within social psychology and the social	
PSYCH203	Cognitive Psychology and Development
This paper will provide students with an overview of current findings and theories of cognitive neuroscience	
PSYCH204	Behavioural Psychology and Perception
Students will learn the basic assumptions of the philosophy of behaviourism, the principles of behaviour a	
PSYCH205	<i>Behavioural Neuroscience</i>
<i>This paper offers important content in Behavioural Neuroscience, particular focus on research conducted</i>	
PSYCH211	Understanding Psychological Research
This paper will cover the basic methodological approaches relevant to psychological and social science re	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HMDEV340	Perspectives on Counselling
This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims a	
PSYCH302	Community, Culture and Diversity
The focus of this paper is the study of social justice, intersectionality, transformative interventions, and so	
PSYCH307	Psychological Research Methods
The paper covers research theory and methods, making students critical consumers of psychological rese	
PSYCH314	Behaviour Analysis
This course is intended to give students an understanding of the philosophy of behaviourism, experimenta	

PSYCH317	Organisational Psychology
This course offers a general introduction to the psychology of work and organisational behaviour.	
PSYCH319	Infant and Child Development
The objective of this paper is to provide students with an understanding of infants' and children's cognitive	
PSYCH322	Memory and Cognition
Research, theories and principles in memory and cognition, with an emphasis on the applications to real-	
PSYCH337	Individual Differences and Measurement
This course will cover measurement issues in psychology, and a range of basic measurement techniques	
PSYCH338	Mental Health and Well Being
This course offers an introduction to the definition, assessment, and treatment of mental disorders.	
PSYCH344	Positive Psychology
This paper will cover research in areas such as well-being, flow, personal strength, creativity, innovation,	
PSYCH360	<i>Special Topic: Psychology of Security, Crime Science, and Criminal Behaviour</i>
<i>This special topic examines topical issues in psychological aspects of security and crime science, by draw</i>	
PSYCH389	Directed Study
This paper provides students with a flexible opportunity to undertake an investigation on a specific topic fr	
PSYCH390	Directed Study
This paper provides students with a flexible opportunity to undertake an investigation on a specific topic fr	
PSYCH399	<i>Special Topic</i>
<i>Special Topic paper examines topical issues by drawing on theory and research in psychological science.</i>	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
PSYC521	Professional Issues in Clinical Practice



*No description available.*

PSYC522 Bicultural Approaches to Clinical Practice

*No description available.*

PSYC523 Clinical Practicum 1: Fundamental Clinical Skills

*No description available.*

PSYC524 Clinical Practicum 2: Advanced and Specialist Skills

*No description available.*

PSYC526 Clinical Internship: Assessment-Focused

This paper consists of a supervised clinical internship focused on learning basic clinical psychology skills

PSYC527 Clinical Internship: Treatment-Focused

This paper consists of a supervised clinical internship focused on learning basic clinical psychology skills

PSYC541 Case Study Analysis in Community Psychology

This paper contributes to the suite of papers that comprise a supervised internship focused on learning to

PSYC542 Professional Issues in Community Psychology

This paper contributes to the suite of papers that comprise a supervised internship focused on learning to

PSYC543 The Practice of Community Psychology

*No description available.*

PSYC551 Case Study Analysis in Applied Psychology ABA

Students learn to apply behavioural theory and research to specific issues faced in practice, develop evid

PSYC552 Professional Issues in Psychology ABA

Students develop an in-depth understanding of ethical principles and other professional issues in the prac

PSYC553 The Practice of Psychology ABA

*No description available.*

PSYC590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
PSYC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PSYC593	Psychology Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
PSYC594	Psychology Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
PSYCH511	Evaluation Research Design
This paper provides a theoretical grounding in programme evaluation, with an emphasis on the evaluation	
PSYCH513	Evaluation Research Analysis
This paper provides an introduction to evaluation praxis with a major focus on completing a small scale ev	
PSYCH517	The Social Psychology of Anti-Social Behaviour
Builds upon undergraduate papers in social psychology to explore a range of anti-social behaviours. Conc	
PSYCH535	<i>Traumatic Memories and Repression</i>
<i>This paper examines topical issues in traumatic memory and repression by drawing on theory and resear</i>	
PSYCH536	Eyewitness Memory, Psychological Science and the Law
This paper examines topical issues in traumatic memory and repression by drawing on theory and resear	
PSYCH538	Applications of Behaviour Analysis
This paper provides a depth of coverage on applying behaviour principles to interventions in applied settir	
PSYCH539	Graduate Research Methods in Psychology
This paper will give students the opportunity to broaden their knowledge and skills base in research metho	
PSYCH544	<i>Psychology of Security and Crime Science</i>
<i>This paper introduce students to key psychological explanations of criminal events and criminality, and en</i>	

PSYCH556	Advanced Topics in Adult Mental Health and Well Being
This paper builds on PSYC338 and is a core paper for students in the Clinical Diploma Programme. It exp	
PSYCH557	Positive Psychology Research: Theory and Practice
Provides students theoretical and practical broadening in Positive Psychology, the study of positive emoti	
PSYCH559	<i>Animal Behaviour and Welfare Research</i>
<i>This paper surveys research in animal behaviour and welfare. Topics include various definitions of appro</i>	
PSYCH560	Applied Behaviour Analysis: Theory and Issues
This paper considers the conceptual theory behind, and the issues raised by, the implementation of beha	
PSYCH561	Behaviour Analysis: Concepts and Principles
This paper covers theory and research in several selected areas relevant to the understanding of behavio	
PSYCH562	Theories of Psychotherapy
This paper surveys the prominent systems of therapy in order to provide students with knowledge of how	
PSYCH564	Developmental Psychopathology
This paper considers research on major childhood syndromes including conduct disorder, autism, attentio	
PSYCH571	Psychology of Careers
This paper introduces students to vocational psychology including the theory and practice of psychology a	
PSYCH572	Selecting and Managing for Performance
This paper blends personnel selection theory, research and practice, including job analysis and the most	
PSYCH573	Training and Development
This paper focuses on the development, implementation and evaluation of training programmes. This pap	
PSYCH575	Indigenous Psychologies
Indigenous psychologies are sensitive to context, conscious of history and responsive to multiple ways of	
PSYCH577	Research Methods in Behaviour Analysis
This paper covers a range of topics in the applications of laboratory-derived principles to the understandir	

PSYCH579	Applying Psychology to Work
<i>This paper examines theoretical and empirical issues concerning the psychology of work behaviour in org</i>	
PSYCH580	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct
Over recent years correctional psychology has been developing into a specialised discipline with strong c	
PSYCH581	Psychological Assessment
This paper covers the selection, administration, scoring and interpretation of a range of psychological and	
PSYCH582	Community Health Psychology
This paper provides an introduction to community health psychology and the theoretical and practical dile	
PSYCH583	Foundations of Community Psychology
This paper emphasises the application of community psychology in Aotearoa/New Zealand, especially in	
PSYCH585	Leadership and Change
This paper focuses on the processes and outcomes of organisational change management, and the know	
PSYCH587	Behaviour Analysis Practicum
This paper focuses on the research knowledge and skills required in behaviour analysis. Students will gai	
PSYCH588	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
PSYCH589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
PSYCH591	Honours Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>

PSYC800	Psychology MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PSYC900	Psychology PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton), 19C (Tauranga), 19D1 (Hamilton) & 19D2 (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Public Policy (2019)

Public policy papers can be taken as part of an interdisciplinary programme of study, and they will allow you to combine real world knowledge of government with a variety of majors across all faculties. They equip you with the ability to understand and interpret the most important issues of the day, including international affairs, environmental sustainability, security and crime, and social policies such as health care and housing affordability. Public Policy prepares you to deal with government in your future profession and business, work within government, and work for groups that lobby government.

Public Policy is available as a minor within any undergraduate degree, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Public Policy as a minor, students must gain 60 points in Public Policy, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include [POLSC102](#), [POLCY212](#), and [POLCY318](#).

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Public Policy in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PP) and GradDip(PP)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(PP) and GradDip(PP)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Policy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(PP), PGDip(PP), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Public Policy papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Public Policy papers or all their undergraduate Public Policy papers.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [POLSC501](#), and a further 60 points from the papers listed for Public Policy.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Public Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [POLSC591](#), [POLSC501](#), and a further 60 points from the papers listed for Public Policy. Students will be permitted to substitute a maximum of 30 points with papers from another subject or subjects.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Public Policy, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc with a major in Public Policy with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Public Policy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [POLSC501](#), and [POLSC537](#), and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from

approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to [POLSC592](#), at least a B+ average to be admitted to [POLSC593](#) and at least an A- average to be admitted to [POLSC594](#).

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
<a href="#">POLSC100</a>	<i>Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice</i>	15
<i>This paper introduces students to some of the basic concepts used in thinking about politics: conflict, cooperation and choice.</i>		
<a href="#">POLSC102</a>	New Zealand Politics and Policy	15
This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus on New Zealand.		
<a href="#">SOCPY100</a>	Introduction to Social Policy	15
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues in social policy.		

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
<a href="#">ECONS204</a>	Economics of Land, Water and Environment	15
This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving real world problems.		
<a href="#">EDSOC200</a>	Education and New Zealand Society	15
This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, political and social perspectives.		
<a href="#">LEGAL201</a>	Public Law	15
Part One examines the principles of constitutionalism and the framework of the New Zealand system of government. Part Two examines the role of the courts in the New Zealand system of government.		
<a href="#">POLCY212</a>	Power, Politics and Policy Analysis	15
This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public participation and policy analysis.		
<a href="#">POLSC211</a>	Political Systems around the World	15



The paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions, the study of the politics of a number of

[POLSC224](#)

Terrorism, Violence and the State

Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it his

[POPST201](#)

Population Studies

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu

[SOCPY200](#)

Social Policy and Social Issues

The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ECONS307</a>	Economics of Land, Water and Environment
This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving rea	
<a href="#">GNSEX303</a>	Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issi	
<a href="#">POLCY318</a>	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environm	
<a href="#">POLCY390</a>	Directed Study
This course comprises a programme of individual research and assessment undertaken by a student wor	
<a href="#">SOCIO302</a>	Globalisation and International Development
This paper examines the impact of globalisation on both developed and developing countries. Special foc	
<a href="#">SOCPY300</a>	Social Policy
This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. The	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
POLSC501	Policy Analysis: Theory and Practice
This paper introduces students to the fundamentals of policy analysis, and develops skills for higher-level	
POLSC504	Gender, Justice and the Environment
This paper draws on the interdisciplinary study of gender and the environment to look at how issues of ge	
POLSC537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
POLSC590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
POLSC591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLSC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLSC593	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
POLSC594	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
POPST508	Population Health and Equity
This paper explores population health within particular communities, emphasising the broader determinan	
SOCIO503	Comparative Indigenous Criminology
This paper offers students an opportunity to engage in in-depth critique and analysis of Indigenous people	
SOCPY508	Techniques for Policy Analysis
This paper exposes students to a selection of techniques in the policy toolkit that can be applied to proble	

---

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Public Relations (2019)

Public relations is an exciting, fast-growing industry that involves using strategic communication to help an organisation maintain trusted relationships with its key stakeholders, seek to influence people's opinions or behaviour, and achieve its overall mission. If you enjoy writing and talking to different people, and love framing ideas in imaginative and engaging ways, then a career in PR may be right for you. It may also involve working with journalists, organising events, crisis/issues management, sponsorship and fundraising, government lobbying, and community/corporate relations.

Public Relations is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business, Bachelor of Communication Studies and Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours. Public Relations may also be included as a second major or as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Public Relations as a single major for the BBus, BCS, and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Public Relations, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [PUBRL101](#), one paper from [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), either [MGSYS101](#) or [MGSYS201](#), [MRKTG101](#), [STMGT101](#); [PUBRL201](#), [PUBRL202](#), [PUBRL204](#), [PUBRL301](#), [PUBRL302](#) and 30 points from [DIGIB301](#), [LCOMM301](#), [LCOMM340](#) and [PUBRL303](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#), and BCS students may count [LCOMM300](#), in place of 15 points from the 30 point option list.

To complete Public Relations as part of a double major for the BBus, BCS, BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Public Relations, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [PUBRL101](#); one paper from [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), either [MGSYS101](#) or [MGSYS201](#), [MRKTG101](#), [STMGT101](#); [PUBRL201](#), [PUBRL202](#), [PUBRL204](#), [PUBRL301](#), [PUBRL302](#) and 15 points from [DIGIB301](#), [LCOMM301](#), [LCOMM340](#) and [PUBRL303](#).

To complete a minor in Public Relations, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed

for the Public Relations major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [PUBRL101](#).

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(PR\) and GradDip\(PR\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the BBus\(Hons\), BCS\(Hons\), PGCert\(PR\), PGDip\(PR\) and MMS](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(PR) and GradDip(PR)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Relations at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), PGCert(PR), PGDip(PR) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), PGCert(PR), PGDip(PR) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), and PGCert(PR) programmes.

PGDip(PR) students must complete [LCOMM584](#), MCOM585; and 60 points from [LCOMM502](#), [LCOMM583](#), [PUBRL591](#).

MMS students must complete MCOM585, [MNMGT581](#) and one of PUBRL590, [PUBRL591](#), [PUBRL592](#), [PUBRL593](#), [PUBRL594](#), and 30 points from [LCOMM502](#), [LCOMM583](#), [LCOMM584](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers

listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
ACCTN101	Accounting for Management	15.0	19A (H
This paper explains that accounting is an important social practice; an integral aspect of organisational m			
ECONS101	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy	15.0	19A (H
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy			
FINAN101	Introduction to Finance	15.0	19A (H
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance -- financial management, investments, and capital n			
MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	19A (H
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive l			
MRKTG101	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing	15.0	19A (H
This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons			
PUBRL101	Introduction to Public Relations	15.0	19A (H
This paper introduces students to various kinds of tools and expertise used by public relations practitione			
STMGT101	Introduction to Management	15.0	19A (H
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
PUBRL201	Media Relations and Publicity
This paper provides students with concepts and techniques that enable them to create and report news fo	
PUBRL202	Health Communication

This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issue

[PUBRL203](#)

*Events Management*

*This experiential paper draws together best practice in event management from a practical, business, and*

[PUBRL204](#)

Contemporary Public Relations Writing

Modern communications professionals write to represent organisations across many different audiences,

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DIGIB301</a>	Creating Value with Social Media Analytics
The paper offers advance concepts and techniques needed to extract hidden business insights from big s	
<a href="#">LCOMM300</a>	Communication Strategies
This capstone paper gives students the opportunity to apply knowledge of communication theories and pr	
<a href="#">LCOMM301</a>	Professional Speaking
This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles, and practices of developing and delivering pro	
<a href="#">LCOMM302</a>	Conflict and Negotiation
This paper provides a foundation in conflict management in a variety of contexts and provides students w	
<a href="#">MNMGT395</a>	Industry Experience
The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early Nover	
<a href="#">MNMGT396</a>	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-	
<a href="#">MNMGT399</a>	Report of an Investigation
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic releva	
<a href="#">PUBRL301</a>	Stakeholder and Community Engagement

This paper is designed to develop capacity in students to develop and facilitate ethical collaborative comm

[PUBRL302](#)

Issues and Crisis Management

PUBRL302 takes a case study approach to learning to understand and strategically adapt to a wide range

[PUBRL303](#)

Events Management

This experiential paper draws together best practice in event management from a practical, business, and

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MNMGT495</a>	Industry Experience
The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early November to early February.	
<a href="#">MNMGT496</a>	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-learned skills in a real-world setting.	
<a href="#">MNMGT499</a>	Report of an Investigation
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to the business discipline.	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">LCOMM502</a>	Managing Virtual Team Communication
Managing and participating in teams is a feature of organisational life and the everyday workplace. Increasingly, teams are virtual, and communication is a key to their success.	
<a href="#">LCOMM583</a>	Leadership, Communication and Transformation
Our focus in this paper will be on leadership communication, or the ways leaders and followers interact and influence each other to bring about change in an organisation.	
<a href="#">LCOMM584</a>	Sustainable Futures
Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face increasing pressure to address the needs of a wider range of stakeholders, and to contribute to the well-being of the community and the planet.	



PUBRL591	Public Relations Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PUBRL592	Public Relations Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PUBRL593	Public Relations Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
PUBRL594	Public Relations Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PUBRL800	Public Relations MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
PUBRL900	Public Relations PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19C (Tauranga)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Relational and Inclusive Practices (2019)

Relational and Inclusive Practice provides students with particular knowledge, attitude and skill sets to achieve relational practices that are inclusive and restorative, taking into account a range of social and cultural contexts.

Relational and Inclusive Practice is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Relational and Inclusive Practice students must complete 60 points from the papers listed below, including 45 points from HMDEV papers.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescription for the GradCert\(Rel&InclPrac\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

## Prescription for the GradCert(Rel&InclPrac)

A Graduate Certificate is available to graduates who have not included Relational and Inclusive Practice at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Education Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">HMDEV100</a>	Lifespan Development

HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biol

[MAORI150](#)

Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter

[PACIS100](#)

Introduction to Pacific Histories, Languages and Cultures

This paper introduces students to foundational elements of Pacific Studies, including various histories, lar

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Loc
<a href="#">HMDEV240</a>	Group Work for Life Transitions	15.0	19B (Hamilton)
This paper introduces and applies the use of group work skills in various (un)expected life transitions. This			
<a href="#">LCOMM202</a>	Leadership and Facilitation	15.0	19A (Hamilton) & 19
This paper covers the core concepts of interpersonal communication and equips students with skills to lea			

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">HMDEV320</a>	Implementing Inclusive Practices: Building Community Capacity
This paper investigates the question - What skills are required so to fully include disabled children, young	
<a href="#">HMDEV321</a>	<i>Motivation and Talent Development in Young People</i>
<i>Motivation and Talent Development in Young People explores the development of talent in children and y</i>	
<a href="#">HMDEV322</a>	Learning and Behaviour Difficulties: Strategies for Professionals
This paper provides practical skills for responding to challenging behaviour and learning difficulties in sch	
<a href="#">HMDEV340</a>	Perspectives on Counselling
This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims a	

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Science (2019)

Papers for science qualifications are listed under the individual subject headings.

For a list of the subjects (majors) available for the Bachelor of Science, please see the following [web page](#)

For a list of the subjects (majors) available for the Bachelor of Science (Technology), please see the following [web page](#)

The papers listed under Science do not count towards a major, but may be taken as part of any BSc or BSc(Tech) degree. [SCIEN300](#) is strongly recommended for School of Science students and is recommended for students in other Divisions or Schools who have an interest in science communication.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">APHYS111</a>	Physics in Context
This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCE	

CHEMY100	Chemistry in Context
This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong emphasis on practical work.	
MATHS165	General Mathematics
An introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Students will be required to complete a project.	
PHYSC100	General Physics
This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mechanics, electricity and magnetism.	
STATS111	Statistics for Science
An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation of data, and the use of statistical tests.	
STATS121	Introduction to Statistical Methods
An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical planning, data collection, and analysis.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH251	Spatial Analysis in Geosciences
An introduction to quantitative spatial analysis in the geosciences, including production of maps and cross-sections.	
SCIEN270	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
This paper constitutes preparation for the scientific workplace, and include CV preparation, interview techniques, and professional communication.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SCIEN300	Science Communication	15.0	19T (Hamilton)
This paper discusses different ways in which science can be communicated by scientists to others. It gives students the opportunity to develop their communication skills.			
SCIEN301	Capstone Project	15.0	19A (Hamilton), 19A (Tauranga)

Students complete an interdisciplinary group project on a topic of relevance to the scientific or wider community.

SCIEN303	Undergraduate Research Project	15.0	19A (Hamilton), 19A (Tauranga)
----------	--------------------------------	------	--------------------------------

Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.

SCIEN305	Science and Maturanga Maori	15.0	19B (Hamilton)
----------	-----------------------------	------	----------------

This paper will provide science graduates with an understanding of both scientific and Maturanga Maori

SCIEN313	Undergraduate Research Project	30.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19C (Tauranga)
----------	--------------------------------	------	---------------------------------

Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.

SCIEN371	Science Work Placement	30.0	19C (Hamilton)
----------	------------------------	------	----------------

This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
SCIEN511	Scientific Supercomputing
A practical introduction to undertaking scientific research on a supercomputer. The paper assumes no prior knowledge of supercomputing.	
SCIEN570	Planning for the Science Workplace and Scientific Practice
This paper constitutes preparation for a professional scientific workplace, including evidencing skills, care and safety, and professional communication.	
SCIEN579	Reflection on Scientific Practice and Career Planning
This paper constitutes the reflective element of the practice of scientific inquiry in the professional science workplace.	
SCIEN589	Directed Study
<i>No description available.</i>	
SCIEN592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SCIEN593	Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	



An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Science, Technology and Environmental Education (2019)

The Science, Technology and Environmental Education programme is for educators interested in curriculum development, learning and teaching in science, technology and environmental education. The Programme is part of the Technology, Environmental, Mathematics and Science (TEMS) Education Centre, which offers professional development for graduates in technology, environmental, mathematics, science and education, who are interested in pursuing postgraduate study in the TEMS group of subjects. Intending students should discuss their programme of study with the Director of the Centre.

**Note:** The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(ScEd\), PGDip\(TechEd\), PGDip\(ScTechEnvEd\) and MEd](#)

[500 Level](#)

---

[Prescriptions for the PGDip\(ScEd\), PGDip\(TechEd\), PGDip\(ScTechEnvEd\) and MEd](#)

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Education, Technology Education, or Science, Technology and Environmental Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level from the following list, including one of DSOE557, [EDUCA500](#), or [MAOED500](#). For each area, the paper offered in that area is required, so for Science: STER508, Technology: STER511, and Environmental: STER513.

To complete the Master of Education with a focus on Science, Technology and Environmental Education, students will normally complete 180 points at 500 level from the following list, including one of DSOE557, [EDUCA500](#), or [MAOED500](#), and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EDUCA500</a>	Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Maori and critical theory
	Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Maori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop and evaluate research methodologies appropriate to kaupapa Maori research.
<a href="#">EDUCA557</a>	Research Methods
	This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate to those paradigms, and the ethical considerations of research.
<a href="#">MAOED500</a>	Rangahau Kaupapa Maori - Kaupapa Maori Research
	This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Maori research theory and methodologies, developing more informed understandings of kaupapa Maori research and its application to education.
<a href="#">SCTED508</a>	Science Education
	This paper provides an overview of current research and development in learning, teaching, and assessment in science education.
<a href="#">SCTED511</a>	Technology Education
	This paper aims to provide an understanding of the current issues in technology education research and development.
<a href="#">SCTED512</a>	Innovations in Science, Technology or Environmental Education
	This paper aims to help teachers of science, technology or environmental education to develop their knowledge and skills in innovative practice.
<a href="#">SCTED513</a>	Environmental and Sustainability Education
	This paper aims to provide an opportunity for in-service and pre-service teachers, and community educators to explore current issues in environmental and sustainability education.
<a href="#">SCTED543</a>	STEM Development Project

This paper offers an opportunity to develop a programme in a STEM subject or subjects, and evaluate it v

---

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Screen and Media Studies (2019)

Screen based media (film, tv, animation, digital games, ICTs) form an essential and necessary part of life in the 21st century - they inform, represent, thrill, shock, disgust, shape our thinking, direct our work patterns and practices, and broaden our social and communication experiences. A BA or BSocSc degree, majoring in Screen and Media Studies, or a BDes, majoring in Media Design, provides students with valuable creative and critical skills, and transferrable body of knowledge necessary to achieve success in media-dependant occupations. Studying Screen and Media provides a multi-disciplinary education (film & cultural studies, philosophy, psychology, communication studies, sociology, political-economy and more) that equips students with the ability to think critically, apply theory and research to understand how different aspects of culture and society function, and professional skills in writing and production applicable to film, television, documentary, animation, sound and interactive media.

Screen and Media Studies lecturers possess expertise in a diverse range of theoretical and research approaches, creative practices and medium-specific knowledge. During degree study students are encouraged to take advantage of a broad range of opportunities to apply their newfound knowledge and skills in telling their own stories and exploring their individual passions and interests. Screen and Media provides a supportive creative environment and research-empowering learning context for students to better understand human-media interactions.

Screen and Media Studies is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Screen and Media Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Screen and Media Studies as a single major in the BA or the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for Screen and Media Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MEDIA100](#), either [MEDIA101](#) or [MEDIA102](#), [MEDIA200](#), [MEDIA201](#), either [MEDIA202](#) or [MEDIA203](#), and 60 points from [MEDIA300](#),

[MEDIA301](#), [MEDIA302](#) or [MEDIA303](#), [MEDIA304](#), and [MEDIA305](#).

To complete Screen and Media Studies as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points, from the papers listed for Screen and Media Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MEDIA100](#), [MEDIA101](#) or [MEDIA102](#), [MEDIA200](#) and [MEDIA201](#).

To complete a minor in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Screen and Media Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: [MEDIA102](#) is prerequisite for [MEDIA202](#), and [MEDIA202](#) is prerequisite for [MEDIA302](#).

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(SMSt\) and GradDip\(SMSt\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(SMSt\), PGDip\(SMSt\), BA\(Hons\), BMCT\(Hons\), MA and MMCT](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(SMSt) and GradDip(SMSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Screen and Media Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete a Graduate Diploma, students must take SMST209, SMST219, SMST321, and 60 further points at 300 level offered by Screen and Media Studies or approved by the Graduate Advisor for Screen and Media.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(SMSt), PGDip(SMSt), BA(Hons), BMCT(Hons), MA and MMCT

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate papers in Screen and Media Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Screen and Media Studies papers or all their undergraduate Screen and Media Studies papers.

Note that [DSIGN532](#), [COMPX543](#), [MEDIA591](#), [MEDIA592](#), [MEDIA593](#) may not be taken towards the BA(Hons) or MA in Screen and Media Studies.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level in Screen and Media Studies, including at least 30 points in research, normally [MEDIA591](#) or an equivalent approved by the Programme Convenor, and at least 30 further points from papers listed for Screen and Media Studies.

To complete a BMCT (Hons) (China only) in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level including [MEDIA591](#), [MEDIA501](#) and 60 points chosen from [DSIGN532](#), [COMPX543](#), [GLOBE589](#), [MEDIA504](#), [MEDIA506](#), [MEDIA507](#) and [MEDIA508](#).

Candidates for the MA in Screen and Media Studies should have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in Screen and Media Studies with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in Screen and Media Studies vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [MEDIA501](#), and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Candidates for the MMCT in Screen and Media Studies should normally have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in a relevant discipline and have achieved at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Screen and Media Studies papers or all their undergraduate Screen and Media Studies papers. Candidates for the MA in Screen and Media Studies should normally have a minimum B average pass in their BA.

NOTE: Students applying for the MMCT will be encouraged to submit a portfolio comprised of examples of written or practical work (film, animation, VR etc), including an indication of the mediums and scope of the creative practice they wish to develop.

Students can choose the following options to complete their MMCT in 1 calendar year, or 1.5 years part-time.

Option 1: Creative Practice-Based MMCT - Students will complete their MMCT with a practical component integrated into their dissertation. They will utilise their skills from [MEDIA501](#) and develop their practice-led research skills in [MEDIA508](#), producing a portfolio of creative works. B and C semesters will involve both the completion of a practical project of a high standard and submission of a robust creative practice dissertation. Word count: 30,000-35,000 including practical project, exegesis and academic research.

Option 2: Traditional Research-Based MMCT - Students will complete their MMCT by utilising their skills from [MEDIA501](#) and develop a research strategy in [MEDIA507](#) and engage with readings on their chosen subject. In [MEDIA594](#), students will research and present a dissertation to be submitted at the end of C semester. Word count: 40,000-50,000.

Option 3: School of Arts/Design MMCT - Students will complete their MMCT with a mix of taught and directed study papers to produce both practical projects and a dissertation on a research topic of their choosing. Word count: 15,000-20,000.

Alternatively: A semester [MEDIA501](#) (30 points), [MEDIA507](#), or students may choose one 30 point 500 level paper in place of [MEDIA507](#) offered in the university; B semester - Students may choose either [MEDIA504](#), [MEDIA508](#), or [MEDIA590](#) and [MEDIA593](#) to be completed in B and C semester.

To complete a MMCT (Options 1 and 2) in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [MEDIA501](#) and [MEDIA594](#) and 30 points from [MEDIA507](#) or [MEDIA508](#).

To complete a MMCT (Option 3) in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including [MEDIA501](#) and [MEDIA592](#), and three 30 point papers chosen from [MEDIA504](#), [MEDIA507](#), [MEDIA508](#). Alternatively, students may select one 30 point paper at 500 level offered in the University in place of [MEDIA504](#), [MEDIA507](#) and [MEDIA508](#).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original



contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
MEDIA100	Understanding Visual Culture
Our lives are dominated by still and moving images and visual technologies. This paper will constitute an	
MEDIA101	Media, Culture and Society
Do you ever pause to reflect on the media content that you engage with on a daily basis? Your product of	
MEDIA102	Film Production 1: Telling Stories
A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas a	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MEDIA200	Acts of Representation
This paper establishes a conceptual awareness of acts of representation across visual, audiovisual and n	
MEDIA201	Conducting Media Research
How do we convert our questions into knowledge? This paper explores research as a process of inquiry th	
MEDIA202	Film Production 2: Experimentation and Creativity
Students are challenged to extend their creative practice beyond the conventions of narrative film making	
MEDIA203	Digital Arts and Cultures

The paper examines how traditional analogue media are being supplemented by digital media and the im

[MEDIA204](#)

Studio Production

An intensive, practice driven exploration of the potential of filming in a studio environment. Students maste

[WRITE205](#)

Writing for the Screen

This paper explores foundational concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the app

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MEDIA300</a>	<i>Contemporary Television</i>
	<i>Contemporary television has drastically changed how we tell stories. Over the past two decades, the shift</i>
<a href="#">MEDIA301</a>	Animation: Theory and Practice
	While providing a broad critical and historical context of animation and animated films, this paper introduc
<a href="#">MEDIA302</a>	Film Production 3: From Concept to S
	Do you want to create a festival-ready short film? Develop your creative practice in filmmaking and challer
<a href="#">MEDIA303</a>	Cinema Worlds
	The growth of parallel film production industries in India, Africa, China and the South Pacific is infiltrating a
<a href="#">MEDIA304</a>	Documentary Practices
	Students explore documentary theory and practice by examining a range of forms associated with docum
<a href="#">MEDIA305</a>	Interactive Media Design
	Create your own interactive projects that expand your creative practice. Students will engage with contem
<a href="#">MEDIA306</a>	Work-related Media Project
	The work for this paper can be mostly a university-based project with a workplace connection or a commu
<a href="#">MEDIA307</a>	<i>Professional Studio Production</i>
	<i>This paper allows students to explore professional studio production roles and experience working within,</i>

<a href="#">MEDIA308</a>	Media and Social Change
Examines the affordances of digital media and the social, industrial and political opportunities and challenges	
<a href="#">MEDIA309</a>	Game Design
This paper examines interactive digital gaming as a technological, aesthetic and social phenomenon that	
<a href="#">MEDIA390</a>	Directed Study
Students who have a passion for a particular topic or issue, or who wish to further explore scholarly questions	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CRPC591</a>	Creative Research Project
Students undertake a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the research process	
<a href="#">CRPC592</a>	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research process	
<a href="#">CRPC593</a>	Creative Research Thesis
Students will complete a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the research process	
<a href="#">DSIGN532</a>	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
<a href="#">MEDIA501</a>	Theory and Research in Action
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on	
<a href="#">MEDIA502</a>	Creative Practice: Development
This individually supervised paper allows students to engage in concept development, scriptwriting, or other	
<a href="#">MEDIA503</a>	Creative Practice: Production
This individually supervised paper allows students to execute the project planned in MEDIA502. This is an	

MEDIA504	Media Design and Aesthetics
Audio-visual media are undergoing continual transformations that question the roles of makers and audiences.	
MEDIA505	Human Interest Storytelling
The web offers platforms to explore short non-fiction content that explore a variety of social issues. This paper	
MEDIA506	Scriptwriting
This workshop-based paper develops understanding and experience of script-construction processes and	
MEDIA590	Directed Study
Provides students with an opportunity to engage with a research topic of their choice from the field of Screen and Media Studies	
MEDIA591	Dissertation
Provides students with an opportunity to engage with a topic of their choice from the field of Screen and Media Studies	
MEDIA592	Dissertation
Provides students with an opportunity to engage with a topic of their choice from the field of Screen and Media Studies	
MEDIA593	Screen and Media Studies Thesis
Provides students with an opportunity to engage with a topic of their choice from the field of Screen and Media Studies	
MEDIA594	Screen and Media Studies Thesis
This paper provides students with an opportunity to engage with a topic of their choice from the field of Screen and Media Studies	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
MEDIA800	Screen and Media Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
------	-------------	--------	-----------------------

<a href="#">MEDIA900</a>	Screen and Media Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19I
<i>No description available.</i>			
<a href="#">MEDIA901</a>	Screen and Media Studies Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
<a href="#">SMST901</a>	Screen and Media Studies Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	No occurrences
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Security and Crime Science (2019)

Crime Science uses evidence-based information together with scientific approaches and methods to reduce crime and threats to security. Security and Crime Science is a multidisciplinary subject and draws upon such subjects as Computer Science, Geographic Information Systems, Political Studies, Population Studies, Psychology, and Statistics.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the PGDip(SCS) and MSCS

500 Level

### Prescriptions for the PGDip(SCS) and MSCS

Unless a student is approved to take [ISCS594](#), the compulsory papers for the Master of Security and Crime Science degree are [ISCS501](#), [ISCS502](#), [IRSST505](#), [MAORI518](#), [PSYCH544](#) and the 60 point dissertation [ISCS592](#).

To complete a PGDip(SCS), students will need to complete 120 points at 500 level consisting of the papers prescribed for the 180 point Master of Security and Crime Science with the exception of the 60 point dissertation.

Students enrolled in a 180 point Master of Security and Crime Science will take the compulsory papers and another 45 points of papers from those prescribed in the Security and Crime Science entry in the University of Waikato Catalogue of Papers.

Depending on their previous study, students who have an honours degree or a postgraduate

diploma may be given a waiver on 15 points of the compulsory taught papers required for the Master of Security and Crime Science.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMPX518	Cyber Security
This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover a range of topics i	
COMPX521	Advanced Machine Learning
This paper exposes students to more advanced topics in machine learning. Rule induction, numeric predi	
COMPX532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
GEOGY538	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information System
Automated techniques are the most practical method for the spatial analysis of large data sets. In this pap	
GEOGY548	Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling
This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applic	
GEOGY558	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planr
This paper is designed as an introduction to GIS for graduate students. Students learn about the use of G	
IRSST505	International Security, Strategy and Technology
This course offers an introduction to Strategic Studies with particular emphasis on how developments in s	
IRSST507	Cyber Security and Cyber Warfare
This course examines the political, strategic, legal and economic debates around cyber security and cybe	
ISCS501	Foundations of Security and Crime Science 1
This paper introduces key theories and analytical techniques that support security and crime responses b	

ISCS502	Foundations of Security and Crime Science 2
This paper enables the practical application of Security and Crime Science theories within an operational	
ISCS592	Dissertation
Students undertake a research dissertation in the subject area of Security and Crime Science.	
ISCS594	Security and Crime Science Thesis
This is a research project in the area of Security and Crime Science. The research work will be written up	
MAORI518	Māori, Indigeneity and Criminal Justice
This paper provides a critical analysis of Maori and Indigenous-based practices and criminal justice system	
PSYCH517	The Social Psychology of Anti-Social Behaviour
Builds upon undergraduate papers in social psychology to explore a range of anti-social behaviours. Conc	
PSYCH544	<i>Psychology of Security and Crime Science</i>
<i>This paper introduce students to key psychological explanations of criminal events and criminality, and en</i>	
PSYCH580	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct
Over recent years correctional psychology has been developing into a specialised discipline with strong c	
STATS501	Quantitative Methods for Security and Crime Science
This paper considers quantitative techniques that can be used to analyse crime data.	
STATS502	Advanced Quantitative Methods for Security and Crime Science
This paper considers advanced quantitative techniques that can be used to identify and forecast crime ev	

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm





# Social Policy (2019)

Social Policy provides students with an interdisciplinary perspective on key social issues of policy concern and opens up possibilities of employment in areas such as governmental social policy agencies, local bodies, non-governmental organisations and the private sector.

Students may choose from a combination of core and elective papers in Economics, Education Studies, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Political Science and Public Policy, Population Studies, Social Science Research, Sociology, and Work, Employment and Society which, when combined, offer theoretical and applied approaches to the study of social policy issues.

Social Policy is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Social Policy may also be taken as a second major or as a minor with other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Social Policy as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Social Policy, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [SOCPY100](#), at least 30 points from SOCPY coded papers at 200 level' and at least 30 points from SOCPY coded papers at 300 level.

To complete Social Policy as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Social Policy, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [SOCPY100](#), at least 15 points from SOCPY coded papers at 200 level, and at least 30 points from SOCPY coded papers at 300 level.

To complete a minor in Social Policy students must complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for Social Policy, including at least 30 above 100 level. Students must complete [SOCPY100](#), at least one SOCPY coded 200 level paper, and at least one SOCPY coded 300 level paper.

Enquiries about undergraduate, diploma and graduate programmes in Social Policy should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SocPol) and GradDip(SocPol)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocPol), PGDip(SocPol) and BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

900 Level

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(SocPol) and GradDip(SocPol)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Social Policy at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include at least one SOCPY coded 200 level paper and at least one SOCPY coded 300 level paper. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include at least one SOCPY coded 200 level paper, and at least two SOCPY coded 300 level paper.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocPol), PGDip(SocPol) and BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Social Policy papers or all of their undergraduate Social Policy papers. Students who do not meet this requirement should discuss their proposed programme of study with the Programme Convenor prior to confirming their enrolment.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [SOCPY591](#)) and at least 30 points from other SOCPY coded 500 level papers. It is recommended that students take one of the research methods papers listed, especially if they are considering going on with further graduate study.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Social Policy, a student should have completed either:

a) a BSocSc with a major in Social Policy (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Social Policy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including 60 points from SOCPY coded papers, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation. It is recommended that students take one of the research methods papers listed.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to [SOCPY592](#) or [SOCPY593](#) and at least an A- average to be admitted to [SOCPY594](#).

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EDSOC101</a>	The New Zealand Educational Context
The paper addresses the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping the educational contexts with	
<a href="#">MAORI150</a>	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter	
<a href="#">POLSC102</a>	New Zealand Politics and Policy
This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus	
<a href="#">SOCIO101</a>	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair	

<b>SOCPY100</b>	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues.	
<b>WKEMP100</b>	Work, Employment and Society
The purpose of this paper is to focus on the interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social contexts of work.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<b>EDSOC200</b>	Education and New Zealand Society
This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, political and social contexts.	
<b>POLCY212</b>	Power, Politics and Policy Analysis
This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public participation and policy analysis.	
<b>POPST201</b>	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Students explore the demographic, social, economic and environmental aspects of population change.	
<b>SOCPY200</b>	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state, social policy and social issues.	
<b>SOCPY201</b>	Social Policy, Families and Children
This paper further develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically on families and children.	
<b>SOCWK205</b>	Community Development
This paper critically explores the evolution, dimensions and practice of community development in Aotearoa New Zealand.	
<b>WKEMP201</b>	Employment Relations in New Zealand
This paper examines the employment relations legislation and its impact on employers, unions and workers.	

## 300 Level

---

Code	Paper Title
ECONS307	Economics of Land, Water and Environment
This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving real-world problems.	
EDSOC300	Maori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. It considers how Maori education has been impacted by Western education and how Maori education can be improved.	
GNSEX303	Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issues of gender, race, and class.	
HMDEV300	Children's Development in Families
This paper examines the development of children within family and community contexts. Contemporary issues such as digital technology, social media, and mental health are discussed.	
POLCY318	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environmental policy.	
POPST302	Exploring Population Change
This paper applies methods for measuring population size, composition and change, which are used extensively in demographic research.	
SOCIO301	<i>Contemporary Social Theory: A Praxis Approach</i>
<i>This paper introduces students to contemporary debates in social theory from a praxis perspective. Participants will explore the relationship between theory and practice.</i>	
SOCIO311	Current Issues in Criminal Justice
This paper examines sociological explanations for criminal behaviour and examines issues within criminal justice systems.	
SOCPY300	Social Policy
This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. Theoretical and practical aspects of policy-making are explored.	
SOCPY301	Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national and local level.	
SOCPY390	Directed Study
This paper provides students with a flexible opportunity to undertake investigation of a specific topic from their field of interest.	

WKEMP300

Education, Skill and Employment

The purpose of this paper is to focus on policy and practice in the field of paid work, education and training

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
EDSOC501	Education Policy and Society
A critical analysis of educational policies and practices, with particular references to New Zealand.	
POLSC501	Policy Analysis: Theory and Practice
This paper introduces students to the fundamentals of policy analysis, and develops skills for higher-level	
POLSC537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
POPST507	<i>Critical Demography</i>
<i>This paper introduces students to critical demography as an approach that draws on social science theory</i>	
POPST508	Population Health and Equity
This paper explores population health within particular communities, emphasising the broader determinants	
PSYCH511	Evaluation Research Design
This paper provides a theoretical grounding in programme evaluation, with an emphasis on the evaluation process	
PSYCH513	Evaluation Research Analysis
This paper provides an introduction to evaluation praxis with a major focus on completing a small scale evaluation	
SOCIO502	Society, Economy and State
This paper brings Sociological theory and Social Policy practice together in a paper that is grounded in a	
SOCIO503	Comparative Indigenous Criminology
This paper offers students an opportunity to engage in in-depth critique and analysis of Indigenous people	
SOCIO505	Globalisation and Social Movements

Within the context of an analysis of the neoliberal policy framework and global capitalism; this half paper f	
<a href="#">SOCPY508</a>	Techniques for Policy Analysis
This paper exposes students to a selection of techniques in the policy toolkit that can be applied to proble	
<a href="#">SOCPY531</a>	Advanced Employment Relations 1: The Em
Students will be expected to analyse and to discuss the Employment Relations Act in its social and econc	
<a href="#">SOCPY532</a>	Advanced Employment Relations 2: Current
The paper is concerned with a number of topics of contemporary relevance to New Zealand employment	
<a href="#">SOCPY589</a>	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
<a href="#">SOCPY590</a>	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
<a href="#">SOCPY591</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<a href="#">SOCPY592</a>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<a href="#">SOCPY593</a>	Social Policy Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
<a href="#">SOCPY594</a>	Social Policy Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">SOCPY900</a>	Social Policy PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)



*No description available.*

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Social Science Research (2019)

The papers listed under this heading consider the principles of effective design of social science research projects with both quantitative and qualitative approaches. They contribute to a number of specialist subject areas within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, and are also listed under those subject entries in the Calendar. Social Science Research is not offered as a discrete undergraduate major or supporting subject. Note: students who commenced a Social Science Research programme in 2011 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for advice.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Social Science Research papers at 200 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[200 Level](#)

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">SSRES200</a>	Social Science Research Methods

This paper introduces the core research methods used in the social sciences. Both qualitative and quantitat

---

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Social Work (2019)

Social Work is a practice-based profession and academic discipline that promotes social change and development, social cohesion, and the empowerment and liberation of people. Social work is underpinned by theories of social work, social sciences, humanities and indigenous knowledge. Social Workers aspire to engage with people, their families, communities and social structures to address life challenges, enhance wellbeing and promote self-determination and autonomy. Principles of human rights, social justice, collective responsibility and respect for diversities are central to Social Work.

Social Work is available as a specified programme for the BSW, which may be awarded with honours.

To complete the specified programme in Social Work, students must complete the programme set out below. For more information, contact the Programme Convenor for Social Work.

**Note:** [SOCWK101](#), [SOCWK102](#), [SOCWK201](#), [SOCWK202](#) and [SOCW205](#) are available to all students who have met any required prerequisites. With regard to [SOCWK303](#), prerequisites may be considered met for candidates currently in social work practice upon application to the Convenor of the Social Work programme. All other papers with the subject code SOCWK are only available to students enrolled in the BSW. The Social Work programme is only available at the University of Waikato at Tauranga.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



# On this page

Year 1

Year 2

Year 3

Year 4

Prescriptions for the PGCert (SocWork), PGDip (SocWork), Master of Social Work (MSW)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

## Year 1

Students must take [HMDEV100](#), [MAORI150](#), [PHILO103](#), [PSYCH101](#), [SOCIO101](#), [SOCOPY100](#), [SOCWK101](#) and [SOCWK102](#). In the event a required paper (excluding SOCWK papers) is not offered, students may substitute an alternative paper identified and approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

## Year 2

Students must take [MAORI222](#), [SOCOPY200](#), [SOCOPY201](#), [SOCWK201](#), [SOCWK202](#), [SOCWK205](#) and [SSRES200](#). In the event a required paper (excluding SOCWK papers) is not offered, students may substitute an alternative paper identified and approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

## Year 3

Students must take [HMDEV340](#), [SOCWK300](#), [SOCWK302](#), [SOCWK303](#) and [SOCWK306](#) plus a further 15 points at 200 level or above chosen from [ECONS200](#), [HMDEV200](#), [HMDEV201](#), [HMDEV202](#), [HMDEV240](#), [MAORI203](#), [MAORI204](#), [MAORI250](#), [PHILO218](#), [PSYCH202](#), [PSYCH211](#), [SOCIO200](#), [SOCIO203](#), or a paper approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

Please note that [MAORI204](#) is not currently offered in Tauranga but is expected to be offered in the future.

## Year 4

Students must take [SOCWK400](#), [SOCWK404](#) and either:

i) [SOCWK401](#) plus a further 30 points at 300 level or above chosen from [HMDEV300](#), [HMDEV301](#), [HMDEV302](#), [MAORI350](#), [PSYCH302](#), [PSYCH319](#), [PSYCH338](#), [PSYCH344](#), [SOCIO301](#), [SOCIO311](#), [SOCOPY300](#) or a paper approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor OR

ii) [SOCWK490](#).

Students wishing to be considered for the award of Honours must include [SOCWK490](#) in their programme of study.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert (SocWork), PGDip (SocWork), Master of Social Work (MSW)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Social Work papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 400 level Social Work papers or all their undergraduate Social Work papers. Candidates who do not meet this requirement may be considered for admission based on academic merit and relevant experience, at the discretion of the Academic Board.

To complete a PGCert (SocWork) students must complete 60 points at 500 level, from [SOCW501](#), [SOCW502](#), [SOCW503](#), [SOCW504](#) or [SOCW505](#).

To complete a PGDip (SocWork) students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including [SOCW506](#) or another approved research methods paper and at least 60 points from [SOCW501](#), [SOCW502](#), [SOCW503](#), [SOCW504](#) or [SOCW505](#).

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSW, a student must have completed a BSW or a BSW(Hons) and have gained at least a B average in all of their undergraduate Social Work papers.

Students must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including [SOCW506](#) or another approved research methods paper; and at least one of [SOCW501](#), [SOCW502](#), [SOCW503](#), [SOCW504](#) or [SOCW505](#); and a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis, or a 60 point dissertation; with any remaining points taken from the papers listed for the MSW.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">HMDEV100</a>	Lifespan Development
HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biol	
<a href="#">MAORI150</a>	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter	
<a href="#">PHILO103</a>	Critical Thinking
This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and ou	

PSYCH101	Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, mental health and social issues.	
SOCIO101	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the major concepts and theories of sociology.	
SOCPY100	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues in social policy.	
SOCWK101	Introduction to the Social Work Profession
This paper provides students with an opportunity to examine the history and purpose of social work practice.	
SOCWK102	Introduction to Social Work Theory
This paper provides students with an introduction to major traditions in social work theory that inform and guide practice.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ECONS200	Understanding the Global Economy
This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-being, development and globalisation.	
HMDEV200	Child Development
This paper critically explores a diverse range of theories and perspectives that relate to both historical and contemporary child development.	
HMDEV201	Adolescent Development
The paper promotes a critical study of the construction of theories specific to the developmental stage of adolescence.	
HMDEV202	Adult Development and Ageing
This paper draws on theories from developmental psychology, sociology, demography, philosophy and biology to explore adult development and ageing.	
HMDEV240	Group Work for Life Transitions
This paper introduces and applies the use of group work skills in various (un)expected life transitions. This includes the use of group work skills in the context of life transitions.	
MAORI222	He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity

	A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and glo
<a href="#">MAORI250</a>	Māori Politics
	This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty,
<a href="#">PHILO218</a>	Ethics at Work
	A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material spe
<a href="#">SOCIO200</a>	Modern Sociology and Western Capitalism: A Cosmopolitan Perspective
	This paper examines the ascendancy of modern sociology, from the classic works of Karl Max, Emile Dur
<a href="#">SOCPY200</a>	Social Policy and Social Issues
	The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state,
<a href="#">SOCPY201</a>	Social Policy, Families and Children
	This paper further develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically
<a href="#">SOCWK201</a>	Social Work Issues
	This paper examines the causes and effects of neglect, abuse, and violence across the life span. It exami
<a href="#">SOCWK202</a>	Social Work Approaches and Fields of Practice
	This paper discusses various approaches, methods and models of social work practice including Maori m
<a href="#">SOCWK205</a>	Community Development
	This paper critically explores the evolution, dimensions and practice of community development in Aoteor
<a href="#">SSRES200</a>	Social Science Research Methods
	This paper introduces the core research methods used in the social sciences. Both qualitative and quantit

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">HMDEV300</a>	Children's Development in Families



This paper examines the development of children within family and community contexts. Contemporary is

HMDEV301

Critical Issues for Youth in the 21st Century

This paper explores new possibilities for human development in a rapidly changing global environment. A

HMDEV302

Ageing in a Changing World

This paper considers the issues arising for adults as they age. It will critically reflect on issues around pos

HMDEV340

Perspectives on Counselling

This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims a

MAORI350

Mana Motuhake

A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p

PSYCH302

Community, Culture and Diversity

The focus of this paper is the study of social justice, intersectionality, transformative interventions, and so

PSYCH319

Infant and Child Development

The objective of this paper is to provide students with an understanding of infants' and children's cognitive

PSYCH338

Mental Health and Well Being

This course offers an introduction to the definition, assessment, and treatment of mental disorders.

SOCIO311

Current Issues in Criminal Justice

This paper examines sociological explanations for criminal behaviour and examines issues within criminal

SOCPY300

Social Policy

This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. The

SOCWK300

Social Work Placement 1

This first placement of 60 days in a social service agency under supportive supervision provides students

SOCWK302

Bicultural and Multicultural Social Work Practice

The paper critically examines the practice of bicultural and multicultural social work in Aotearoa New Zeal

SOCWK303

Children and Young People at Risk

This paper critically examines topics important to Social Workers who work with children and young people

SOCWK306

Social Work Professional Skills

This paper enables students to critically examine, review and develop a range of professional skills required

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
SOCWK400	Social Work Placement 2
This 60 day placement in a social service agency enables students to develop practice to a level of competence	
SOCWK401	Social Work Decision Making
This paper provides students with a critical research-based approach to support decision-making in social work	
SOCWK402	Bicultural and Multicultural Social Work Practice
This paper critically examines the bicultural and multicultural context and dimensions of social work practice	
SOCWK404	Social Justice, Ethics and Law
This paper critically examines social justice issues, principles and models of justice and human rights. Students	
SOCWK490	Social Work Decision Making Research Project
Students plan, undertake and report on a supervised research project on social work decision making. Students	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
SOCW501	Professional Supervision
This paper provides social workers and other health professionals with a critical examination of the practice	



# Sociology (2019)

Sociology involves the analysis of society: that is, how people organise and participate in groups and larger social structures, and how societies change. Sociologists ask questions about society, challenging what is normally taken for granted. Students who major in Sociology develop, not only a good understanding of social structures, social issues and policies, and social change, but also strong research and information literacy skills that prepare them well for employment in many fields.

Sociology is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Sociology may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Sociology as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Sociology including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include [SOCIO101](#), at least 30 points from SOCIO coded 200 level papers, and at least 30 points from SOCIO coded 300 level papers, and a further 30 points at 300 level or above.

To complete Sociology as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Sociology, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [SOCIO101](#), at least 15 points from SOCIO coded papers at 200 level, and at least 30 points from SOCIO coded papers at 300 level.

To complete a minor in Sociology, students must complete 60 points from papers listed for Sociology, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [SOCIO101](#), at least one SOCIO coded 200 level papers, and at least one SOCIO coded 300 level paper.

Enquiries about undergraduate, diploma and graduate programmes in Sociology should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Socy\) and GradDip\(Socy\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Socy\), PGDip\(Socy\) and BSocSc\(Hons\) and MSocSc](#)

[Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[800 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

---

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(Socy) and GradDip(Socy)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Sociology at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include at least one SOCIO coded 200 level paper and at least one SOCIO coded 300 level paper. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include at least one SOCIO coded 200 level paper, and at least two SOCIO coded 300 level papers.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### Prescriptions for the PGCert(Socy), PGDip(Socy) and BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Sociology papers or all their undergraduate Sociology papers. Students who do not meet this requirement should discuss their proposed programme of study with the Programme Convenor prior to confirming their enrolment.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [SOCIO591](#)), and at least 30 points from other SOCIO coded 500 level papers. It is recommended that students take one of the research methods papers listed, especially if they are considering going on with further graduate study.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Sociology, a student should have completed either:

a) a BSocSc with a major in Sociology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B grade average

across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Sociology vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including 60 points from SOCIO coded papers, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation. It is recommended that students take one of the research methods papers listed.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to [SOCIO592](#), or [SOCIO593](#), and at least an A- average to be admitted to [SOCIO594](#).

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ECONS102</a>	Economics and Society
This paper introduces selected economic models, with a focus on developing and applying critical thinking	

<a href="#">GNSEX101</a>	Gender and Sexuality: Representations and Realities
This paper considers issues related to gender, sexuality, and the body including health issues, media representation, and social norms.	
<a href="#">HMDEV100</a>	Lifespan Development
HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biological, psychological, and social factors.	
<a href="#">MAORI150</a>	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary perspectives on the Treaty.	
<a href="#">SOCIO101</a>	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the major concepts and theories of sociology.	
<a href="#">SOCIO102</a>	Introduction to Criminology and Criminal Justice
This paper provides students with an introduction to criminology and the criminal justice system, with a focus on the interrelationship between the two.	
<a href="#">SOCPY100</a>	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues in social policy.	
<a href="#">WKEMP100</a>	Work, Employment and Society
The purpose of this paper is to focus on the interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social context of work and employment.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ANTHY201</a>	Ethnicity and Identity
This paper focuses on ethnicity and related categories of division such as "race" and nation. It explores how these categories are constructed and how they shape social identity.	
<a href="#">CMYHE202</a>	Understanding Healthy Bodies: Sociocultural Perspectives
This paper develops a sociocultural understanding of healthy bodies, exploring the role of social and cultural factors in health and illness.	
<a href="#">ECONS200</a>	Understanding the Global Economy
This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-being, trade, and globalization.	

<a href="#">MAORI250</a>	Māori Politics
This paper examines Maori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty.	
<a href="#">POPST201</a>	Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Stu	
<a href="#">SOCIO200</a>	Modern Sociology and Western Capitalism: A Cosmopolitan Perspective
This paper examines the ascendancy of modern sociology, from the classic works of Karl Max, Emile Dur	
<a href="#">SOCIO203</a>	Popular Culture
This paper offers a sociological perspective on historical and contemporary forms of popular culture.	
<a href="#">SOCPY200</a>	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.	
<a href="#">SSRES200</a>	Social Science Research Methods
This paper introduces the core research methods used in the social sciences. Both qualitative and quantit	
<a href="#">WKEMP201</a>	Employment Relations in New Zealand
This paper examines the employment relations legislation and its impact on employers, unions and worke	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">GNSEX303</a>	Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issi	
<a href="#">MAORI303</a>	Critical Indigenous Theory
This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indige	
<a href="#">POPST302</a>	Exploring Population Change
This paper applies methods for measuring population size, composition and change, which are used exte	
<a href="#">SDCOA303</a>	Sport, Media and Communication



		This paper expands students' critical sociocultural understanding of the media. Students will develop know
<a href="#">SOCIO301</a>	<i>Contemporary Social Theory: A Praxis Approach</i>	
		<i>This paper introduces students to contemporary debates in social theory from a praxis perspective. Partic</i>
<a href="#">SOCIO302</a>	Globalisation and International Development	
		This paper examines the impact of globalisation on both developed and developing countries. Special foc
<a href="#">SOCIO303</a>	Technologies, Algorithms and Social Life	
		The sociological investigation of social relations facilitated by the Internet, the Web 2.0 paradigm, and ext
<a href="#">SOCIO311</a>	Current Issues in Criminal Justice	
		This paper examines sociological explanations for criminal behaviour and examines issues within criminal
<a href="#">SOCIO390</a>	Directed Study	
		Students may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed supervisor, undertake an i
<a href="#">SOCPY300</a>	Social Policy	
		This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. Thec
<a href="#">SOCPY301</a>	Health, Wellbeing and Policy	
		This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	
<a href="#">EDUCA557</a>	Research Methods	
		This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate
<a href="#">HSHUP501</a>	Research Methods in Health, Sport and Human Performance	
		This paper will allow students to develop their skills for finding and analysing literature, gain an understand
<a href="#">MAORI570</a>	Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Research Methods and Iss	

This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most c

POPST509	Research Methods for Population Analysis
----------	--

This paper provides students with hands-on experience conducting population research, working with rea

SOCIO502	Society, Economy and State
----------	----------------------------

This paper brings Sociological theory and Social Policy practice together in a paper that is grounded in a |

SOCIO503	Comparative Indigenous Criminology
----------	------------------------------------

This paper offers students an opportunity to engage in in-depth critique and analysis of Indigenous people

SOCIO505	Globalisation and Social Movements
----------	------------------------------------

Within the context of an analysis of the neoliberal policy framework and global capitalism; this half paper f

SOCIO589	Directed Study
----------	----------------

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

SOCIO590	Directed Study
----------	----------------

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

SOCIO591	Dissertation
----------	--------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SOCIO592	Dissertation
----------	--------------

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SOCIO593	Sociology Thesis
----------	------------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SOCIO594	Sociology Thesis
----------	------------------

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
------	-------------	--------	-----------------------

<b>SOCY800</b>	Sociology MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

<b>Code</b>	<b>Paper Title</b>	<b>Points</b>	<b>Occurrence / Location</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>SOCY900</b>	Sociology PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton), 19C (Tauranga), 19D (Hamilton) & 19D
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Software Engineering (2019)

Software engineering is the scientific, disciplined and quantifiable approach to developing, operating and maintaining complex software systems. These software systems include operating systems, networks, real-time and embedded systems, distributed and parallel systems, as well as engineering, scientific and business application software. The Software Engineering programme at Waikato emphasises the software engineering process, formal methods for software engineering, and human-computer interaction. The programme starts from scratch, and teaches programming skills using C# and Microsoft Visual Studio, before moving on to Java and even further to more modern languages. The final year project assimilates material taught in the earlier years with material from related disciplines such as electronics and industrial sources. It prepares students well for professional practice as well as continuing, or further, education and research.

Software Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Software Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

**Note:** Students who commenced a specified programme in Software Engineering in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



---

## On this page

[Year 1](#)[Year 2](#)[Year 3](#)[Year 4](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)

---

### Year 1

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX101](#), [COMPX102](#), [ENGEN170](#), [ENGEN180](#), [ENGEN183](#), [ENGEN184](#) and [MATHS135](#).

And 15 points from the following: [APHYS111](#), [CHEMY100](#), [CHEMY101](#), [CHEMY102](#), [ENGEN110](#), [ENGEN111](#), [ENGEN112](#), [PHYSC100](#), [PHYSC101](#).

### Year 2

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX203](#), [COMPX204](#), [COMPX223](#), [COMPX241](#), [COMPX242](#), [COMPX361](#), [ENGEN201](#), [ENGEN270](#) and [ENGEN271](#).

### Year 3

Students must take the following papers: [COMPX301](#), [COMPX304](#), [COMPX307](#), [COMPX324](#), [COMPX341](#), [COMPX374](#), [ENGEN301](#), [ENGEN370](#) and [ENGEN371](#).

### Year 4

Students must take [ENGEN570](#) and [ENGEN582](#), 30 points from any 500 level COMPX paper, one of [COMPX526](#), [COMPX552](#) or [COMPX554](#), and one of [COMPX532](#), [COMPX539](#) or [COMPX548](#).

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">APHYS111</a>	Physics in Context
This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCE	
<a href="#">CHEMY100</a>	Chemistry in Context
This is an introductory paper for students with a limited background in chemistry. There is a strong empha	
<a href="#">CHEMY101</a>	Structure and Spectroscopy
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re	

CHEMY102	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for all students.	
COMPX101	Introduction to Programming
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and designing user interfaces.	
COMPX102	Object-Oriented Programming
This paper continues from COMPX101, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing advanced programming techniques.	
ENGEN103	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as Python. It provides the basis for the practical aspects of engineering computing.	
ENGEN110	Engineering Mechanics
Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to calculate forces and moments.	
ENGEN111	Electricity and Electronics
Students are introduced to underlying concepts in electricity such as current, voltage and power, and applied to the design of simple electronic circuits.	
ENGEN112	Materials Science and Engineering
Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biomaterials) and their properties and applications.	
ENGEN170	Engineering and Society
Introduction to the role of engineering in society in particular understanding of Treaty of Waitangi, history of engineering and the impact of engineering on society.	
ENGEN180	Foundations of Engineering
Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering and the role of engineering in society.	
ENGEN183	Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers
A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian elimination and matrix operations.	
ENGEN184	Calculus for Engineers
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of one and two variables.	
MATHS135	Discrete Structures

An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such

PHYSC100

General Physics

This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mechs

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX203	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
COMPX204	Practical Networking and Cyber Security
This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications	
COMPX223	Database Practice and Experience
This paper approaches the subject of databases from a practical perspective - how do I create a database	
COMPX241	Software Engineering Development
Students will learn how to program in Java and design, analyse, and apply commonly used data structure	
COMPX242	Software Engineering Process
This paper covers object-oriented programming, primarily as seen in Java, but also touching on alternativ	
ENGEN201	Engineering Mathematics 2
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorem	
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become "business savvy" and prepared to enter the workp	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX301	Design and Analysis of Algorithms
This course gives a survey of advanced algorithms and analysis of their performance, along with heuristic	
COMPX304	Advanced Networking and Cyber Security
A study of computer networks with a focus on Internet protocols and security. The aim of this paper is to c	
COMPX307	Functional Programming
The design, implementation and use of programming languages, in particular the use of functional langua	
COMPX324	User Experience Design
An introduction to the field of human-computer interaction (HCI) where students develop skills and technic	
COMPX341	Software Engineering Methodology
This paper introduces the central ideas of risk analysis and testing as ways of developing high quality of s	
COMPX361	Logic and Computation
The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; matl	
COMPX374	Software Engineering Industry Project
Students work in small groups to build a medium sized software project. They develop requirements and s	
ENGEN301	Engineering Mathematics 3
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	
ENGEN371	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation	
ENGEV342	Sustainable Engineering
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design within the context of quality standards, emissions, c	



## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMPX514	Carrier and ISP Networks
One or more special topics in computer communications, at an advanced level.	
COMPX518	Cyber Security
This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover a range of topics i	
COMPX521	Advanced Machine Learning
This paper exposes students to more advanced topics in machine learning. Rule induction, numeric predi	
COMPX523	Data Stream Mining
Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining	
COMPX527	Cloud Computing Technologies and Security
This paper explores cloud computing's underlying enabling technologies (e.g. virtualisation) and business	
COMPX529	Engineering Self-Adaptive Systems
Software needs to manage itself to fulfill dynamic requirements in a changing environment. Self-adaptive	
COMPX532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
COMPX536	Advanced Graphics and Computer Games
A lecture and laboratory based paper on the use of 3D immersive computer game engines. Topics will inc	
COMPX539	Usability Engineering
This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on user studies	
COMPX540	<i>Software Engineering Methodologies</i>

*This paper focuses on modern software design and development methodologies, with emphasis on the 'li*

COMPX542	Web Search: Technical and Social Issues
This paper covers the operation of web search engines, the development of web spam and techniques fo	
COMPX550	<i>Location Based Systems as Context-aware Systems</i>
<i>This course will introduce techniques of location-based and context-aware systems (such as GPS and pe</i>	
COMPX552	Model Checking
This paper shows how reactive systems can be modelled and analysed using finite-state machines and te	
COMPX553	Extremely Parallel Programming
This paper covers advanced parallel programming for large-scale parallelism. A variety of programming te	
COMPX554	Specification Languages and Models
This paper deals with various aspects of modelling systems using advanced best practice methods from t	
COMPX555	Bioinformatics
An introduction to bioinformatics, open to students majoring in computer science or biology. It includes an	
COMPX560	Turing Topics in Computer Science
One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.	
ENGEN570	Engineering and the Profession
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project managemen	
ENGEN582	Honours Research and Development Project
This is the final year Honours, research and design "capstone" project.	

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Soil Science (2019)

Soil Science involves understanding the distribution of different soil types, evaluating their characteristics, and developing methods to combat degradation and depletion of productive soils, and associated reduction in water quality - due to historical pressures and mismanagement.

Soil Science is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Soil Science, students must gain 60 points, consisting of [EARTH101](#), [EARTH221](#), [EARTH321](#) and [EARTH322](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EARTH101</a>	Introduction to Earth System Sciences
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth,	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH221	Soil Science
An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical,	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
EARTH321	Pedology and Land Evaluation
This paper comprises two parts that provide the fundamentals of pedology and examine its role in land-us	
EARTH322	Soil and Water Management
This paper integrates an understanding of land/soil and water processes that occur at paddock to catchm	

□ 2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Spanish (2019)

The Spanish programme offers language acquisition papers, Spanish translation, Spanish and Latin American culture and literature, and Spanish for business and tourism papers. Papers beyond [SPNSH131](#) are generally taught in Spanish.

Spanish is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major or supporting subject for the BA. Details of the requirements for the Spanish language pathway can be found under International Languages and Cultures. Spanish is available as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a Spanish Language specialisation is available, and within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in Spanish is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into the Spanish programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of Spanish take [SPNSH131](#) and [SPNSH132](#), followed by [SPNSH231](#) in the second year. Students with some experience of Spanish (Year 11 or equivalent) will begin with [SPNSH132](#). Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Spanish, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into [SPNSH231](#).

**Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Spanish papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Spanish papers above 200 level. Students interested in studying Spanish for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures. Students who commenced a major in Spanish in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office for advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Span\) and GradDip\(Span\)](#)

[Graduate Study](#)

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Span) and GradDip(Span)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Spanish at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Graduate Study

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Spanish papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Spanish papers or all their undergraduate Spanish papers. Students are advised to consult with the Convenor of Spanish about their programme of study.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">INTLC101</a>	International Languages and Cultures
A cultural perspectives paper with a thematic focus on languages and cultures of China, France, Japan, S	
<a href="#">SPNSH131</a>	Spanish for Beginners 1
The first of two papers which offers an introduction to Spanish language for real beginners. The emphasis	
<a href="#">SPNSH132</a>	Spanish for Beginners 2

The continuation of SPNSH131. This paper aims to build confidence in the language skills already acquired.

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">INTLC222</a>	European and Latin American Cultures: Tradition and Modernity
This paper explores aspects of European and Latin American cultures, history and society. This paper is t	
<a href="#">SPNSH231</a>	Intermediate Spanish 1
This intermediate language acquisition paper enables students to gain competence in grammar and conv	
<a href="#">SPNSH232</a>	Intermediate Spanish 2
This paper is a continuation of SPNSH231. Students further develop skills in reading, writing, speaking ar	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">INTLC380</a>	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
<a href="#">INTLC381</a>	Study Abroad 2
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
<a href="#">INTLC382</a>	Study Abroad 3
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
<a href="#">INTLC390</a>	Directed Study
At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea	
<a href="#">SPNSH305</a>	Topics in Latin America
This paper conducted in Spanish serves as an introduction to Latin American culture and literature. It con:	



SPNSH310	Advanced Spanish Language
This is an advanced language paper designed to enhance oral, aural and written proficiency in the language.	
SPNSH312	Spanish in Context
This paper follows a thematic and cultural approach and aims to provide students with a solid foundation of Spanish language and culture.	
SPNSH321	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper applies translation theory to a variety of texts and contexts such as journalism, literature, humor and film.	
SPNSH380	Study Abroad 1
This paper enables students to take study abroad in Spain or in any other Hispanic country.	
SPNSH381	Study Abroad 2
This paper enables students to take study abroad in Spain or in any other Hispanic country.	
SPNSH390	Directed Study
This paper will enable students to undertake supervised individual study in the summer as part of their undergraduate program.	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
SPNSH501	Varieties of Spanish
This paper is designed to place students' practical knowledge of Spanish within a sociolinguistic framework.	
SPNSH502	Special Topic: Regional and National Identities
This paper gives an in-depth perspective on national and regional languages, literatures and cultures of Spain and Latin America.	
SPNSH590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of research related to Hispanic Studies (Spanish language and culture).	
SPNSH591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">SPAN900</a>	Spanish PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

**2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Sport Development and Coaching (2019)

The Sport Development and Coaching major is based on an innovative combination of pedagogical and sociological studies of sport and active recreation.

Sport Development and Coaching is available as a major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance. Sport Development and Coaching may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Sport Development and Coaching as a single major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Sport Development and Coaching, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [SDCOA101](#); 15 points from [HMDEV100](#), [DANCE101](#), [MAORI102](#) or [MAORI150](#); and [SDCOA201](#), [SDCOA202](#), [SDCOA203](#), [SDCOA301](#), [SDCOA302](#), [SDCOA303](#) and [SDCOA304](#).

To complete Sport Development and Coaching as part of a double major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Sport Development and Coaching, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [SDCOA101](#); 15 points from [HMDEV100](#), [DANCE101](#), [MAORI102](#) or [MAORI150](#); and [SDCOA201](#), [SDCOA202](#), [SDCOA203](#), and 45 points from [SDCOA301](#), [SDCOA302](#), [SDCOA303](#) or [SDCOA304](#).

To complete a minor in Sport Development and Coaching, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Sport Development and Coaching major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SDC) and GradDip(SDC)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(SDC) and GradDip(SDC)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Sport Development and Coaching at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including at least 75 points at 300 level or above in Sport Development and Coaching. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Chairperson of Health, Sport and Human Performance.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Health, Sport and Human Performance.

#### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">CMYHE101</a>	Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing
This paper examines a social determinants approach to Health. It includes exploration of a range of intere	
<a href="#">DANCE101</a>	Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a	
<a href="#">HMDEV100</a>	Lifespan Development
HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biol	
<a href="#">HPSCI101</a>	Introduction to Human Performance Science
This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.	
<a href="#">HSHUP102</a>	The Fundamentals of Coaching and Instruction
This paper develops an introductory working knowledge of coaching and instructing including communica	
<a href="#">MAORI150</a>	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter	
<a href="#">SDCOA101</a>	Sport, Culture and Development: Trends and Issues

In this paper students will gain an introduction to sociological understandings of sport and movement culture.

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HSHP201	Psychology of Health, Sport and Human Performance
This paper addresses key psychological aspects of health, sport and human performance. Select psychological topics for discussion.	
MAORI204	Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and frameworks.	
SDCOA201	Sport and Community Development: Identity, Culture and Society
In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health, education and social development.	
SDCOA202	Negotiating Sport Development and Coaching Contexts
Sport development and coaching occurs in complex and dynamic interpersonal, physical and organisational contexts.	
SDCOA203	Coaching for Learning
This paper advances practices integral to learner/athlete centred coaching, facilitation and instruction in a variety of contexts.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HSHP301	Industry and Community Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performance 1
This paper fulfills The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider community.	
HSHP390	Directed Study
This paper allows you to work independently under the supervision of a staff member to conduct an investigation.	
SDCOA301	Contemporary Issues in Sport Development in Local and Global Contexts
In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health, education and social development.	

SDCOA302

Sport for Social Justice: Leading Sport for a Better World

In this paper students will develop critical understandings and skill sets to engage with critical issues of sc

SDCOA303

Sport, Media and Communication

This paper expands students' critical sociocultural understanding of the media. Students will develop know

SDCOA304

Analysing Coaching for Learning

This paper critically examines the instructional strategies and practices adopted to promote effective instr

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Statistics (2019)

Statistics is the science of collecting and interpreting data subject to uncertainty. We live in a world where variability is everywhere. To make informed decisions we must understand the nature of variability, and make use of meaningful information. Without data we have to resort to hunches or guesses, neither of which can be relied on. Statistics tells us how to deal with variability, and how to collect and use data so that we can make good decisions.

Statistics is available as a minor. To complete a minor in Statistics, students must complete 60 points of STATS coded papers, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in the Statistics major as the major name has been changed to Data Analytics. Students enrolled in 2018 or previously in the Statistics major should consult the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences for programme advice. Please refer to the Data Analytics subject for further information.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(Stats\) and GradDip\(Stats\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert\(Stats\), PGDip\(Stats\), BSc\(Hons\), MSc and MSc\(Research\)](#)

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(Stats) and GradDip(Stats)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Statistics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(Stats), PGDip(Stats), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Research)

The paper STATS520 is normally available for only the BCMS(Hons) degree.

To complete a PGCert(Stats), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed for Statistics.

To complete a PGDip(Stats), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including at least 90 points from papers listed for Statistics.

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Convenor of Statistics. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Statistics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Statistics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally [STATS591](#)).

To complete an MSc in Statistics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level including [STATS592](#) and at least 60 points from papers listed for Statistics.

To complete an MSc (Research) in Statistics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc (Research) regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of [STATS594](#) and 60 points from papers listed for Statistics.

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser in Statistics of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of



research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
STATS111	Statistics for Science	15.0
An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation		
STATS121	Introduction to Statistical Methods	15.0
An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical p		

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
STATS221	Statistical Data Analysis
This paper introduces students to the R programming language which is used to investigate a collection o	
STATS226	Bayesian Statistics
This paper introduces statistical methods from a Bayesian perspective, which gives a coherent approach	

### 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
STATS321	Advanced Data Analysis

This paper covers the use of statistical packages for data analysis and modelling. The emphasis is on obs

<a href="#">STATS322</a>	Probability and Mathematical Statistics
--------------------------	---

This paper introduces students to probability theory and the mathematical theory of statistics. It covers for

<a href="#">STATS323</a>	Design and Analysis of Experiments and Surveys
--------------------------	--

This paper outlines the principles and practicalities of designing and analysing experiments and surveys, '

<a href="#">STATS326</a>	Computational Bayesian Statistics
--------------------------	-----------------------------------

Bayesian approach has the potential to model any complex real life problem. In practice, Bayesian metho

<a href="#">STATS390</a>	Directed Study
--------------------------	----------------

Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.

<a href="#">STATS391</a>	Undergraduate Research Project
--------------------------	--------------------------------

Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.

<a href="#">STATS397</a>	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
--------------------------	---

Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

<a href="#">STATS501</a>	Quantitative Methods for Security and Crime Science
--------------------------	---

This paper considers quantitative techniques that can be used to analyse crime data.

<a href="#">STATS502</a>	Advanced Quantitative Methods for Security and Crime Science
--------------------------	--

This paper considers advanced quantitative techniques that can be used to identify and forecast crime ev

<a href="#">STATS521</a>	Computational Statistics
--------------------------	--------------------------

This paper covers maximum likelihood estimation, and the fitting of advanced regression models including

<a href="#">STATS522</a>	Statistical Inference
--------------------------	-----------------------

Statistical inference will be considered from both the classical and Bayesian perspectives.

<b>STATS525</b>	Topics in Statistics
This paper will discuss advanced topics in statistics. The exact topics covered could change subject to the	
<b>STATS590</b>	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
<b>STATS591</b>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<b>STATS592</b>	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
<b>STATS593</b>	Statistics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
<b>STATS594</b>	Statistics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>STAT800</b>	Statistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>STAT900</b>	Statistics PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			



# Strategic Management (2019)

Strategic Management takes a big picture view of an organisation to envision its future potential, find new market opportunities, and develop a clear plan to achieve growth and success. Through real-world case studies and theory, you'll develop the skills to identify major threats and new opportunities facing a company, solve problems, and find ways to add value to the bottom line.

Strategic Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours. Strategic Management may also be included as a second major or as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Strategic Management as a single major for the BBus and BMS(Hons) students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Strategic Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#); one of [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), [MGSYS101](#) or [MRKTG101](#); [STMGT201](#); [STMGT202](#); [STMGT203](#); [STMGT301](#); [STMGT302](#); and 30 points from [STMGT303](#), [STMGT304](#), [STMGT305](#) or [STMGT306](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of WSOMM396 or WSOMM399 in place of 15 points from the 30 point option list.

To complete Strategic Management as part of a double major for the BBus(Hons) and BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Strategic Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#); or one of [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [MRKTG101](#) if [STMGT101](#) has already been included as part of another major; one of [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), [MGSYS101](#) or [MRKTG101](#); [STMGT201](#); [STMGT202](#); [STMGT203](#); [STMGT301](#); [STMGT302](#); and 15 points from [STMGT303](#), [STMGT304](#), [STMGT305](#) or [STMGT306](#).

To complete a minor in Strategic Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Strategic Management major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [STMGT101](#).

**Note:** Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(StratMgt) and GradDip(StratMgt)

Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(StratMgt), PGDip(StratMgt) and MMS

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(StratMgt) and GradDip(StratMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Strategic Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(StratMgt), PGDip(StratMgt) and MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons) PGCert(StratMngt), and PGDip(StratMngt), and MMS. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(StratMngt), PGDip(StratMngt) programmes.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), [STMGT512](#), STMGT555 and one of STMGT590, [STMGT591](#), [STMGT592](#), [STMGT593](#), [STMGT594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

### Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates

an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
ACCTN101	Accounting for Management	15.0	19A (H
This paper explains that accounting is an important social practice; an integral aspect of organisational ma			
DIGIB101	The World of Digital Business	15.0	19B (H
Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This pap			
ECONS101	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy	15.0	19A (H
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy			
FINAN101	Introduction to Finance	15.0	19A (H
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance -- financial management, investments, and capital n			
LCOMM101	Introduction to Leadership Communication	15.0	19A (H
By showing how to lead through improving communication, understanding who we are, and collaborating			
LCOMM102	Communication in an Online Society	15.0	19B (H
This paper introduces students to communication practices, concepts, and issues that they are likely to er			
MGSYS101	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	19A (H
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive			
MRKTG101	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing	15.0	19A (H

This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons

STMGT101	Introduction to Management	15.0	19A (H
----------	----------------------------	------	--------

Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
STMGT200	Global Business Management
The global environment provides opportunities and challenges for all organisations. Develop the skills to a	
STMGT201	Strategies for Enterprise
Explores growth strategies for enterprises including their formulation and execution, and also features the	
STMGT202	The Entrepreneur
Discover what it takes to become a successful and socially responsible entrepreneur, how to develop new	
STMGT203	Business Model Innovation
Business model innovation provides companies with significant growth options and may disrupt the marke	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
MNMGT395	Industry Experience
The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early Nover	
MNMGT396	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-	
MNMGT399	Report of an Investigation
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic releva	



STMGT301	Strategy and Innovation Management
Examines innovative companies to explore the processes involved in developing and managing innovation	
STMGT302	Creating Value in a Connected World
We live in a highly connected world. This paper focuses on how to identify, analyse and manage flows between	
STMGT303	Applied Strategy
Develop strategic analysis and strategic thinking skills to be able to evaluate and improve the competitive	
STMGT304	Commercialising a New Venture
Explore the steps involved in starting and growing a new venture. Develop a comprehensive business plan	
STMGT305	Doing Business Internationally
Explores the international dimensions of business that enable growth and provide new markets, but increase	
STMGT306	Entrepreneurial Ecosystems
Entrepreneurial ecosystems showcase the factors driving economic growth and sustainable development	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
MNMGT495	Industry Experience
The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early November	
MNMGT496	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-	
MNMGT499	Report of an Investigation
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant	

## 500 Level



Code	Paper Title
MNMGT581	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
STMGT512	Strategic Innovation
Innovation has a crucial role in the competitive positioning and performance of organisations, for example	
STMGT524	Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice
Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and developme	
STMGT591	Strategic Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
STMGT592	Strategic Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
STMGT593	Strategic Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
STMGT594	Strategic Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
STMGT800	Strategic Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
STMGT900	Strategic Management PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton), 19C (Tauranga) & 19D (H

*No description available.*

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Supply Chain Management (2019)

Supply Chain Management gives you the skills to help companies become more efficient, competitive and responsive to customers' needs through agile supply chains, procurement, manufacturing, distribution and logistics processes. Learn how to take raw goods and turn them into products that reach customers at the right time.

Supply Chain Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business, and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours. Supply Chain Management may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Supply Chain Management as a single major for the BBus and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Supply Chain Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DIGIB101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [MGSYS200](#), [INMGT200](#), [SCMGT202](#), [SCMGT301](#), [SCMGT302](#), [SCMGT303](#), and either [DIGIB303](#) or [DIGIB304](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of [DIGIB303](#) or [DIGIB304](#).

To complete Supply Chain Management as part of a double major for the BBus and BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Supply Chain Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [DIGIB101](#), [MGSYS101](#), [MGSYS200](#), [INMGT200](#), [SCMGT202](#), [SCMGT301](#), [SCMGT302](#) and [SCMGT303](#).

To complete a minor in Supply Chain Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Supply Chain Management, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [MGSYS101](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SCM) and GradDip(SCM)

Prescriptions for the Master of Management (MMgmt)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

### Prescriptions for the GradCert(SCM) and GradDip(SCM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Supply Chain Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

### Prescriptions for the Master of Management (MMgmt)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the MMgmt.

MMgmt students must complete SCMGT561, SCMGT562, SCMGT563 and SCMGT564.

#### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MGSYS101</a>	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive	

#### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DIGIB202</a>	The Techno-Savvy Business
The very latest digital technologies are introduced. As well as developing hands-on skills in these technol	
<a href="#">SCMGT202</a>	Global Supply Chains
New Zealand's distance from its primary markets makes the study of global supply chains vital. This paper	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
DIGIB304	Digital Business Enterprise Implementation
The implementation of large-scale enterprise software systems is covered through lectures and hands-on	
MGSYS300	Tools for Managing Projects
This paper will develop hands on knowledge and experience into the commonly used tools for managing	
SCMGT302	Operations Management
This paper covers important concepts, issues, practices and decision-making tools related to manufacturi	
SCMGT303	Supply Chain Management
Every company is part of a supply network for producing products and services that satisfy customer need	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
SCMGT577	E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains
Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today	
SCMGT591	Supply Chain Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SCMGT592	Supply Chain Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SCMGT593	Supply Chain Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SCMGT594	Supply Chain Management Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SCMGT800	Supply Chain Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
SCMGT900	Supply Chain Management PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19C (Tauranga)
<i>No description available.</i>			

2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Te Tohu Paetahi (2019)

Te Tohu Paetahi, our total immersion Māori language programme, has paved the way for the revitalisation of our ancestral language and 2016 saw Te Tohu Paetahi programme celebrating its 25th birthday. From 2019 Te Tohu Paetahi is available in both Hamilton and Tauranga.

The focus of the programme is to provide students with a unique Māori language immersion pathway in which papers in te reo Māori are concentrated into a one-year Diploma. The goal is to produce students who can fluently, competently and proficiently speak in te reo Māori.

**Note:** This is an intensive programme where classes run Monday to Friday, from 9am to 3pm.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

Prescriptions for the DipTTP

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

## Prescriptions for the DipTTP

To complete a DipTTP students must complete [MAORI104](#), [MAORI111](#), [MAORI112](#), [MAORI206](#), [MAORI211](#), [MAORI212](#), [MAORI311](#), [MAORI312](#).

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MAORI104</a>	Te Hā o te Reo: Emergence of the Language



This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI

<a href="#">MAORI111</a>	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
--------------------------	------------------------------

An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic

<a href="#">MAORI112</a>	Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
--------------------------	------------------------------

This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the language

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
<a href="#">MAORI206</a>	Te Reo Whaiaro: Expressive Language	15.0
This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MAORI		
<a href="#">MAORI211</a>	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1	15.0
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI112, developing a complexity in language skills required		
<a href="#">MAORI212</a>	Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2	15.0
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAORI211, developing further language skills required in Maor		

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">MAORI311</a>	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 1
I tua atu o MAORI212, arotahi ai tenei akoranga ki te whakahohonu, whakawhanui ake i te reo me nga pu	
<a href="#">MAORI312</a>	Te Reo Māori: Advanced 2
I tua atu o MAORI311, ko ta tenei pepa he ata kuhu ki roto i etahi rangahau e hangai nei ki te whaikorero	



# Teaching (2019)

The University offers teaching qualifications in early childhood, primary and secondary education, with a Maori Medium option for early childhood and primary programmes. The BTchg (Early Childhood) programme is a professional teaching qualification that prepares students for work in a variety of early childhood settings with children from birth to five or six years. The BTchg (Primary) programme is a professional degree designed for students wanting to pursue a teaching career in New Zealand primary, middle, composite and intermediate schools. A BTchg (Primary) conjoint degree is also offered. The BTchg (Secondary) conjoint degree is designed for people wanting to pursue a teaching career in New Zealand secondary schools. The conjoint degree programmes are interwoven so one supports and enhances the other and include a Bachelor of Teaching majoring in Professional Education and a subject degree with a major and supporting subject that support the New Zealand curriculum. Qualified early childhood and primary teachers can upgrade their Diploma of Teaching (DipT) to a BTchg. Professional qualifications are also offered for technology teachers who wish to upgrade their qualifications or for experienced tradespeople who want a career change from tradesperson to teacher.

The full regulations and requirements for the BTchg are set out in the Faculty of Education Teacher Education Handbook.

A Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipT) is available in all sectors (early childhood, primary and secondary) for students who have completed a bachelors degree and who wish to gain a professional teaching qualification. A Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn) is also available to prepare high achieving graduates for primary and secondary teaching. Initial enquiries for the BTchg, GradDipT, and MTchgLn programmes should be made to the Centre for Teacher Education, Faculty of Education. A Bachelor of Teaching with Honours is available for students or teachers who have completed the BTchg or equivalent. Initial enquiries about BTch(Hons) should be made to the

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the BTchg \(Early Childhood\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the BTchg \(Primary\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the BTchg \(Primary\) Kakano Rua](#)

[Prescriptions for the BTchg \(Primary Conjoint\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the BTchg \(Secondary Conjoint\)](#)

[Option Papers](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradDipT \(Early Childhood\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradDipT \(Primary\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradDipT \(Secondary\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the BTchg\(Hons\)](#)

[Prescriptions for the MTchgLn](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[700 Level](#)

---

## Prescriptions for the BTchg (Early Childhood)

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood) programme

Year 1: [TEACH100](#), [TEACH101](#), [TEACH102](#), [TEEDU100](#), [TEEDU101](#), [TEEDU102](#) and [TEPRO100](#).

Year 2: [TEDE211](#), [TEHD220](#), [TEPS210](#), [TEPS211](#), [TEPS212](#), [TEPS213](#), [TEPS214](#), [TEPS216](#) and [TEPS218](#).

Year 3: [TEDE311](#), [TEPS310](#), [TEPS311](#), [TEPS313](#) and [TEPS314](#).

## Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary)

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) programme.

Year 1: [TEACH101](#), [TEACH102](#), [TEACH110](#), [TEAL120](#), [TEEDU100](#), [TEEDU101](#), [TEEDU102](#),

TEMS120 and [TEPRO110](#).

Note: TEAL120 and TEMS120 are only available to students who began their programme in 2017.

Year 2: TEAL220, [TEDE221](#), [TEHD220](#), TEMS220, [TEPC220](#), [TEPC224](#) and [TEPS222](#).

Year 3: [TEAL321](#), [TEDE321](#), [TEPS320](#) and [TEPS322](#).

## Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary) Kakano Rua

The core papers are the same as the BTchg (Primary) programme. TEMB201 and TEMB220 are available only to students enrolled in the Kakano Rua programme and are compulsory.

## Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary Conjoint)

See BTchg (Primary) for the core papers. Student must take a mix of BTchg (Primary) papers plus papers towards the second degree.

## Prescriptions for the BTchg (Secondary Conjoint)

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary Conjoint) programme. Students must take a mix of BTchg (Secondary Conjoint) papers plus papers towards the second degree.

Year 1: [TEAL141](#), [TEAL142](#), [TEAL143](#), [TEAL146](#), [TEAL147](#), [TEDE171](#), [TEEDU101](#), [TEEDU102](#), [TEMB140](#), [TEMS140](#), [TEMS141](#), [TEMS142](#), [TEMS146](#), [TEPC140](#), [TEPC143](#), [TEPRO120](#), [TEPS172](#) and [TESP147](#).

Note: Students must take [TEPS172](#) (in Year 2), as well as two 100 level curriculum papers (one in Year 3 and one in Year 4).

Year 2: [TEAL241](#), [TEAL242](#), [TEAL243](#), [TEAL245](#), [TEAL246](#), [TEAL247](#), [TEAL287](#), [TEMS240](#), [TEMS243](#), [TEMS244](#), [TEMS245](#), [TEMS246](#), [TEMS287](#), [TEPC224](#), [TEPC241](#), [TEPC242](#), [TEPC243](#), [TEPC244](#), [TEPS272](#), [TEPS273](#) and [TESP247](#)

Note: Students must take [TEPS272](#) (in Year 2) and [TEPS273](#) (in Year 3), as well as one 200 level curriculum paper (in Year 4) and one 200 level Teacher Education elective paper (in Year3).

Year 3: [TEDE371](#) and [TEPS320](#).

Notes: Students must take [TEDE371](#) and [TEPS320](#), and one further 300 level Teacher Education elective paper (in Year 4).

## Option Papers

In addition to the compulsory papers for each degree students may choose up to five option papers

depending on their degree. Option papers may be selected from 100 level: [DLRNG100](#), [EDART100](#), [LLTED101](#) or [MTHED100](#), 200 level: [DLRNG200](#), [EDART201](#), [LLTED201](#), [MAOED221](#), [TEAL228](#) or [TEMS221](#), 300 level: [ALED324](#), [TEAL387](#), [TEMB321](#), [TEMS322](#), [TEMS324](#), [TEMS340](#), [TEMS341](#) or [TEPS323](#), or from any other Faculty in the University.

## Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Early Childhood)

This is a one year professional qualification consisting of compulsory professional education and curriculum teaching papers, and includes three teaching practicum. Three kaupapa Maori papers may be taken as an alternative to three mainstream papers.

[TEDE751](#), [TEDE752](#), [TEDE753](#), [TEPS751](#), [TEPS752](#), [TEPS753](#), [TEPS754](#), [TEPS755](#), [TEPS756](#), [TEPS757](#), [TEPS758](#) and [TEPS759](#) are only available to students who have been selected for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood) programme.

## Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Primary)

This is a professional qualification involving one year of intensive study. It prepares students to teach in all curriculum areas and to develop professional understanding about teaching and learning. The programme includes three teaching practicum.

[TEAL761](#), [TEAL762](#), [TEDE764](#), [TEDE765](#), [TEDE766](#), [TEMS762](#), [TEMS763](#), [TEMS764](#), [TEPC762](#), [TEPC763](#), [TEPS761](#), [TEPS762](#), [TEPS763](#) and [TESP762](#) are only available to students who have been selected for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) programme.

## Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Secondary)

This is a one year professional qualification comprising papers examining issues related to teaching and the curriculum, learners and learning, and the professional issues facing teachers in classroom, school and community situations. It also includes papers in teaching specific curriculum subjects and two practicum.

[TEDE701](#), [TEDE702](#), [TEPS703](#), [TEPS704](#), and [TEPS735](#) are only available to students who have been selected for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) programme. Along with a further three papers from [TEAL705](#), [TEAL706](#), [TEAL707](#), [TEAL708](#), [TEAL709](#), [TEAL710](#), [TEAL715](#), [TEAL716](#), [TEAL717](#), [TEAL718](#), [TEAL719](#), [TEAL720](#), [TEAL721](#), [TEAL787](#), [TEMB713](#), [TEMB714](#), [TEMS724](#), [TEMS725](#), [TEMS726](#), [TEMS727](#), [TEMS728](#), [TEMS729](#), [TEMS730](#), [TEMS733](#), [TEMS734](#), [TEMS787](#), [TEPC715](#), [TEPC716](#), [TEPC717](#), [TEPC721](#), [TEPC722](#), [TEPC723](#), [TEPC787](#), [TEPS787](#), [TESP718](#), [TESP719](#) and [TESP720](#) contingent on entry degree.

## Prescriptions for the BTchg(Hons)

The BTchg(Hons) aims to enrich professional preparation through in-depth studies of aspects of

education. It is available for students or teachers who have completed the BTchg or equivalent and who have attained a minimum GPA of B+ in their third year papers.

The BTchg(Hons) is equivalent to one years' full-time study. It may be completed part-time.

To complete a BTchg(Hons), students must take 120 points at 500 level, including 60 points taken from the list of papers for the Master of Education, and 30 points from the following approved research methods papers; DSOE557, [MAOED500](#) or [EDUCA500](#) , and an independent study of at least 30 points.

## Prescriptions for the MTchgLn

The Master of Teaching and Learning is an intensive one-year programme comprising 180 points at 500 level from [TEDE513](#), [TEDE514](#), [TEDE515](#), [TEDE516](#), [TEDE523](#), [TEDE524](#), [TEDE525](#), [TEDE526](#), [TEDE531](#), [TEDE532](#), [TEDE541](#), [TEDE542](#), [TEDE543](#), [TEDE544](#), [TEDE545](#), [TEDE546](#), [TEDE547](#), [TEDE548](#) and [TEDE549](#) that prepares primary, secondary, or Maori medium teachers.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">DLRNG100</a>	Developing Digital Fluency
This paper offers a foundation for students learning to navigate and communicate effectively through digit	
<a href="#">EDART100</a>	Engaging with Arts Education in the Community
This paper aims to develop students' strength in learning and teaching selected arts disciplines in school :	
<a href="#">LLTED100</a>	<i>Writing for University Purposes</i>
<i>This paper supports students to develop an understanding of the expectations of writing at university, and</i>	
<a href="#">LLTED101</a>	<i>An Introduction to Children's Literature</i>
<i>In this paper we examine children's literature from picturebook to novel; from author to illustrator; from his</i>	
<a href="#">MAOED100</a>	Huarahi Matauranga Maori: Historical and Contemporar
This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Maori education provision in Aotearoa N	
<a href="#">MTHED100</a>	Conceptual Understanding in Mathematics
This paper provides an introduction to key conceptual understandings in mathematics and connects math	
<a href="#">TEACH100</a>	Literacy and Mathematics in the Early Years

	This paper introduces students to what it means to be a teacher and learner of literacy and mathematics i
TEACH101	Being a Teacher in Aotearoa New Zealand
	This paper introduces students to the skills, attitudes and values required of a teacher in Aotearoa New Z
TEACH102	Aotearoa Curriculum in Action
	This paper introduces students to the nature and purpose of early childhood and schooling curriculum in A
TEACH110	Literacy and Mathematics 1
	This paper introduces students to what it means to be a teacher and learner of literacy and mathematics i
TEAL141	Dance Education Y7-10
	A study of the teaching and learning of Dance in the Intermediate/Junior Secondary context in Years 7-10
TEAL142	<i>Drama Education Y7-10</i>
	<i>A study of the teaching and learning of Drama for years 7-10. This paper is taught in conjunction with TEA</i>
TEAL143	English Education Y7-10
	A study of the role of English in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teach
TEAL146	<i>Music Education Y7-10</i>
	<i>A study of the role of Music in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teachin</i>
TEAL147	<i>Additional Languages Education Y7-10</i>
	<i>This paper prepares pre-service, secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than</i>
TEDE171	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (SC2)
	This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the school, models of professional mento
TEEDU100	Concepts of Learning and Teaching 1
	In this paper, students will examine theories of learning, working with diverse learners and a range of inn
TEEDU101	The Aotearoa New Zealand Educational Context
	This paper examines the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping educational contexts in Aotear



<a href="#">TEEDU102</a>	Learning and Development Across the Lifespan
This paper focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biological and psychological processes.	
<a href="#">TEMB140</a>	Maori Education Y7-11
An extensive study of teaching Te Reo Maori, Years 7-10 in composite and/or secondary schools: investigation of the role of the teacher and the curriculum.	
<a href="#">TEMS121</a>	<i>Learning and Teaching Science</i>
<i>An introduction to the learning and teaching of science in the primary school curriculum.</i>	
<a href="#">TEMS140</a>	Mathematics Education Y7-11
A study of the role of mathematics education in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in teaching and learning mathematics.	
<a href="#">TEMS141</a>	<i>Science Education A Y7-13</i>
<i>This paper is an introduction for teaching and learning science at Years 7-13 (levels 4-8 of the national science curriculum).</i>	
<a href="#">TEMS142</a>	<i>Science Education B Y7-13</i>
<i>This paper is an advanced course for teaching and learning science at Years 7-13 (levels 4-8 of the national science curriculum).</i>	
<a href="#">TEMS146</a>	<i>Technology Education Y7-10</i>
<i>A study of the role of technology education in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in teaching and learning technology.</i>	
<a href="#">TEPC140</a>	Social Studies Education Y7-10
An examination of Years 7-10 social studies in the context of the social sciences learning area of the New Zealand Curriculum.	
<a href="#">TEPC143</a>	<i>Business Studies Education Y9-13</i>
<i>This paper provides an examination of the role of business studies, enterprise studies and financial literacy in the secondary school curriculum.</i>	
<a href="#">TEPRO100</a>	Professional Experience 1 (Early Childhood)
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in Early Childhood settings. It provides opportunities for reflection and discussion on the role of the teacher in Early Childhood settings.	
<a href="#">TEPRO110</a>	Professional Experience 1 (Primary)
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in primary school settings. It provides opportunities for reflection and discussion on the role of the teacher in primary school settings.	
<a href="#">TEPRO120</a>	Professional Experience 1 (Secondary)
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in secondary/middle school settings. It provides opportunities for reflection and discussion on the role of the teacher in secondary/middle school settings.	

TESP147	Physical Education Y7-10
Learning and teaching of physical education for Years 7-10.	
TESP148	Health Education Y7-13
The learning and teaching of Health Education for Years 7-13.	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
DLRNG200	Digital Learning: Critical Perspectives and Lifelong Possibilities
This paper examines educational uses of digital technologies, with an emphasis on learning through elect	
DLRNG201	Exploring Digital Learning: Design Principles and Teaching Strategies
This paper examines pedagogical approaches to digital technology integration in learning contexts, and d	
EDART203	Music in Educational Contexts
This paper explores music education enabling students to further develop their musical skills and knowlec	
EDART204	Drama in Educational Contexts
This paper will introduce students to the key concepts of drama and contribute to the development of spec	
LLTED200	Learning and Teaching Additional Languages with Children
This paper explores how languages have been and are being taught in primary education settings around	
LLTED201	New Zealand Children's Literature
This paper explores children's literature, establishing familiarity with key and emerging New Zealand write	
MAOED200	Hopu Reo Rua: Bilingual Theory and Practice in Maori Education
This paper explores bilingual acquisition theory and practice and effective Indigenous language and conte	
MAOED221	Curriculum Māori
A study of approaches to the teaching and learning of te reo Maori and tikanga Maori in mainstream and p	

TEACH200	Making Sense of and Exploring the World
Students will develop critical insights into how children make sense of their worlds. Children's engagement	
TEACH201	Te Whariki in Action: Belonging and Contribution
An understanding of the ways in which early childhood teachers can facilitate children's sense of belonging	
TEACH202	Te Whariki in Action: The Multi-modal Child
This paper focuses on early language acquisition, literacy development and teaching strategies that provide	
TEACH203	Te Whariki in Action: Pedagogies for the first 1000 days
This course focuses on curriculum and pedagogical approaches to teaching and learning with infants and	
TEACH210	Literacy & Mathematics 2
This paper further develops students' knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching literacy and	
TEACH211	NZ Curriculum in Action: Science
This paper builds pedagogical practice to support primary students to explore their views of the world through	
TEACH212	NZ Curriculum in Action: Health and Physical Education
Health and Physical Education is about learning in health and movement contexts to promote the wellbeing	
TEACH213	NZ Curriculum in Action: The Arts
This paper introduces students to the teaching of the Arts learning area in New Zealand Schools, using in	
TEACH230	Te Reo Matatini me te Pāngarau 2
This paper further develops students' knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching Te Reo Mat	
TEACH231	Pūtaiao
This paper builds pedagogical practice to support learners to explore their views of te ao hurihuri through	
TEACH232	Hauora
Hauora is about learning in health and movement contexts to promote the well-being of learners and of sc	
TEACH233	Ngā Toi
This paper introduces students to the learning area of Nga Toi in Te Marautanga o Aotearoa. Students ha	

TEAL241	Dance Education Y11-13
<i>A further study of teaching and learning dance in the senior secondary context Years 11-13 (NCEA focus)</i>	
TEAL242	Drama Education Y11-13
<i>Further study in the teaching and learning of drama for Years 11-13.</i>	
TEAL243	English Education Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of English for Years 11-13.	
TEAL245	Additional Languages Education Y11-13
<i>This paper prepares students to teach additional languages (other than English) in secondary school settings.</i>	
TEAL246	Music Education Y11-13
<i>Further study in the teaching and learning of music for Years 11-13.</i>	
TEAL247	Media Studies Education Y11-13
<i>A study of the role of Media Studies in a secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teaching and learning.</i>	
TEAL287	Special Topic Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of the secondary school curriculum for Years 11-13.	
TEDE211	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (E2)
This second teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the classroom.	
TEDE221	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (P2)
This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the classroom.	
TEDE271	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (SC3)
This paper develops the professional role of the teacher in the secondary school and covers: models of professional practice, the teacher as a reflective practitioner, and the teacher as a leader.	
TEEDU200	Concepts of Learning and Teaching 2
This paper builds on the learning and teaching principles and practices examined in TEEDU100 Learning and Teaching 1.	
TEEDU201	Te Hononga Tangata Cultural Dimensions of Education
This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work effectively in a culturally diverse environment.	

TEHD220	Developing Inclusive Practices
This paper examines differences in the physical, cognitive, social, emotional and cultural development of	
TEMB202	Whariki Tuatoru: Teaching Maori
This paper examines matauranga Maori by exploring traditional arts and cultural practices as a source of	
TEMB240	Maori Education Y11-13
Ma tenei mahi ka taea e nga akonga te whakaako i te reo Maori i roto i nga Kura arareo, hotaka arareo m	
TEMS240	<i>Mathematics Education Y12-13</i>
<i>Further study in the teaching and learning of mathematics for Years 12-13.</i>	
TEMS243	<i>Physics Education Y11-13</i>
<i>Further study in the teaching and learning of physics for Years 11-13.</i>	
TEMS244	Chemistry Education Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of chemistry for Years 11-13.	
TEMS245	Biology Education Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of biology for Years 11-13.	
TEMS246	<i>Technology Education Y11-13</i>
<i>Further study in the teaching and learning of technology for Years 11-13.</i>	
TEMS287	Special Topic Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of a selected area of the secondary school curriculum for Years	
TEPC220	Social Issues in Aotearoa/New Zealand Education
A critical analysis of processes of learning, teaching and education from a variety of historical, philosophic	
TEPC224	Working with Cultural/Linguistic Diversity
An examination of a range of teaching strategies which cater for the needs of children from diverse cultur	
TEPC241	History Education Y11-13

An examination of history conceptualized in the New Zealand curriculum, national qualifications, and in se

TEPC242	Geography Education Y11-13
---------	----------------------------

An examination of geography conceptualised in the New Zealand curriculum, national qualifications, and i

TEPC243	<i>Economics Education Y11-13</i>
---------	-----------------------------------

*This paper provides an examination of the role of economics in the secondary school curriculum. Pedago*

TEPC244	<i>Accounting Education Y11-13</i>
---------	------------------------------------

*Further study in the teaching and learning of accounting for Years 11-13.*

TEPRO200	Professional Experience 2 (Early Childhood)
----------	---

This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the professor

TEPRO210	Professional Experience 2 (Primary)
----------	-------------------------------------

This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the professor

TEPS210	<i>Professional Practice 2: The Reflective Practitioner (E2)</i>
---------	--

*This paper links the theory and practice of the development of reflective practice. It will support the develo*

TEPS218	Family and Community (E3)
---------	---------------------------

This paper links the theory and practice of developing relationships between early childhood services, car

TEPS222	Professional Practice and Inquiry 2 (P2)
---------	--

This paper is about learning and teaching: how children learn and how teachers take account of learning t

TESP247	Physical Education Y11-13
---------	---------------------------

Learning and teaching of Physical Education for Years 11-13.

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

ALED324	Dyslexia
---------	----------

This paper is for pre- and in-service teachers, and those working with readers of all ages experiencing rea

<b>DLRNG301</b>	Digital Innovation Adoption and Theories of Digital Learning
This paper explores contemporary theories associated with digital innovation adoption and the design, de	
<b>EDUCA303</b>	Curriculum Perspectives
This paper examines curriculum conceptions, perspectives, and decision-making, through a range of histo	
<b>PROF310</b>	eEducation: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives
A critical examination of historical and current developments in eEducation and the nature of online teach	
<b>TEAL321</b>	School Literacy Programmes
A critical examination of school literacy programmes, including curriculum requirements, classroom proce	
<b>TEAL387</b>	Special Topic
An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.	
<b>TEDE311</b>	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (E3)
This final teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice in e	
<b>TEDE321</b>	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (P3)
This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the p	
<b>TEDE371</b>	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (SC4)
This paper develops classroom strategies for curriculum delivery, and from this effective classroom mana	
<b>TEMB320</b>	Marau Maori 3: Curriculum for Maori
This paper explores bilingual acquisition theory and practice, and focuses on programming for effective la	
<b>TEMB321</b>	Curriculum Maori Part 3
This paper will critically examine the teaching and learning of te reo me nga tikanga (Maori language and	
<b>TEMS324</b>	Numeracy in the Classroom
This paper focuses on international mathematics education reform approaches to the teaching of mathem	
<b>TEMS340</b>	Technological Knowledge

This paper combines with TEMS341 to give technology educators a deeper understanding of technology

TEMS341	Technological Practice
---------	------------------------

This paper combines with TEMS340 to give technology educators a deeper understanding of technology

TEMS387	Special Topic
---------	---------------

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

TEPS310	Professional Practice 3:The Professional Educator (E3)
---------	--

This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy

TEPS311	Belonging and Contribution (E3)
---------	---------------------------------

An exploration of ways in which early childhood educators can facilitate children's sense of belonging and

TEPS313	Developing Early Childhood Programmes (E3)
---------	--

An examination of the relevant research, philosophy, and practice with a view to planning and assessing

TEPS314	Transition in the Early Years
---------	-------------------------------

This paper provides an overview of transition theory, research and practice. The history, philosophy, curri

TEPS320	Curriculum and Assessment: Issues and Strategies
---------	--

A critical analysis of curriculum and assessment practice in school and classroom settings and in the wide

TEPS322	Professional Practice and Inquiry 3 (P3)
---------	--

A critical analysis of ideas and issues that impact upon teachers as individuals and on teachers as a profe

TEPS323	Curriculum Integration
---------	------------------------

A critical analysis of integrated curriculum approaches to learning and teaching in school and classroom s

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

TEDE513	The New Zealand Curriculum 1 (Primary)
---------	--

This paper focuses on the purpose, design, and delivery of The New Zealand Curriculum and Te Marauta



TEDE514	The New Zealand Curriculum 2 (Primary)
This paper extends on the paper TEDE513 The New Zealand Curriculum 1 and focuses on the design, de	
TEDE515	Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)
This paper focuses on research methods and designing evidence-based learning interventions and teach	
TEDE516	Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)
This paper extends evidence-based inquiry approaches for teaching and learning in New Zealand classro	
TEDE523	The New Zealand Curriculum 1 (Secondary)
This paper focuses on the purpose, design, and delivery of The New Zealand Curriculum and Te Marauta	
TEDE524	The New Zealand Curriculum 2 (Secondary)
This paper extends on the paper TEDE523 The New Zealand Curriculum 1 and focuses on the design, de	
TEDE525	Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)
This paper focuses on research methods and designing evidence-based learning interventions and teach	
TEDE526	Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)
This paper extends evidence-based inquiry approaches for teaching and learning in New Zealand classro	
TEDE531	Teaching in the New Zealand Context
This paper introduces New Zealand educational and schooling contexts, learning theories, and pedagogic	
TEDE532	Diversity and Inclusion
This paper focuses on pedagogical approaches that value culture, diversity and identity. A particular focus	

## 700 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEAL705	Secondary Curriculum: English Y7-10
The learning and teaching of English for Years 7 to 10.	

TEAL706	Secondary Curriculum: English Y11-13
The learning and teaching of English for Years 11 to 13.	
TEAL707	Secondary Curriculum: Art Y7-10
The learning and teaching of Art for Years 7 to 10.	
TEAL708	Secondary Curriculum: Art Y11-13
The learning and teaching of Art for Years 11 to 13.	
TEAL709	Secondary Curriculum: Music Y7-10
The learning and teaching of Music for Years 7 to 10.	
TEAL710	Secondary Curriculum: Music Y11-13
The learning and teaching of Music for Years 11 to 13.	
TEAL715	Secondary Curriculum: Dance Y7-10
The learning and teaching of Dance in the intermediate/lower secondary school context in Years 7-10.	
TEAL716	Secondary Curriculum: Dance Y11-13
The learning and teaching of Dance in the senior secondary school context in Years 11-13.	
TEAL717	Secondary Curriculum: Drama Y7-10
The learning and teaching of Drama in the intermediate/junior secondary school context in Years 7-10.	
TEAL718	Secondary Curriculum: Drama Y11-13
A study of the teaching and learning of Drama in the senior secondary school context in Years 11-13, with	
TEAL719	Secondary Curriculum: Additional Languages Y7-10
This paper prepares pre-service, secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than	
TEAL720	Secondary Curriculum: Additional Languages Y11-13
This paper prepares pre-service secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than	
TEAL721	Secondary Curriculum: Media Studies Y11-13
A study of the role of Media Studies in a secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, t	

TEAL761	Education in the Arts
The teaching and learning of dance, drama, music and the visual arts in the primary school curriculum.	
TEAL762	English Education
An introduction to current major approaches to literacy education.	
TEAL787	Special Topic
An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.	
TEDE701	Professional Practice 1
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the secondary school, by beginning work	
TEDE702	Professional Practice 2
This paper develops unit and programme planning; management strategies for the classroom; school and	
TEDE751	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (EG1)
This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.	
TEDE752	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (EG1)
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the ear	
TEDE753	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (EG1)
This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy	
TEDE764	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (PG1)
This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.	
TEDE765	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (PG1)
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the pri	
TEDE766	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (PG1)
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the pri	
TEMB713	Secondary Curriculum: Maori Y7-10
An extensive study of teaching Te Reo Maori, Years 7-10 in composite and/or secondary schools: investig	

TEMB714 Secondary Curriculum: Maori Y11-13

Ma tenei mahi ka taea e nga akonga te whakaako i roto i te reo Maori ki nga tamariki kei roto i nga karae

TEMS724 Secondary Curriculum: Mathematics Y7-11

An investigation of learning and teaching mathematics at the Years 7 to 11 levels, with a focus on years 9

TEMS725 Secondary Curriculum: Mathematics Y12-13

An investigation of learning and teaching mathematics at Years 12-13, including a consideration of alternat

TEMS726 Secondary Curriculum: Science A Y7-13

This paper is an introduction for teaching and learning science at Years 7-13 (levels 4-8 of the national sc

TEMS727 Secondary Curriculum: Science B Y7-13

This paper examines strategies for teaching and learning science at levels 4-8 of the New Zealand Curric

TEMS728 Secondary Curriculum: Physics Y11-13

A paper in Physics teaching and learning for Years 11-13 in secondary schools.

TEMS729 Secondary Curriculum: Chemistry Y11-13

A paper in Chemistry teaching and learning for Years 11-13 in secondary schools.

TEMS730 Secondary Curriculum: Biology Y11-13

A paper in Biology teaching and learning for Years 11-13 level in secondary schools.

TEMS732 *Secondary Curriculum: Graphics Y7-13*

*The learning and teaching of Graphics for Years 7-13.*

TEMS733 Secondary Curriculum: Technology Education Y7-10

The learning and teaching of Technology for Years 7-10.

TEMS734 Secondary Curriculum: Technology Education Y11-13

The learning and teaching of Technology for Years 11-13.

TEMS762 Mathematics Education

A study of the teaching and learning of mathematics at the primary/intermediate school levels.

[TEMS763](#) Science Education

This paper examines Science Education in the primary school curriculum.

[TEMS764](#) Technology Education

This paper examines Technology Education in the primary school curriculum.

[TEMS787](#) Special Topic

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

[TEPC715](#) Secondary Curriculum: Social Studies Y7-11

An examination of Years 7-11 social studies in the context of social studies in the New Zealand curriculum

[TEPC716](#) Secondary Curriculum: History Y11-13

An examination of history conceptualized in the New Zealand curriculum, national qualifications, and in se

[TEPC717](#) Secondary Curriculum: Geography Y11-13

An examination of geography conceptualised in the New Zealand curriculum, national qualifications, and i

[TEPC721](#) Secondary Curriculum: Accounting Y11-13

The learning and teaching of Accounting for Years 11-13.

[TEPC722](#) Secondary Curriculum: Business Studies Y9-13

This paper provides an examination of the role of business studies, enterprse studies and financial literac

[TEPC723](#) Secondary Curriculum: Economics Y11-13

This paper provides an examination of the role of economics in the secondary school curriculum. Pedago

[TEPC762](#) Social Studies Education

This paper examines Social Studies in the primary school curriculum

[TEPC763](#) Maori Education

This paper examines Maori in the primary school curriculum.

[TEPC787](#) Secondary Curriculum: Social Sciences Y11-13

Senior secondary school Social Sciences (Y11-13) as evidence-based inquiry.

**TEPS703** Teaching, Learning and the Curriculum 1

This paper, together with TEPS704, expands frames of reference to look at broader social, cultural, politic

**TEPS704** Teaching, Learning and the Curriculum 2

This paper, together with TEPS703, expands frames of reference to look at broader social, cultural, politic

**TEPS735** Professional Issues for Secondary Classrooms

This paper introduces a number of the professional obligations and responsibilities of educators. These in

**TEPS751** Professional and Ethical Inquiry 1: The Treaty of Waitangi in Early Childhood Educati

This paper is the first in a series that is designed to support students' growth as practitioners in the area o

**TEPS752** Professional and Ethical Inquiry 2: Inclusive Education

This paper is the second in a series that is designed to support students' growth as practitioners in the are

**TEPS753** Professional and Ethical Inquiry 3: Transition to School

This paper is the third in a series that is designed to support students' growth as practitioners in the area o

**TEPS754** Listening to Culture

The purpose of this paper is to honour the indigenous culture of Aotearoa/New Zealand and to recognise

**TEPS755** Learning and Development in the Early Years

This paper will introduce students to the Early Childhood curriculum 'Te Whariki' and a range of developm

**TEPS756** Play and Creativity in the Curriculum

An examination of the key rationales for particular theoretical frameworks and practices around exploratio

**TEPS757** Communities of Learners

An examination of some key theories and practices associated with Belonging-Mana Whenua (children ar

**TEPS758** Multiple Literacies

An examination of the role of adults in empowering children, especially through language, problem-solving

**TEPS759** Te Whariki in Action

	An investigation of theories and research on key learning outcomes for children and issues of evaluation :
TEPS761	Professional Practice and Inquiry 1: Teaching, Learning and the Inclusive Curriculum
	This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum. It examines what governs and g
TEPS762	Professional Practice and Inquiry 2: From Theory to Practice in Learning, Teaching and
	A study of how children learn and how teachers take account of learning theories and assessment in theo
TEPS763	Professional Practice and Inquiry 3: Teaching and Education Reform in New Zealand
	A critical analysis of educational policies and practices which impact upon schooling and beginning teach
TEPS787	Special Topic
	An investigation into a selected area of secondary school pedagogy in consultation with the Director, Cen
TESP718	Secondary Curriculum: Physical Education Y7-10
	The learning and teaching of Physical Education for Years 7-10.
TESP719	Secondary Curriculum: Physical Education Y11-13
	Teaching and learning of physical education for years 11-13.
TESP720	Secondary Curriculum: Health Y7-13
	The learning and teaching of health education for Years 7-13.
TESP762	Health and Physical Education
	A study of the teaching and learning of health and physical education at the primary/intermediate school l

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of** : 18 April 2024 8:04pm





# Tertiary Teaching and Learning (2019)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning programme has been designed for staff working in tertiary education contexts who wish to extend their understanding of learning and teaching in the tertiary education context and improve their own practice. It is a flexible programme offering face-to-face and online options that can benefit people engaged in higher education teaching and facilitation of learning at any point during their career.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Centre for Tertiary Teaching and Learning office.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the PCert\(TertiaryT&L\)](#)

[500 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the PCert(TertiaryT&L)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning is available for students who have completed a Bachelors degree, or equivalent.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level by completing four of the following 15-point papers to be offered on a rotating basis.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
RPLCR501	Recognition of Prior Learning in Tertiary Teaching and Learning	15.0	19B (Har
This paper offers participants the opportunity to apply for recognition of prior learning for teaching-related			
TERTL500	Learning, Teaching and Assessment in Tertiary Education	15.0	19A (Har
This paper enables participants to explore core concepts of teaching, learning and assessment and devel			
TERTL503	Blended/Online Learning	15.0	19A (Onl
This paper outlines theoretical models and explores ways of designing and implementing blended and full			
TERTL504	Supervising Postgraduate Students	15.0	19B (Har
This paper introduces selected practical issues and contemporary theoretical perspectives in postgraduat			
TERTL507	<i>Facilitating Learning in Small Group Contexts</i>	15.0	No occur
<i>This paper enables participants to apply theories and strategies related to effective facilitation of small gr</i>			
TERTL508	Assessment	15.0	19B (Har
This paper covers a wide range of theories, principles and methods of assessment applicable to participa			
TERTL511	English-Medium Instruction (EMI) in Higher Education Teaching	15.0	19B (Onl
This paper examines principles and practices of English-medium instruction (EMI) in higher education.			
TERTL512	Current Trends in Global Higher Education and their Impact	15.0	19A (Onl
This paper provides an outline of the main trends in global higher education, considering how they impact			
TERTL513	Researching Tertiary Learning and Teaching Practice	15.0	19A (Har
In this paper, participants design, implement and evaluate a small-scale research project on an aspect of			
TERTL590	Directed Study	15.0	19A (Har
This paper offers participants the opportunity to examine a specific area of tertiary learning and teaching,			



# Theatre Studies (2019)

The Theatre Studies Programme consists of both practical and theory papers. The practical papers involve group-based studies and focus on both the practice and the theory of performance. The theory papers, while often including practical work, focus more on writing by and about significant theatre practitioners and theatre performance.

Theatre Studies is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts. Theatre Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Theatre Studies as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Theatre Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [THSTS101](#).

To complete Theatre Studies as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Theatre Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [THSTS101](#).

To complete a minor in Theatre Studies students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Theatre Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Theatre Studies in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(TheatSt) and GradDip(TheatSt)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TheatSt), PGDip(TheatSt), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(TheatSt) and GradDip(TheatSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Theatre Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(TheatSt), PGDip(TheatSt), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible for enrolment in graduate Theatre Studies papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Theatre Studies papers. Honours students will be required to complete a minimum of 90 points from THSTS coded papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Theatre Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally [THSTS591](#)) and at least 60 points from THST coded papers listed for Theatre Studies.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Theatre Studies, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in Theatre Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Theatre Studies (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in Theatre Studies vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
DANCE101	Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, a	
ENGLI101	Adaptations
This paper explores the art of adaptation, examining the process of transformation that occurs when creat	
INTLC101	International Languages and Cultures
A cultural perspectives paper with a thematic focus on languages and cultures of China, France, Japan, S	
THSTS101	The Practice of Theatre
A practical/theory paper introducing theatre as an ongoing, integrated practice, deeply rooted in time and	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

<b>ENGLI202</b>	Shakespeare's Worlds
This paper explores Shakespeare's worlds in performance and in print, examining his plays and poems in	
<b>MUSIC226</b>	Music Theatre
This course provides a historical overview of British and American musical theatre and an introduction to	
<b>THSTS202</b>	Theatre Workshop
An advanced theoretical and practical study of the work of leading contemporary theatre practitioners and	
<b>THSTS212</b>	Developing Text and Action
This paper develops performance and writing for performance skills. Using techniques based on contemp	
<b>THSTS260</b>	Exploring the Physical in Theatre
This paper charts the use of the term 'physical theatre', providing an overview of the areas of debate in th	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<b>THSTS301</b>	Play Production
This paper develops the relationship between a conceptual and a pragmatic understanding of theatre by r	
<b>THSTS308</b>	Creating Theatre
A practical paper, supported by theory and research, which utilises performance techniques to develop, d	
<b>THSTS390</b>	Directed Study
This paper offers students the opportunity to undertake advanced research on a specific topic within Thea	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<b>THSTS544</b>	Embodiment and Performance

Advanced practical and theoretical study of interdisciplinary perspectives on embodiment and performance

THSTS560

Special Topic: Applied Performance Practice

This paper introduces the nature, contexts and purposes of applied performance practice. Students will explore

THSTS561

Special Topic

*No description available.*

THSTS590

Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

THSTS591

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

THSTS592

Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

THSTS593

Theatre Studies Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

THSTS594

Theatre Studies Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
THSTS800	Theatre Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>



THST901	Theatre Studies Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			
THSTS900	Theatre Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton) & 19D (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Tourism and Hospitality Management (2019)

This subject looks at how to design and deliver memorable tourism, travel and hospitality experiences to international and domestic visitors in the modern digital era. This includes hotels, resorts and accommodation, bars and restaurants, transport services, leisure activities, and even hospitals and banks. Gain the skills to forecast changes in visitor demand; and manage the social-environmental impacts of tourism and hospitality.

Tourism and Hospitality Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours. Tourism and Hospitality Management may also be included as a second major or as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Tourism and Hospitality Management as a single major for the BBus and BMS(Hons), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Tourism and Hospitality Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#), or one of [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), either [MGSYS101](#) or [MGSYS201](#), [STMGT101](#) if [MRKTG101](#) has already been included as part of another major; [THMGT101](#), [THMGT201](#), [MRKTG203](#), [THMGT203](#), [THMGT301](#), [PUBRL301](#), [THMGT303](#) and [THMGT304](#). BBus and BMS(Hons) students may count one of [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#) in place of [THMGT304](#).

To complete Tourism and Hospitality Management as part of a double major for the BBus and BMS(Hons) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Tourism and Hospitality Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete [MRKTG101](#) or one of [ACCTN101](#), [ECONS101](#), [FINAN101](#), either [MGSYS101](#) or [MGSYS201](#), [STMGT101](#) if [MRKTG101](#) has already been included as part of another major; [THMGT101](#), [THMGT201](#), [MRKTG203](#), [THMGT203](#), [THMGT301](#), [PUBRL301](#), and [THMGT303](#).

To complete a minor in Tourism and Hospitality Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Tourism and Hospitality Management major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete [THMGT101](#).

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)



Ask us anything 

## On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(THMgt) and GradDip(THMgt)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(THMgt) and PGDip(THMgt)

100 Level

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

800 Level

900 Level

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(THMgt) and GradDip(THMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are available to graduates who have not included Tourism Management or Hospitality Management at an advanced level in their first degree.

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(THMgt) and PGDip(THMgt)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(THMgt) and PGDip(Mgt). There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the PGCert(THMgt) programme.

PGDip(THMgt) students must complete [THMGT502](#) and [THMGT503](#); and 30 points from [ANTHY515](#), [DEVST504](#), [THMGT590](#), [THMGT591](#).

All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
<a href="#">ACCTN101</a>	Accounting for Management	15.0	19A (H

This paper explains that accounting is an important social practice; an integral aspect of organisational m:

<b>ECONS101</b>	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy	15.0	19A (H
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy			
<b>FINAN101</b>	Introduction to Finance	15.0	19A (H
This paper introduces the three core areas of finance -- financial management, investments, and capital n			
<b>MGSYS101</b>	Integrated Thinking - Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15.0	19A (H
This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive I			
<b>MRKTG101</b>	Fundamentals of Successful Marketing	15.0	19A (H
This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, cons			
<b>STMGT101</b>	Introduction to Management	15.0	19A (H
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan,			
<b>THMGT101</b>	Fundamentals of Tourism and Hospitality	15.0	19A (H
This paper introduces fundamental tourism and hospitality concepts, their global context, history, key tour			

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<b>MRKTG203</b>	Advertising and Integrated Marketing Communications
This paper covers online and offline media and techniques, in addition to traditional advertising and promc	
<b>THMGT201</b>	Visitor Experiences
The design of visitor experiences should anticipate and respond to changing demand and behaviour. This	
<b>THMGT203</b>	Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management
This paper examines contemporary trends in the management of operations and service in the tourism ar	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
MNMGT395	Industry Experience
The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early November to early February.	
MNMGT396	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-learned skills in a real-world setting.	
MNMGT399	Report of an Investigation
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to their discipline.	
PUBRL301	Stakeholder and Community Engagement
This paper is designed to develop capacity in students to develop and facilitate ethical collaborative community engagement projects.	
THMGT301	Hotel and Venue Management
This paper focuses on the management of tourism and hospitality accommodation, venues and events. It covers the operational, financial and marketing aspects of the industry.	
THMGT303	Destination Management
Destinations are core of tourism offering attributes that meet tourist needs. However, social, cultural, environmental and economic factors also influence destination management.	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
MNMGT495	Industry Experience
The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early November to early February.	
MNMGT496	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-learned skills in a real-world setting.	
MNMGT499	Report of an Investigation
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to their discipline.	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTHY515	Ethnographic Research
This paper provides an in depth introduction to ethnographic research, including its ethical, theoretical, and	
THMGT502	Tourism Development and the Environment
This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the	
THMGT503	Hotel and Resort Management
This paper provides students with an awareness of the essential issues involved in the management and	
THMGT591	Tourism Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
THMGT592	Tourism Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
THMGT593	Tourism Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
THMGT594	Tourism Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

## 800 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
THMGT800	Tourism Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
------	-------------	--------	--

THMGT900

Tourism Management PhD Thesis

120.0

19C (Hamilton), 19C (Tauranga) & 19D (H

*No description available.*

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**

# Tourism Management (2019)

The study of tourism involves describing, explaining, and forecasting the intentions, activities, and experiences of people in leisure and travel pursuits, as well as understanding the social, cultural, and environmental implications of tourism activity. The rapid growth of domestic and international tourism has led to an increasing demand for graduates who have a functional and critical understanding of tourism in its wider social, cultural, economic, and political contexts.

Apply to enrol



Glossary of terms



Ask us anything



## On this page

Prescriptions for the MMS

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

500 Level

## Prescriptions for the MMS

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the MMS.

MMS students must complete [MNMGT581](#), [THMGT502](#), and two of [THMGT503](#), [THMGT590](#), [THMGT591](#), [THMGT592](#), [THMGT593](#), [THMGT594](#). Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil



The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
THMGT502	Tourism Development and the Environment
This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the	
THMGT503	Hotel and Resort Management
This paper provides students with an awareness of the essential issues involved in the management and	
THMGT591	Tourism Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
THMGT592	Tourism Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
THMGT593	Tourism Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
THMGT594	Tourism Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	



# Women's and Gender Studies (2019)

Women's and Gender Studies is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with women's status in society, the nature of contemporary gender relations, and the social construction of femininity and masculinity. Papers explore a wide range of topics relevant to women, men, and society as a whole. These include media representations of women and men, medical constructions of the body, gender and development, women's health, the gendered division of paid and unpaid work, gender and public policy, gender and technology, violence against women, and difference and ethnicity.

Women's and Gender Studies will be offered as a minor for the last time in 2018. To complete a minor in Women's and Gender Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Women's and Gender Studies, including WGSTS101, WGSTS201 and WGSTS303.

**Note:** From 2019, the Women and Gender Studies minor and subject will be replaced with the Gender and Sexuality Studies. There will be no new enrolments in the Women and Gender Studies minor, Graduate Certificate, Graduate Diploma, BSocSc(Hons), PGCert, PGDip, and the MSocSc from 2019. Students who commenced the minor or subject in 2018 or a major in Women's and Gender Studies in 2016 or prior, are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)



[Glossary of terms](#)



[Ask us anything](#)



---

## On this page



Prescriptions for the GradCert(WomGenSt) and GradDip(WomGenSt)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(WomGenSt), PGDip(WomGenSt), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

200 Level

300 Level

400 Level

500 Level

---

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(WomGenSt) and GradDip(WomGenSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Women's and Gender Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include WGST209, WGST211 and WGST303.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## Prescriptions for the PGCert(WomGenSt), PGDip(WomGenSt), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a BSocSc(Hons) in Women's and Gender Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Women's and Gender Studies papers or all their undergraduate Women's and Gender Studies papers.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Women's and Gender Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally WGST591), WGST506, and a further 30 points selected from GEOG519, WGST505 and WGST507.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a MSocSc in Women's and Gender Studies, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc in Women's and Gender Studies (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Women's and Gender Studies (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

To complete a MSocSc in Women's and Gender Studies:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including SSRP503, SSRP504 and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from

approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Note(s): To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to WGST592 or WGST593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to WGST594.

## Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
CMYHE202	Understanding Healthy Bodies: Sociocultural Perspectives
This paper develops a sociocultural understanding of healthy bodies.	
GEOGY209	Health, People, Place
This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments	
MEDIA200	Acts of Representation
This paper establishes a conceptual awareness of acts of representation across visual, audiovisual and n	
SOCPY201	Social Policy, Families and Children
This paper further develops students' theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EDSOC303</a>	Education and Sexuality
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i	
<a href="#">HRMGT300</a>	Women and Management
This paper analyses: 1) women's different employment experiences and career outcomes, 2) the implicati	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">LEGAL408</a>	Family Law
A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. Th	
<a href="#">LEGAL472</a>	Issues in Family Law
A focus on Family Court procedure, processes and common family law issues stemming from the formati	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">EDUCA557</a>	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
<a href="#">HRMGT574</a>	Women and Organisations
In this paper we examine the contribution of feminist research to our understanding of women and manag	



# Work Placements (2019)

Many of our degrees offer work placement opportunities or projects with businesses and community groups. In most cases, these can count as part of your programme of study.

As well as valuable work experience for your CV, some work placements can lead to employment after graduation. Work placements often happen in your last year of study, so you can apply what you have learned in your earlier years in the real world and receive support from your tutors and lecturers.

As well as the subject-specific work and industry placements described under the relevant subject entries, the work placements listed below are available.

For more information and advice on how a work placement might fit into your programme of study, talk to a Student Advisor in your Division, Faculty or School of Studies.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

[500 Level](#)

[700 Level](#)

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
<a href="#">TEPRO100</a>	Professional Experience 1 (Early Childhood)	15.0

This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in Early Childhood settings. It provides opportur



TEPRO110	Professional Experience 1 (Primary)	15.0
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in primary school settings. It provides opportuni		
TEPRO120	Professional Experience 1 (Secondary)	15.0
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in secondary/middle school settings. It provides		

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Cr
EDUCA296	Work Placement	20
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their		
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1	0.0
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel		
RPLCR271	Recognition of Prior Learning - Engineering Placement 1	0.0
This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.		
SCIEN270	Preparation for the Professional Workplace	15
This paper constitutes preparation for the scientific workplace, and include CV preparation, interview tech		
TEDE211	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (E2)	10
This second teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice i		
TEDE221	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (P2)	10
This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the p		
TEDE271	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (SC3)	20
This paper develops the professional role of the teacher in the secondary school and covers: models of pi		
TEPRO200	Professional Experience 2 (Early Childhood)	15
This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the professor		

TEPRO210	Professional Experience 2 (Primary)	15
----------	-------------------------------------	----

This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the profession

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ARTSW300	Arts and Cultural Festival
<i>For this paper students will participate in an arena established by a relevant professional group or organisation</i>	
ARTSW301	Professional Practice in the
<i>This is an applied professional practice and work relationship paper that permits students studying any as</i>	
ARTSW302	Work-related Arts Research
<i>The work-related project is primarily a university-based project with a focus on particular professional eco</i>	
ARTSW303	Entrepreneurships
<i>This paper requires students to engage with the Innovation Station with the view to developing a project w</i>	
ARTSW304	Work Placement
<i>This is a degree specified work placement paper. The paper constitutes a full immersion, authentic work e</i>	
ARTSW305	Work Placement
<i>This is a degree specified work placement paper. The paper constitutes a full immersion, authentic work e</i>	
ARTSW306	Work-related Project
<i>The Applied Project is mostly a university-based project with a workplace or community focus. The projec</i>	
ARTSW307	Work-related Project
<i>The Applied Project is mostly a university-based project with a workplace or community focus. The projec</i>	
ARTSW308	Competitions
<i>For this paper and industry/community group will present an arena for competition where an authentic ski</i>	
ARTSW309	Competitions

*For this paper and industry/community group will present an arena for competition where an authentic ski*

COMPX371

Computer Science Work I

This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a |

COMPX372

Computer Science Work I

This paper provides a second full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's stu

COMPX373

Computer Science Work I

This paper provides the third full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's stud

COMPX379

Computer Science Work I

This paper provides the a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in

EDUCA396

Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

ENGEN371

Engineering Work Placem

Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation

FASS396

Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

FCMS396

*Work Placement*

*This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their*

MNMGT395

Industry Experience

The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early Nover

MNMGT396

Management Internship

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-

RPLCR316

Recognition of Prior Learn

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

RPLCR317	Recognition of Prior Learning
For details see Work Placements COMPX372.	
RPLCR318	Recognition of Prior Learning
For details see Work Placements COMPX373.	
RPLCR371	Recognition of Prior Learning
This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.	
RPLCR372	Recognition of Prior Learning
This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.	
RPLCR373	Recognition of Prior Learning
This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.	
RPLCR374	Recognition of Prior Learning
This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.	
SCIEN371	Science Work Placement
This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a	
SCIEN372	Science Work Placement
This paper provides a second full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's stud	
SCIEN373	Science Work Placement
This paper provides the third full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's stud	
SCIEN374	Science Work Placement
This paper provides the a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in	
TEDE311	Professional Practice 3: F
This final teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice in e	
TEDE321	Professional Practice 3: F
This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the p	

TEDE371

Professional Practice 3: F

This paper develops classroom strategies for curriculum delivery, and from this effective classroom mana

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL496	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their specialisation as par	
MNMGT495	Industry Experience
The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early Nover	
MNMGT496	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-	

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
CSMAX596	Computer Science Internship
This internship enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supe	
MNMGT596	A Management Internship: From Theory to Practice
This paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply	
SCIEN570	Planning for the Science Workplace and Scientific Practice
This paper constitutes preparation for a professional scientific workplace, including evidencing skills, care	
SCIEN579	Reflection on Scientific Practice and Career Planning
This paper constitutes the reflective element of the practice of scientific inquiry in the professional science	

## 700 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
TEDE701	Professional Practice 1	15.0	19C (Handwritten)
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the secondary school, by beginning work			
TEDE702	Professional Practice 2	15.0	19C (Handwritten)
This paper develops unit and programme planning; management strategies for the classroom; school and			
TEDE751	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (EG1)	8.5	19C (Online)
This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.			
TEDE752	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (EG1)	8.5	19C (Online)
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the ear			
TEDE753	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (EG1)	8.5	19C (Online)
This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy			
TEDE764	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (PG1)	8.5	19C (Block)
This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.			
TEDE765	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (PG1)	8.5	19C (Block)
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the pri			
TEDE766	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (PG1)	8.5	19C (Block)
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the pri			

□ 2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Work, Employment and Society (2019)

Work, Employment, and Society is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with the world of employment and work in the broadest sense, and the social and economic context in which they take place. The subject draws on a number of disciplines in order to provide students with an understanding of contemporary issues. Papers cover a wide range of relevant topics such as the nature of work, industrial relations, labour market issues, workers' education and training, and international comparisons.

Work, Employment and Society is available as a minor. To complete a minor in Work, Employment and Society students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Work, Employment and Society, including [WKEMP100](#), and 15 points of other WKEMP coded papers.

**Note:** There will be no new enrolments in Work, Employment and Society in 2020. Students enrolled in 2019 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Science Office for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)

[Glossary of terms](#)

[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(WkEmp\)](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

---

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(WkEmp\)](#)



A Graduate Certificate is available to graduates who have not included Work, Employment and Society at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include [WKEMP201](#) and [WKEMP300](#).

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">SOCIO101</a>	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main	
<a href="#">SOCPY100</a>	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues	
<a href="#">WKEMP100</a>	Work, Employment and Society
The purpose of this paper is to focus on the interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social contexts	

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">PHILO218</a>	Ethics at Work
A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material specific	
<a href="#">SOCPY200</a>	Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state.	
<a href="#">WKEMP201</a>	Employment Relations in New Zealand
This paper examines the employment relations legislation and its impact on employers, unions and workers	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
------	-------------

EDSOC302	Adults Learning for Life
This paper explores the character of adult learning including analysis of social issues in the field. It focuss	
GNSEX303	Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issi	
SOCIO301	<i>Contemporary Social Theory: A Praxis Approach</i>
<i>This paper introduces students to contemporary debates in social theory from a praxis perspective. Partic</i>	
SOCIO302	Globalisation and International Development
This paper examines the impact of globalisation on both developed and developing countries. Special foc	
SOCPY300	Social Policy
This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. Thec	
WKEMP300	Education, Skill and Employment
The purpose of this paper is to focus on policy and practice in the field of paid work, education and trainin	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
LEGAL420	Employment Law
This course is a practical survey of employment law in New Zealand. It examines the formation, operation	

□ 2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm



# Work-Integrated Learning (2019)

From 2018 all of our qualifications will offer a work-integrated element to give students an opportunity to apply knowledge and skills in community and workplace settings. This work-integrated element may be a single paper, or it may be a collection of papers. Completing this work-integrated element is compulsory.

These work-integrated papers are listed here by Faculty or School of Study. However, the appropriate paper(s) will depend on which qualification and subjects you are studying. For course planning information please see our online degree planning tables on our [qualifications](#) pages.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

## On this page

[Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences](#)

[Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences](#)

[Faculty of Education](#)

[Faculty of Health, Sport and Human Performance](#)

[Faculty of Law](#)

[Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies](#)

[Faculty of Science and Engineering](#)

[Waikato Management School](#)

[100 Level](#)

[200 Level](#)

[300 Level](#)

[400 Level](#)

## Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

If you are studying a Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Social Sciences or the Bachelor of Music, you should include any one of [ARTSW300](#), [ARTSW301](#), [ARTSW302](#), [LINGS301](#), [MEDIA307](#), [POPST300](#), [PSYCH300](#), [SOCSC300](#), [SOCSC301](#), [SPNSH300](#) or [WRITE396](#).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Social Work, your programme will already include [SOCWK300](#) and [SOCWK400](#).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Environmental Planning, your programme will already include [ENVPL304](#) and [ENVPL402](#).

## Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences

If you are studying a Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours or a Bachelor of Science, you should contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences for advice on the appropriate Work-Integrated Learning paper.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Design, you should include [DSIGN350](#).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, your programme will already include [COMPX374](#), [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), and [ENGEN371](#). If you are studying the Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice, concurrent with the BE(Hons), your programme will already include [ENGEN272](#) and [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#) and [ENGEN371](#)).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Science (Technology), you should include [COMPX371](#).

## Faculty of Education

If you are studying the Bachelor of Education or Bachelor of Teaching, your Work-Integrated Learning requirements are included in the papers required for the programme.

If you are studying the Bachelor of Social Sciences, you should include [EDUWK300](#).

## Faculty of Health, Sport and Human Performance

If you are studying the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance, you should include [HSHUP301](#) or [HSHUP302](#).

## Faculty of Law

If you are studying a Bachelor of Arts, you should contact the Faculty of Law for advice on the appropriate Work-Integrated Learning paper.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws with Honours, your Work-Integrated Learning requirements are included in the papers required for the programme, as specified on the Law subject page.

## Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies

If you are studying the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Social Sciences, you should include [MAORI300](#) or any other Work-Integrated Learning paper listed for the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor

of Social Sciences under the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

## Faculty of Science and Engineering

If you are studying a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, your programme will already include [ENGEN270](#), [ENGEN271](#), and [ENGEN371](#). If you are studying the Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice, concurrent with the BE(Hons), your programme will already include [ENGEN272](#) and [ENGEN372](#) (in place of [ENGEN271](#) and [ENGEN371](#)).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Science, you should include any one of [SCIEN301](#), [SCIEN303](#), and [SCIEN313](#).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Science (Technology), you should include [SCIEN371](#).

## Waikato Management School

If you are studying a Bachelor of Business or the Bachelor of Communication Studies, you should include any one of [WSAFE396](#), [WSAFE399](#), [WSOMM396](#), or [WSOMM399](#).

If you are studying the Bachelor of Business Analysis, you should include any one of [WSAFE396](#), [WSAFE399](#), [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#).

If you are studying the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours, you should include any one of [WSAFE396](#), [WSAFE399](#), [WSOMM396](#) or [WSOMM399](#), and 15 points of Work-Integrated Learning at 500 level. Please see the Waikato Management School for advice on the appropriate Work-Integrated Learning paper.

## 100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
<a href="#">TEPRO100</a>	Professional Experience 1 (Early Childhood)	15.0
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in Early Childhood settings. It provides opportur		
<a href="#">TEPRO110</a>	Professional Experience 1 (Primary)	15.0
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in primary school settings. It provides opportuni		
<a href="#">TEPRO120</a>	Professional Experience 1 (Secondary)	15.0
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in secondary/middle school settings. It provides		

## 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGEN270	Engineering and Business
This paper focuses on empowering students to become “business savvy” and prepared to enter the work	
ENGEN271	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation rel	
ENGEN272	Engineering Work Placement 1
First work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering	
TEPRO200	Professional Experience 2 (Early Childhood)
This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the profession	
TEPRO210	Professional Experience 2 (Primary)
This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the profession	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
COMPX371	Computer Science Work Placement
This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a	
COMPX374	Software Engineering Industry Project
Students work in small groups to build a medium sized software project. They develop requirements and	
COMPX375	Information Systems Industry Project
Students address a real world problem by performing systems planning, analysis, design and implementa	
DSIGN350	Intern Project
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies desi	

<a href="#">ENGEN371</a>	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineering organisation	
<a href="#">ENGEN372</a>	Engineering Work Placement 2
Second work placement for the DipEPP involving 400 hours of work experience at an approved engineeri	
<a href="#">ENVPL304</a>	Professional Planning Skills
This course provides students with a range of practical skills essential for a planner in professional planni	
<a href="#">FASS396</a>	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
<a href="#">HSHUP301</a>	Industry and Community Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performance
This paper fulfills The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commi	
<a href="#">HSHUP302</a>	Industry and Community Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performance
This paper fulfills The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider commi	
<a href="#">LINGS301</a>	Research Apprenticeship
This paper provides students with an opportunity to pursue an extended research project, in a sub-discipli	
<a href="#">MATHS397</a>	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
<a href="#">MNMGT395</a>	Industry Experience
The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early Nover	
<a href="#">MNMGT396</a>	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-	
<a href="#">MNMGT399</a>	Report of an Investigation
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relev	
<a href="#">SCIEN301</a>	Capstone Project
Students complete an interdisciplinary group project on a topic of relevance to the scientific or wider comr	



SCIEN303	Undergraduate Research Project
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
SCIEN313	Undergraduate Research Project
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
SCIEN371	Science Work Placement
This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a	
SOCWK300	Social Work Placement 1
This first placement of 60 days in a social service agency under supportive supervision provides students	
STATS397	Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study
Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	
WRITE396	Writing Studies Work Placement
In this paper, students work as interns in a professional workplace where excellent writing is core busines	

## 400 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENVPL402	Plan and Consents
This paper is designed to provide students with skills and experience in the application of resource manag	
MNMGT495	Industry Experience
The industry experience course is a NET delivered course, which runs over the summer from early Nover	
MNMGT496	Management Internship
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-	
MNMGT499	Report of an Investigation
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relev	

This 60 day placement in a social service agency enables students to develop practice to a level of comp

□ **2019 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm**



# Writing Studies (2019)

Effective writing, and the critical and analytical skills it demands, is as essential for a university education as it is in professional life beyond the university. Taken either as a stand-alone major or as a supporting subject, Writing Studies foregrounds critical and cultural awareness, develops an understanding of how language works, and fosters the creativity and intellectual independence which are the prerequisites for excellent academic, professional and creative writing.

Writing Studies is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts. Writing Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a minor within any undergraduate degree, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Writing Studies as a single major, students must gain 135 points from the papers listed for Writing Studies including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete [WRITE202](#) and WRITE391, 15 points at 300 level from ENGLI papers listed for the Writing Studies major and at least 15 further points in WRITE papers at 300 level.

To complete Writing Studies as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Writing Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include [WRITE202](#) and WRITE391.

To complete a minor in Writing Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Writing Studies, including [WRITE202](#) and a further 15 points above 100 level.

A graduate programme in Writing Studies is available through the Master of Professional Writing. For further details, see the Professional Writing subject entry in the University of Waikato Catalogue of Papers, or contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

**Note:** Students who commenced a major in Writing Studies in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

[Apply to enrol](#)[Glossary of terms](#)[Ask us anything](#)

## On this page

[Prescriptions for the GradCert\(WritSt\) and GradDip\(WritSt\)](#)[100 Level](#)[200 Level](#)[300 Level](#)[500 Level](#)[900 Level](#)

## Prescriptions for the GradCert(WritSt) and GradDip(WritSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Writing Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

### 100 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">ENGLI100</a>	Telling the Story
This paper examines the deep stories which are at the core of the English literary tradition and the wider \	
<a href="#">ENGLI113</a>	<i>English Confidence</i>
<i>This paper examines the structure of the English language and, by linking structure to practical applicati</i>	
<a href="#">LLTED100</a>	<i>Writing for University Purposes</i>
<i>This paper supports students to develop an understanding of the expectations of writing at university, and</i>	
<a href="#">WRITE100</a>	Writing for Academic Success
The paper gives opportunities for undergraduate students to develop their academic literacy skills. It begi	

### 200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGLI201	Genre Studies: Tropes and Techniques
This paper is an introductory study of specific literary forms. In 2020 the focus will be on utopian and dystopian genres.	
LINGS202	Exploring English: From Grammar to Discourse
This paper presents a hands-on introduction to the grammar of English, paying special attention to the syntax and semantics of English.	
PUBRL204	Contemporary Public Relations Writing
Modern communications professionals write to represent organisations across many different audiences, and this paper explores the various writing styles and techniques used in public relations writing.	
WRITE201	Applied Writing: Food Writing
This paper uses writing about food, including recipes, memoirs, restaurant reviews and researched food writing, to explore the various writing styles and techniques used in food writing.	
WRITE202	Creative Writing: Voice and Image
This course explores the basic elements of imaginative writing - image and voice - concentrating the study on the use of language to create a vivid and engaging narrative.	
WRITE203	Special Topic: Inspiring Work
This paper examines the concept of inspiration as it applies to creative writing, and enables students to develop their own writing projects.	
WRITE205	Writing for the Screen
This paper explores foundational concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the application of these concepts to screenwriting.	

## 300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ENGLI301	Genre Studies: Challenging Forms
This paper is an intensive study of specific literary forms such as tragedy, travel writing, autobiography, and the novel.	
LINGS304	Applied Linguistics
This paper provides an introduction to areas of research and professional practice in applied linguistics, including the use of language in education, business, and the media.	
SCIEN300	Science Communication

This paper discusses different ways in which science can be communicated by scientists to others. It give

[WRITE300](#)

Creative Writing: Creative Non-fiction

This course explores the key elements of creative non-fiction writing, engaging with a variety of non-fiction

[WRITE390](#)

Directed Study

This independent but guided writing project is compulsory for students majoring in Writing Studies

[WRITE396](#)

Writing Studies Work Placement

In this paper, students work as interns in a professional workplace where excellent writing is core busines

## 500 Level

Code	Paper Title
<a href="#">APPLN501</a>	Research Methods in Applied Linguistics
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues and skills	
<a href="#">APPLN530</a>	Discourse Analysis and the Language Classroom
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with an awareness of a range of issues associated with	
<a href="#">CWRT594</a>	Creative Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent and original	
<a href="#">ENGLI546</a>	Creative Writing: Writing and Embodiment
A writing-intensive course focused on the ways in which 'embodiment' is key in generating vital characters	
<a href="#">MEDIA501</a>	Theory and Research in Action
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on	
<a href="#">MEDIA502</a>	Creative Practice: Development
This individually supervised paper allows students to engage in concept development, scriptwriting, or other	
<a href="#">MEDIA505</a>	<i>Human Interest Storytelling</i>

*The web offers platforms to explore short non-fiction content that explore a variety of social issues. This p*

MEDIA506	Scriptwriting
<i>This workshop-based paper develops understanding and experience of script-construction processes and</i>	
WRITE501	Writing for Publication
Writing for Publication will focus on writing for professional publication, examining the modes, standards a	
WRITE503	Professional Writing Internship
This paper allows students to gain professional writing experience in the workplace, under the guidance o	
WRITE590	Directed Study
This paper involves an independent but guided writing project on a topic of the student's choice.	
WRITE591	Dissertation
This paper will provide graduate students with the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise a writing-foc	
WRITE592	Dissertation
This paper will provide students with the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an extended writing-fc	
WRITE593	Professional Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent thesis focu	
WRITE594	Professional Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an extended and independ	

## 900 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location <input type="checkbox"/>
CWRT900	Creative Writing PhD Thesis	120.0	19C (Hamilton)
<i>No description available.</i>			

